This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

RC42
C63
1845

Library

Arnold Arboretum

of

Harvard University

JP

J. H. Fricker
Chester
February 1846

THE

ENGLISH GARDENER;

OR,

A TREATISE

On the Situation, Soil, Enclosing, and Laying-Out, of Kitchen Gardens; on the Making and Managing of Hot-beds and Green-houses; and on the Propagation and Cultivation of all sorts of Kitchen-Garden Plants, and of Fruit-Trees whether of the Garden or the Orchard.

AND ALSO,

On the Formation of Shrubberies and Flower-Gardens; and on the Propagation and Cultivation of the several sorts of Shrubs and Flowers.

CONCLUDING WITH

A KALENDAR,

Giving Instructions relative to the Sowings, Plantings, Prunings, and other labours, to be performed in the Gardens, in each Month of the Year.

BY WILLIAM COBBETT,
LATE M.P. FOR OLDHAM.

"I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding; and, lo! it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down. Then I saw and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction."—Proverbs: chap. xxiv. ver. 30.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY A. COBBETT, 137, STRAND.
AND MAY BE HAD OF ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1845.

Rc
42
C63
1845

LONDON:
GEO. PEIRCE, PRINTER, 310, STRAND.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

On the arrangement of the divers matters contained in the subsequent Chapters, and on the method which ought to be pursued in the studying of these matters.

CHAPTER II.

On the Situation, Form, and Extent, Enclosing and Laying-out, of Kitchen-gardens.

CHAPTER III.

On the making and managing of Hot-beds and Green-houses.

CHAPTER IV.

On Propagation and Cultivation in general.

CHAPTER V.

Kitchen-garden Plants, arranged in Alphabetical order, with Directions relative to the Propagation and Cultivation of each sort.

CHAPTER VI.

Fruits.—Propagation, Planting, and Training and Pruning, whether wall-trees, espaliers, or standards, with an Alphabetical List of the several Fruits, and with observations on the Diseases of Fruit-trees.

CHAPTER VII.

The formation of Shrubberies, with a List of Shrubs, and instructions as to the Propagation and Cultivation of each sort; the formation of Flower-gardens, with a List of Flowers, and directions for the Propagation and Cultivation of each sort: a List of Shrubs and Flowers, classed according to their proper uses, or situations, in the Shrubbery, or Flower-garden. Annexed is a Kalendar of the principal sowings, and other work, to be done in each month in the year; and an Index.

THE

ENGLISH GARDENER.

CHAPTER I.

On the arrangement of the divers matters contained in the subsequent Chapters, and on the method which ought to be pursued in the studying of those matters.

1. **Before** we begin to study the contents of any book; that is to say, before we begin to endeavour to obtain a thorough knowledge of those contents; we ought, if possible, to get a clear and neat view of the outline of those contents, and of the purposes to which they are intended to become applicable. To insist, as some authors have done, on the *utility* of a knowledge of the means to obtain garden-plants, fruits, and flowers, would be useless. It is notorious that it is useful to have these things; and, therefore, all that we have to do is, to obtain a knowledge of the means of obtaining them in the greatest perfection, and with the least proportionate quantity of expense or trouble; and, also, with the least risk of experiencing a disappointment of our hopes.

2. There must be, of necessity, numerous divisions of the matter, where subjects so numerous are to be treated of: and it is of great advantage to take a view of these several divisions before we enter upon the treatise. And, therefore, in this chapter, I shall endeavour to give the reader this view; so that he will see not only what he

is going to read about, but also the order in which the matter is intended to be brought before him. The SECOND Chapter of the work will describe that which I deem to be the proper *Situation* of a garden; next, it will treat of the *Soil*, its nature, its preparation, and the general mode of manuring it, and of making provision of manure: next, of the *Form* of the Kitchen-garden, and also of the extent necessary under different circumstances; next, of the manner of *Enclosing* the Garden, and of the Walls and other Fences applicable to the purpose. The Situation having been fixed on, the Soil prepared, the Form determined on, and the enclosures made, the next thing that will be presented to the reader will be the manner of laying out the ground within the enclosure, whether into plats, borders, or otherwise.

3. The THIRD Chapter will form a sort of Episode, disconnected with the general course of the work. It will treat of the managing of Hot-beds and Green-houses: that is to say, it will treat of the management of things which are to be produced by artificial heat; and that are cultivated by rules exclusively adapted to this species of gardening. I shall not treat of *Hot-houses*, the management of those being a science of itself, having nothing to do with gardening in general, and of use to comparatively very few persons. My object will be to make a book of general utility; to do this, moderate bulk and moderate price are requisites; and, to have these, the management of hot-houses must be necessarily excluded.

4. The FOURTH Chapter will treat of Propagation and Cultivation in general. First, of the sort of the seed, and of the methods of procuring true seed, and of ascertaining whether it be sound: next, of the manner of harvesting and of preserving seeds: next, of the manner of sowing seeds: next, of transplanting plants: next, of the after cultivation, until the plant be fit for the uses for which it is intended.

5. After these general observations on propagation

and cultivation, there will follow in Chapter V. a complete list, in alphabetical order, of all kitchen-garden plants, including pot-herbs, with particular instructions relative to each plant; so that these instructions, together with the reader's previous knowledge respecting propagation and cultivation in general, will leave nothing that will be unknown to him with regard to the kitchen-garden plants and pot-herbs.

6. Next, in Chapter VI., will come the important subject of *Fruits*. This Chapter will treat of the manner of propagating, rearing up, planting, pruning, and cultivating fruit-trees; whether wall-trees, espaliers, or standards, and whether for the garden or the orchard; also, of those plants of inferior size which bring us gooseberries, currants, raspberries, and strawberries. After the instructions which will be given under these heads, and which will include observations on the diseases of fruit-trees, and on the manner of curing those diseases, and of protecting the trees against the depredations of birds, vermin, and insects, will come an alphabetical list of fruits, noticing, under each name, anything peculiar and necessary to be known, respecting the management of the tree or plant.

7. The SEVENTH, and last Chapter, will treat of the formation of Shrubberies and Flower-gardens; will point out the proper shrubs suited to the several possible situations, and the several Flowers desirable to have as ornaments, together with the manner of placing them in the shrubberies or flower-gardens. Under the head of Shrubberies, there will be an alphabetical list of shrubs, with instructions against each relative to its propagation, pruning, and cultivation. The same will follow in the case of Flower-gardens; so that here also, with the general instructions taken into view, the reader will possess all the information necessary relative to these matters.

8. Having thus obtained a knowledge with respect to what is to be done relative to every plant and tree known in the gardens, the work will conclude with the

Kalendar, described in the title-page; a very convenient thing, even for gardeners themselves; and much more convenient for those whose pursuits in life necessarily render it impossible that the garden should be an object of their constant attention. Something depends upon the situation, and also upon the nature of the ground; for, in some ground, you may safely sow a fortnight earlier; and, in other ground, a fortnight later, than the fit season for sowing in the general run of ground. Nevertheless, this Kalendar is of great use in all cases; because, without it, many pieces of necessary work would be wholly omitted. The performance of them would be put off to a season so late, that to perform them would be of no use at all.

9. In the writing of this book, I shall proceed upon the principle, or, rather, the admitted assumption, that the reader is wholly unacquainted with all the matters of which it will treat. On the same principle I have proceeded in my three grammars; in my Cottage Economy; in my Woodlands; and in every work in which I have attempted to *teach* anything. Experience has taught me the necessity of proceeding in this way; for, when I have had to apply to books to be my teachers, I have invariably found that the authors proceed upon the notion that the reader only wanted *a little* teaching; that he understood a great part of the subject, and only wanted information relative to that part which the author happened to think of the greatest importance. By looking on the reader as knowing nothing at all about the matter, the author is led to tell all that he knows. This can do gardeners, and gentlemen who have studied something of gardening, no harm; while it must be good, and even necessary, to those who have never had an opportunity of paying close attention to the matter. I make no apology for the minuteness with which I shall give my instructions; for my business is *to teach* that which I know; and those who want no teaching, do not want my book. My opinion is, that any man who is so disposed, may become a good gardener by

strictly attending to this work. If I knew of any other work so likely to effect this purpose, I should not undertake this. It is useless to know how to write, unless by the use of that talent we communicate something useful to others. The reason why books on gardening are read in general with so little benefit, is this; that they are put together by men (generally speaking, observe) who, though they understand how to do the thing themselves, and though they very sincerely wish to teach others, are unable to convey their instructions in language easily to be understood; and easily it must be, to be attended with success; for, the moment the reader comes to what he cannot understand, he begins to be weary; and the third or fourth occurrence of this sort makes him lay down the book. If he ever take it up again, it is from sheer necessity; and, instead of delight, disgust is likely to be the end of the attempt.

10. The far greater part of persons who possess gardens, and who occasionally partake in the management of them, really know very little about the matter. They possess no *principles* relating to the art: they do things pretty well, because they have seen them done before; but, for want of proceeding upon principle, that is to say, for the want of knowing the reasons for doing the several things that are done in the garden, they are always in a state of uncertainty: they know nothing of the causes, and, therefore, are always rather guessing at, than relying upon, the effects. I shall endeavour, in every case, to give a good reason for that which I recommend; and, when once the learner knows the reason for that which he does, he may be said to have learnt it, and not before. Lord BACON is well known to have taken great delight in horticulture as well as in agriculture; and Mr. TULL, in his famous work on the Horse-hoeing husbandry, relates, that his Lordship, who had made a vast collection of books on these subjects, had them one day all collected together, omitting not one; had the pile carried into the court-yard, and there set *on fire;* saying, "In all these books I find *no prin-*

ciples; they can, therefore, be of no use to any man; he must get principles for himself, or he must go on till the elements have instructed him; and, in either case, he can stand in no need of books like these."

11. As to the manner of studying this book of mine, I would advise the reader to begin by reading it all through, *from the beginning to the end;* and not to stop here or there, to learn one part of it at a time. If he were to do this three times over, it would only require the time frequently devoted to three or four volumes of a miserable novel. This would give him an enlarged general view of the whole matter; and he might then apply himself to any particular part of which he might more immediately stand in need of knowledge in detail. This is not a work of that kind which would require to be transcribed to be firmly fixed in the mind: three careful readings from the beginning to the end might suffice, until the reader came to put the instructions in practice; and then he would go into the detail, being particularly attentive not to omit any part of that which the book recommended him to do; for, a part omitted may, and frequently does, render all that is done of no use. Mr. TULL very justly complained that those who condemned his scheme (and it is curious that VOLTAIRE was one of these), and asserted that they had *tried* it and found it to fail, always omitted some one thing, which omission rendered the other operations abortive. Mr. TULL said, "Their great error is in the misuse of the word IT: they say they have tried IT: they have tried something, to be sure; but they have not tried my scheme." VOLTAIRE, in one of his letters (I forget to whom), says, as nearly as I can recollect the words, "J'ai *essayé* le fameux système de Monsieur Tull, de l'Anglетèrre, et je vous avoue que je *le* trouve *abominable.*"* He goes on, however, to show most satisfactorily that it was not the system of Mr. TULL that he

---

* I have tried the famous system of Mr. TULL, of England, and I confess to you that I find it to be abominable.

had tried; for he says, "Les intervalles, ou les espaces entre les sillons, furent, dès le mois de Mai, remplis de mauvaises herbes, qui ont bientôt étouffé le blé."* So that he had *tried it* after the manner of those whom Mr. Tull had complained of in England; that is to say, he had made the ridges, sowed the rows of wheat, all in very exact proportions as to distance and everything else; but he had not ploughed or horse-hoed the intervals; whereas that operation was the very soul of the system.

12. Thus it is with but too many persons, who complain of having failed, though, as they allege, they have pursued the instructions given them. They do not pursue those instructions *except in part;* therefore, I beg leave to caution the reader against falling into this error; a caution particularly necessary to those who leave the performance to others: it is useless to see a part done, if you neglect to see the other parts done: with this caution, as necessary as any that I can possibly give, I conclude this introductory chapter.

CHAPTER II.

On the Situation, Soil, Form and Extent, Enclosing, and Laying out, of Kitchen-Gardens.

SITUATION.

13. If one could have what one wished, in point of situation, from the wall on the north side of the garden, er a little flat of about a rod wide, one would have a tle slope towards the south, about thirty feet in th. The remainder of the ground, to the wall on

---

The intervals, or the spaces, between the ridges, were, from the month ay, full of weeds, which quickly smothered the wheat.

the south side of the garden, one would have on a true level. The gentle slope contributes to early production; and though it is attended with the inconvenience of washing, from heavy rains, that inconvenience is much more than made up for by the advantage attending the circumstance of earliness. I recollect the ancient kitchen-garden, which had been that of the monks, at Waverley Abbey. It lay full to the south, of course; it had a high hill to the back of it, and that hill covered with pretty lofty trees. The wall on this north side of the garden was from twelve to fourteen feet high, built partly of flints, and partly of the sand-stone, which is found in abundance in the neighbourhood, and it was about three feet through, even at the top. The ground of which the garden consisted had been the sloping foot of a hill, taking in a part of the meadow that came after the hill, and lay between it and the river Wey. A flat of about twenty feet wide had been made on the side of the hill, and, at the back of this flat, the wall was erected. After the flat, towards the south, began the slope; at the end of the slope began the level ground, which grew more and more moist as it approached the river. At the foot of the garden there ran a rivulet, coming from a fish-pond, and at a little distance from that, emptying itself into the river. The hill itself was a bed of sand; therefore, the flat, at the back of which the north wall stood; that is to say, the wall on the north side of the garden; this flat must have been *made* ground. The slope must have been partly made, otherwise it would have been too sandy.

14. This was the finest situation for a kitchen-garden that I ever saw. It was wholly torn to pieces about fifty years ago; the wall pulled down; the garden made into a sort of lawn; and the lower part of it, when I saw the spot about three years ago, a coarse, rushy meadow, all the drains which formerly took away the oozings from the hill, having been choked up or broken up; and that spot where the earliest birds used to sing, and where prodigious quantities of the finest fruits used

to be borne, was become just as sterile and as ill-looking a piece of ground, short of a mere common or neglected field, as I ever set my eyes on. That very spot where I had seen bushels of hautboy strawberries, such as I have never seen from that day to this; that very spot, the precise locality of which it took me (so disfigured was the place!) the better part of an hour to ascertain, was actually part of a sort of swampy meadow, producing sedgy grass and rushes. This most secluded and beautiful spot was given away by the ruthless tyrant, Henry the Eighth, to one of the basest and greediest of his cormorant courtiers, Sir WILLIAM FITZWILLIAMS; it became afterwards, according to Grose, the property of the family of ORBY HUNTER; from that family it passed into the hands of a Sir ROBERT RICH, much about fifty years ago. The monastery had been founded by GIFFARD, bishop of Winchester, who brought to inhabit it the first community of Cistercian monks that were settled in England. He endowed the convent at his own expense; gave it the manor and estate, and gave it also the great tithes of the parish of Farnham, in which it lies. A lofty sand-hill sheltered it to the north; others, in the form of a crescent, sheltered it to the east. It was well sheltered to the west; open only to the south, and a little to the south-west. A valley let in the river Wey at one end of this secluded spot, and let it out at the other end. Close under the high hill on the north side, a good mansion-house had been built by the proprietors who succeeded the monks; and these proprietors, though they had embellished the place with serpentine walks and shrubberies, had had the good taste to leave the ancient gardens, the grange, and as much of the old walls of the convent as was standing; and, upon the whole, it was one of the most eautiful and interesting spots in the world. Sir OBERT RICH tore everything to atoms, except the maining wall of the convent itself. He even removed e high hill at the back of the valley; actually carried away in carts and wheelbarrows; built up a new-fashioned mansion-house with grey bricks, made the place look as bare as possible; and, in defiance of nature, and of all the hoar of antiquity, made it very little better than the vulgar box of a cockney.

15. I must be excused for breaking out into these complaints. It was the spot where I first began to learn to work, or, rather, where I first began to eat fine fruit, in a garden; and though I have now seen and observed upon as many fine gardens as any man in England, I have never seen a garden equal to that of WAVERLEY. Ten families, large as they might be, including troops of servants (who are no churls in this way), could not have consumed the fruit produced in that garden. The peaches, nectarines, apricots, fine plums, never failed; and, if the workmen had not lent a hand, a fourth part of the produce never could have been got rid of. Sir ROBERT RICH built another kitchen-garden, and did not spare expense; but he stuck the walls up in a field, unsheltered by hills and trees; and, though it was twice the size of the monks' garden, I dare say it has never yielded a tenth part of the produce.

16. It is not everywhere that spots like this are to be found; and we must take the best that we can get, never forgetting, however, that it is most miserable taste to seek to poke away the kitchen-garden, in order to get it out of sight. If well managed, nothing is more beautiful than the kitchen-garden: the earliest blossoms come there: we shall in vain seek for flowering shrubs in March, and early in April, to equal the peaches, nectarines, apricots, and plums; late in April, we shall find nothing to equal the pear and the cherry; and, in May, the dwarf, or espalier, apple-trees, are just so many immense garlands of carnations. The walks are unshaded; they are not greasy or covered with moss, in the spring of the year, like those in the shrubberies: to watch the progress of the crops is by no means unentertaining to any rational creature; and the kitchen-garden gives you all this long before the ornamental part of the garden affords you anything worth looking at. Therefore, I see

no reason for placing the kitchen-garden in some out-of-the-way place, at a distance from the mansion-house, as if it were a mere necessary evil, and unworthy of being viewed by the owner. In the time of fruiting, where shall we find anything much more beautiful to behold than a tree loaded with cherries, peaches, or apricots, but particularly the two latter? It is curious enough that people decorate their chimney-pieces with imitations of these beautiful fruits, while they seem to think nothing at all of the originals hanging upon the tree, with all the elegant accompaniments of flourishing branches, buds, and leaves.

17. We must take, as I said before, the best ground that we have; and, for my part, I would take it almost anywhere, except in the front of a mansion-house. It must absolutely be open to the south: well-sheltered, if it can be, from the north and from the east; but open to the south it must be, or you can have neither fine wall-fruit, nor early crops of garden-plants. If you can have the slope, such as I have described it to have been at Waverley, it is easy to make a flat before the face of the wall, on the north side of the garden: but to have the *whole* of a garden upon a slope is by no means desirable; for, however gentle the slope may be, the water will run off; and, in certain cases, it is absolutely necessary that the water should not run away; but have time to soak gently into the ground. I have had great opportunity of acquiring knowledge in this respect. Part of my ground at Kensington forms a very gentle slope. The soil of this slope is as good, both at top and bottom, as any ground in the world; but I have always perceived that seeds never rise there with the same alacrity and the same vigour that they do upon the level part, though there the soil is much inferior. This is particularly the case with regard to strawberries, which will grow, blow like a garland, and even bear pretty numerously, on the side of a bank where scarcely any moisture can lodge; but which I have never seen produce large and fine fruit except upon the level. The same

may be said of almost every garden-plant and tree; and, therefore, if I could avoid it, I would always have some part of a garden not upon the slope. Slopes are excellent for early brocoli, early cabbages, winter spinage, onions to stand the winter, artichokes to come early, early peas, early beans, and various other things; but there ought to be some part of the garden upon a true level; for, when the month of June comes, that is the part of the garden which will be flourishing.

18. As to shelter, hills, buildings, lofty trees, all serve for the purpose; but the lofty trees ought not to stand too near. They ought not to shade by any means; and none of their leaves ought to drop into the garden. Leaves from such trees, blown into the garden by high winds, are merely a temporary inconvenience; but shade would do injury, though, perhaps, if not too deep, counterbalanced by the warmth and the shelter that the trees would afford.

19. Before I quit this subject of *Situation*, I cannot refrain from attempting to describe one kitchen-garden in England, to behold which is well worth the trouble and expense of a long journey, to any person who has a taste in this way: I mean that of Mr. HENRY DRUMMOND, at ALBURY, in the county of Surrey. This garden is, in my opinion, nearly perfection, as far as relates to situation and form. It is an oblong square; the wall on the north side is close under a hill; that hill is crowned with trees which do not shade the garden. There is a flat, or terrace, in the front of this wall. This terrace consists, first, of a border for the fruit-trees to grow in, next of a broad and beautiful gravel walk, then, if I recollect rightly, of a strip of short grass. About the middle of the length, there is a large basin supplied with water from a spring coming out of the hill, and always kept full. The terrace is supported, on the south side of it, by a wall that rises no higher than the top of the earth of the terrace. Then comes another flat, running all the way along; this flat is a broad walk, shaded completely by two rows of yew-

trees, the boughs of which form an arch over it: so that, here, in this kitchen-garden, there are walks for summer as well as for winter: on the gravel-walk you are in the sun, sheltered from every wind; and, in the yew-tree walk, you are completely shaded from the sun in the hottest day in summer. From the yew-tree walk the ground slopes gently down towards the brook which runs towards Sheer, through Albury, down to Chilworth; where, after supplying the paper-mills and powder-mills, it falls into the river Wey. The two end walls of the garden have plantations of trees at the back of them; so that, except that here is no ground, but the terrace, which is not upon the slope, this garden, which is said to have been laid out by Sir PHILIP EVELYN for some member of the family of HOWARD, is everything that one could wish. The mansion-house stands at a little distance opposite the garden, on the other side of the brook; and, though all the grounds round about are very pretty, this kitchen-garden constitutes the great beauty of the place. Here, too, though EVELYN *might* have *revived*, this charming spot was chosen, the garden *made*, and the cloister of yew-trees planted, by the *monks* of the Priory of St. Austin, founded here in the reign of Richard I., and the estates of which Priory were given by the bloody tyrant to Sir ANTHONY BROWN.

SOIL.

20. The plants and trees which grow in a garden, prefer, like most others, the best soil that is to be found; and the best is good fat loam at the top, with a bottom that suffers the wet gently to escape. But we must take that which we happen to have, avoiding, if we possibly can, a stiff clay or gravel, not only as a top soil, but as
bottom soil also, unless at a very great distance.
ak-trees love clay, and the finest of that sort of timber
ows on such land; but no trees that grow in a garden
ve clay, and they are still less fond of gravel, which
vays burns in summer time, and which sucks up the

manure, and carries it away out of the reach of the roots of the plants. Chalk, if it be too near to the top, is not good; but it is better than clay or gravel; and by the means of trenching, of which I shall presently speak, chalky soil may make a very good garden; for chalk never burns in summer, and is never wet in winter; that is to say, it never causes stagnant water. It absorbs it, and retains it, until drawn upwards by the summer sun. And hence it is that the chalky downs are fresh and green, while even the meadows in the valleys are burned up so as to be perfectly brown. No tree rejects chalk; chalk is not apt to produce canker in trees; and, upon the whole, it is not a bad soil even for a garden, while, if it have a tolerable depth of earth on the top of it, it is, taking all things together, the pasturage, the sound roads, the easy cultivation in all weathers, the healthiness which it invariably gives to cattle of all sorts, the very best land in the world for a farm; and I, who have perhaps seen as many farms and home-steds as any man in England, and in as many different situations, never saw such fine, such beautiful, such generally productive, such neat and really rich farms, as in countries consisting entirely of chalk, excepting the mere bottoms of the valleys along which run the brooks and the rivers, and here, too, are the finest of all the watered meadows that I ever saw.

21. I am by no means, therefore, afraid of chalk, especially as houses are seldom built, and kitchen-gardens seldom wanted on chalk *hills*. In chalky countries, kitchen-gardens are generally wanted on the sides of such hills where there is generally considerable depth of soil above the chalk; in which case there can seldom be better soil for a kitchen-garden, if the proper preparations be made; and of those preparations I am now about to speak.

22. Having fixed upon the spot for the garden, the next thing is to prepare the ground. I shall suppose it to be part of a field, or of a coppice: in the former case, there must be ploughing and harrowing to destroy

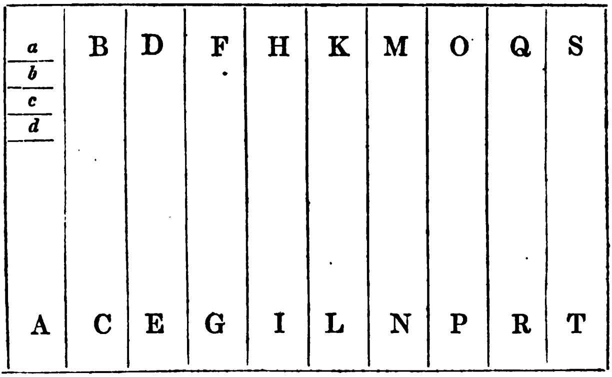
the roots of all weeds most effectually: in the latter, complete grubbing, so as to leave no roots of timber-trees or underwood in the ground; and then must come an operation absolutely indispensable to the making of a good garden; that is to say, *trenching* to the depth of two feet at the least; and, as asparagus, and some other things, send their roots down to a much greater depth than two feet, the whole ought to be trenched to the depth of three feet, with a spit of digging at the bottom of each trench, which would move the ground to the depth of three feet nine inches, or thereabouts.

23. According to the common manner of trenching, the top soil would be turned down to the bottom of the trench, and the bottom soil brought up to the top; so that you have at the top, if the land be chalky, a bed of sheer chalk; if clayey, a bed of clay, and so on; and, in the very best of land, you bring up to the top matter which has never seen the sun, and which, in spite of everything that you can do in the way of tillage as well as in the way of manure, will require many years before it will become ground fit to bear crops in the manner that it ought to bear them. I have taken away, sometimes, a bank which separated two fields: I have dug, manured, and done everything in my power to enrich the land on which the bank stood; but have never, in any instance, been able to make it, even at the end of several years, equal to the land adjoining it. The truth is, this ground had been so long out of the reach of the influence of the elements, the sun, the frosts, the snows, the air, the rains and the dews, that it was not fit for performing that which earth will not perform without the assistance of these elements.

24. Therefore, in the work of trenching, *the top soil ust be kept at the top.* This is to be done with the eatest facility imaginable, and with comparatively very tle additional expense. Having, in THE WOOD-ANDS, given full directions for the performing of this ork, I have here little more to do than to repeat that hich I have said there, accompanying my instructions

with an explanatory plate. This I may lawfully do, it being only purloining from myself; this method never having been pointed out by any other writer on the subject, as far as I have observed; nor have I perceived that even the thought ever entered the mind of any other man. Yet the reader will perceive that, without pursuing this method, it would be impossible to make a good garden in some kinds of soil.

25. The piece of ground that I propose to be made into a garden will be, from outside to outside, ten rods wide and fifteen rods long. This piece of ground ought to be marked into *strips or lifts*, each a rod wide, in the manner described below. This division into narrow strips takes place, because the earth which comes out of the first trench must go to fill up the last trench; and, therefore, in this case, there would be pretty nearly a hundred cart-loads of earth to be carted, or wheeled, from one end of the piece to the other: whereas, by proceeding in the way of strips, you fill up the trench with hardly any wheeling at all. The ground being laid out in strips, you begin at *a*, and take off all the top earth of a cross strip two feet wide; and you wheel that earth to the end of the further strip at S. The little cross strip *a* is marked out by straining a line across the great strip, and making a chop with the



spade. When you have taken away the top earth of *a*, mark out the cross strip *b*, and wheel away its top earth also to the same place as before, laying this top earth altogether in one round snug heap, just without the limits of the ground at S. You have now got the top earth away from the two first trenches *a* and *b*. You next take out the bottom earth of the trench *a*, down to the depth of three feet, and you wheel that away and put it into a round and snug heap, distinct from the other heap, at the end of the further strip at S. You have now the trench *a* quite empty down to three feet deep; you then *move* the earth with a spade, or other tool, to the depth of nine inches at the bottom of the trench *a*: then you take the bottom earth of the trench *b*, and keep putting it into the trench *a*, until you have gone to the depth of three feet; then you dig or move the earth nine inches deep again at the bottom of the trench *b*: then you take the top earth from the trench *c*, and lay it upon the top of the trench *a*. The trench *b* remains empty all this time, and you have to toss the top earth of *c* across the trench *b*, in order to place it upon the top of the trench *a*. The trench *a* is now finished: it has got the top earth of *c* on its top, and all its contents have been completely moved to the depth of three feet nine inches. You next take the bottom earth of *c* and turn it into the trench *b*; and when you have moved or dug the bottom of *c* in the same manner as you did that of *a* and *b*, you take the top earth of the trench *d* and put it upon the top of the trench *b*: and thus you go on till you arrive at A. When you arrive at A, you will find yourself with an empty trench at the end, and with a trench with no top earth upon it next to that at the end. You therefore now begin the second strip at C: you take the top
th of the first two feet wide, and put it upon top of
trench next to the end one of the last strip: you
n take the bottom earth of the first two feet wide in
s second strip and put it into the bottom of your last
nch at A; you then take the top earth of the second

trench at C, and put it on the last trench at A. Thus the whole of the first strip is completed; and you have again, as you had at *a* and *b*, an empty trench at the end, and the trench next to it with the top earth taken off. You then proceed with the rest of this strip as you did with that of the other, until you come to B, when you turn in at D, and do just the same as you did at C. You then go on to E, when you get there you turn in again at G, and thus you proceed till you come to S, when you will find yourself with the last trench completely empty, and with the next to the last wanting the top earth. These are both ready for you. You take the heap of bottom earth, which came out of *a*, and put into your empty trench; then you take the heap of top earth, which was wheeled from *a* and *b*, and lay it on upon the two last trenches; and thus all the ground will have been completely moved to three feet nine inches deep, every part of it will have changed its place; and you will find it to stand a foot or fifteen inches higher than the ground in the neighbourhood of it. Great care should be taken to lay the strips out by straight lines. The best way is to divide each end of the piece into rods by sticking up sticks; and then to mark out the lines from one end of the piece to the other. If only very common care be taken, it is next to impossible not to have straight lines. Equal care should be taken that the trenches themselves be of equal width, and that the lines which mark them out be true and parallel; but this is so easy a matter, a matter that it would be a shame, indeed, for any one to pretend difficulty in the performance of it.

26. I have now to speak on the subject of manures as adapted to a garden. Different plants require different sorts of manure, and different quantities. It is certainly true that *dung* is not the best sort of manure for a garden: it may be mixed with other matter, and, if very well rotted, and almost in an earthy state, it may not be amiss; but, if otherwise used, it certainly makes the garden vegetable coarse and gross compared to what

they are when raised with the aid of ashes, lime, chalk, rags, salt, and composts. Besides, dung creates innumerable weeds; it brings the seeds of the weeds along with it into the garden, unless it have first been worked in a hot-bed, the heat of which destroys the vegetative quality of the seeds.

27. A great deal more is done by the fermentation of manures than people generally imagine: the shovellings of grass and turf from the sides of roads; weeds or roots of weeds raked off from a field; these laid in a great heap, and turned frequently during the year, having ashes (of wood), lime, rags, salt in a small proportion, mixed with the rest of the heap, make excellent manure. Provision of manure like this ought to be made, one heap being always ready to succeed another. As to salt, however, which is now so easy to be obtained, and which is perhaps the cheapest manure of all, care must be taken that the proportion of it be not too great. About thirty bushels, perhaps, would be enough for the whole extent of the garden at one time; and the best way would be, at the outset, to put this thirty bushels into a heap of stuff consisting of about a hundred cart-loads, mix the whole well together by turning it several times, and manure the ground all over before the planting or sowing is begun. Afterwards new heaps would be formed, and the same proportion of salt might be used. Any other general manuring might not be wanted: the hot-beds would produce a great deal; and even with the hot-bed dung, some salt might be mixed; not, however, with a view of destroying worms, as some people imagine it to do; for it will destroy worms only when it is used in sufficient quantities to destroy plants, which it will do most effectually and most speedily, if, in its unmixed state, it come at their roots. I shall, hereafter, have to speak about manuring for different plants; and having made these general observations on the subject, I now proceed to speak of the form and extent of the garden.

FORM AND EXTENT OF THE GARDEN.

28. It is desirable to have as much wall facing the south as you possibly can have, without incurring inconveniences which would attend a long narrow slip. At least, it is desirable to have a good portion of wall facing in that direction. If the garden be already formed, you must keep what you have got; but if you have to choose, it ought to be more extensive from east to west than from north to south: an oblong square is the proper form; and it very conveniently happens that the proportions ought to be much about those of one of the sides of this book, when neatly bound and lying upon the table, which is five in length, and three in breadth; that is to say, a piece of ground, to resemble it in form, would contain five feet in length for every three feet in breadth. I am about to recommend a garden to be walled in, in the first place, and then surrounded with a hedge. The dimensions within the walls I recommend to be (casting away a trifling fraction) two hundred and fifteen feet long, and one hundred and thirty-two feet wide; that is to say, thirteen rods long, at sixteen feet and a half to the rod, and eight rods wide, the area being one hundred and four square rods; sixteen rods short of three quarters of an acre.

29. The walls (of the construction of which I shall speak presently) would be half thrown away in point of horticultural utility, unless there were a piece of garden ground all round them on the outside, and that piece of ground protected by an effectual fence. Of this fence I shall also presently speak; but, to conclude the subject of dimensions, the piece of ground, between the wall and the outer fence, ought to be a clear rod wide, which would add forty-two rods of ground to the hundred and four enclosed within the walls, making, in the whole, of garden ground, a hundred and fifty-six square rods, being fourteen square rods short of a statute acre. I know that some noblemen and gentlemen find twice or

three times this quantity of land insufficient for supplying their houses, though in each house there is but one family; but if these noblemen and gentlemen were first to take a look, at any time of the year, at a market garden in the parish of Fulham, and then go immediately and take a look over their own gardens, they would clearly perceive the cause of the insufficiency of their own. In the former, they would see that there was not a single square yard of ground tenanted by weeds, cabbage-stumps, or plants of lettuce, and other things, suffered to stand and go uselessly to seed; and, in the latter, they would find all these in great abundance, and large spaces of ground left, apparently as if of no use at all. The quantity of kitchen vegetables which a hundred and forty-six rods of ground is capable of producing in the course of a year would astonish any man not accustomed to observe and to calculate upon the subject. Many a gardener, with a smaller quantity of land, sends a hundred cart-loads of produce to the market in the course of a year, exclusive of plums, cherries, currants, gooseberries, raspberries, and strawberries. To speak of cabbages, for instance, a square rod of ground will contain about a hundred; and when are a hundred cabbages to be eaten in almost any family? Six square rods of winter spinage are more than sufficient to afford a constant supply for even the largest of families. Peas and beans require room; but they are not long upon the ground, and other crops are coming on between them. In short, long experience and observation have convinced me that a large garden is of very little use; and that, while it requires a great deal more labour than a small one to keep it in anything like good order, it is never made to produce so much. The manure has to be scattered over a larger space; the idle ground is by no means idle in producing mischief: the weeds that are suffered to remain on it produce and nourish and breed up innumerable families of snails and slugs, woodlice, grubs, and all those things which destroy crops. The weeds, when dug in, generate these mischievous vermin, and furnish them with food at the same time. The grass that is turned in breeds the wire-worm; so that the idle ground not only does no good, but produces a great deal of mischief, while the extent of the garden is really a valid pretence for the employment of a great number of hands.

ENCLOSING.

30. Under this head we are first to speak of the walls, which ought to be twelve feet high, two feet thick to the surface of the ground, and nine inches from the ground to the top, with a jam coming out six inches from the wall on the outside; and these jams ought not to be more than eight or ten feet apart. This would give a wall quite smooth in the inside of the garden; and, on the outside, there would be space for a good large wall-tree between every two jams. The top, or coping, of the wall, ought to consist of semicircular bricks, which should be put on in the firmest and best manner, and the joints well grouted or cemented. When I come to speak of the manner of preserving the blossoms and young fruit of wall trees from the effects of frost and severe weather, I shall have something more to say about the construction of a particular part of the wall: at present it will be sufficient to add that it ought to be made of good, solid, smoothly-finished and well-burned bricks; that the mortar ought to be of the best; that the joints ought to be uniform in size and well filled with mortar: and that the wall ought to be erected not later than the month of June, in order for it to become thoroughly dry in every part before the arrival of frost. In making the foundation, great care must be taken to go lower down than the depth of the trenching, in order to come at the solid and immoveable earth.

31. As was observed before, the use of one half of this wall, for horticultural purposes, would be lost, unless wall-trees could be placed on both sides of it; and wall-trees cannot be placed on the outside, with any chance of utility, unless there be an *effectual fence* to

protect the trees on that wall. I knew an old gentleman, one of whose garden walls separated the garden from a meadow, which was unprotected except by a common hedge. Those persons of the village who were fond of wall-fruit, who had none of their own, and who were young enough to climb walls, used to leave him a very undue proportion of his fruit, and that one not of the best quality. He therefore separated a strip of the meadow from the rest by a little fence, very convenient for getting over; turned this strip, which lay along against the wall, into kitchen garden-ground, planted excellent fruit-trees against the wall, trained them and cultivated them properly; and thus, by furnishing his juvenile neighbours with onions for their bread and cheese, as well as fruit for their dessert, ever after he kept the produce of the inside of the garden for himself, generally observing (as he once particularly did to me) that he was not so unreasonable as to expect to have any of the produce of the exterior garden.

32. But there is no necessity for making these sorts of diversions, if you can, with the greatest ease imaginable, effectually protect the fortress against every species of attack. This protection is to be obtained by a hedge made of hawthorn, black thorn, or, still better, with honey locust, the thorns of the latter being just so many needles of about an inch and a half, or two inches long, only stouter than a needle and less brittle. The space between the wall and the hedge ought to be a clear rod, allowing, besides, three feet for the hedge. This hedge ought to be planted in the following manner. The plants being first sown in beds, and then put into a nursery, ought to be taken thence when their stems are about the thickness of the point of your fore-finger. They ought to be as equal as possible in point of size; because, if one be weaker than the rest, they subdue it; there comes a low place in the hedge; that low place becomes a gap; and a hedge with a gap in it is, in fact, no fence at all, any more than a wall with an open door in it is a protection to a house. Having got the plants

ready; or, rather, *before* they be taken up out of the ground, you prepare the place to receive them. You make a ditch six feet wide at the top, and two and a half wide at the bottom. I suppose the ground to be trenched to the width of eighteen feet from the wall. You take all the good earth from the top of the place that is to be the ditch, and lay it upon the trenched ground to the extent of two feet wide, which will make a very good and deep bed of earth for the plants which are to form the hedge to grow in. Then the ditch ought to be dug out to the depth of three feet, and shovelled out very clean and smooth at the bottom. This bottom earth of the ditch must be carried away; for it would not do to throw it up into the border. If it be convenient, the slope of the bank ought to be covered with turf, well beaten on, and in the autumn; because, if put on in the spring, the grass would be likely to die. If not convenient to get turf, this slope ought to be thickly sown with grass-seeds from a hay-loft; and, in both cases, this slope of the bank ought to be hung very regularly with dead bushes, fastened to the bank by little pegs. This bank and ditch alone, if the bushes were well hung and fastened on, would be no bad protection: few boys or young fellows would venture, particularly by night, to take a jump over a ditch of six feet, with about two feet of elevation on the bank; but the hedge, in addition to this ditch and bank, renders the storming literally impossible, except with the assistance of facines and scaling ladders, which are munitions that the besiegers of gardens are very seldom provided with. To return now to the planting of the hedge: I entirely disapprove of great numbers of plants employed for this purpose. If the plants stand too close to each other, they never can be strong; they never get stout stems: the hedge is weak at bottom; and the hedge can never be what it would be if fewer and stronger plants were put in. The time of planting is anywhere between September and April. The plants, when taken up, should have all their fibres taken from their roots with a short knife, and their main roots shortened to the length of about six inches; then they should be planted with great care, the earth put in very finely about the roots, and every plant fastened well in the ground by the foot. The earth should be then made smooth after the treading, and the plants immediately cut down to within a foot of the ground. The distance that the plants should stand from each other ought to be about fifteen inches, and the row of plants ought to stand at about a foot from the edge of the bank. The plants should be kept perfectly clear from weeds all the summer, which is very easily effected by two or three hoeings. If plants be plentiful, and you desire to have an extraordinary thick hedge, put in two rows of plants, one row eighteen inches from the other, and the plants of one row placed opposite the middle of the intervals in the other row. The plants will make long and strong shoots the first summer. The next spring cut them down to within an inch of the ground. Go over them in June when they will have made considerable shoots, and cut off all the shoots close to the stem, except the two strongest of each plant. Let them go on through another year, and these two shoots will then be about five feet high. Then, in winter, take one of the shoots of each plant, and *plash* it close to the bottom; that is to say, bend it down longwise the hedge, and give it a cut on the upper side about two inches from the stem; cut off the top of it so as to leave the remainder a foot long; bend it down to the ground, making it lie as close as possible to the stems of the neighbouring plant, and fasten it to the ground with two pegs. When you have done this all the way along, there will be one plash for every interval between the stem of the plants. When this is done, cut down the upright shoots, which you have not plashed down, to within four inches of the bottom; or rather, to within an inch or so of that part of the stem out of which the plashed shoot issues. The next October, that is to say, at the end of the fourth summer, you will have a complete, efficient, and beautiful fence. This fence will want topping and clipping, in order to keep it of uniform height, and smooth on the sides. You may let it go to what height you please; but, in order to have a hedge thick at the bottom, you must trim the hedge in such a way as for the outsides of the bottom of it not to be *dripped* by the upper parts of the hedge. This is a very important matter; for, if the bottom of the hedge be hollow, holes are easily made in it, and it soon becomes no fence at all.

33. If the hedge be made of honey locusts, two rows of plants are better than one, the distances being the same as before-mentioned. These do not do so well for *plashing* as the hawthorn or black thorn; but they send out numerous side-shoots, and these very strong. These locusts should not be cut down till the end of the autumn, after planting; or they may be cut down the next spring, and close to the ground. Each will then send up three or four stout shoots. When these have grown through the summer, take out any little weak shoots, close to the stem, and cut down the stout ones within three or four inches of the ground. Out of these stems will come such quantities of shoots that the fence will be complete in a very short time, and will only want trimming and clipping. The whole of the space between the two rows will be filled up by the side shoots; and the hedge will be quite impassable by any animal bigger, at any rate, than a rat or a cat; and, besides all the rest, the foliage is so very fine that even, as an ornament, it would be desirable to have it as a hedge.

34. With regard to the height of this hedge, it might be six or seven feet; but not higher; for, if too high, it would keep the sun from part of the wall on the south side of the garden. If higher, it would give more shelter, indeed; but then this benefit would be overbalanced by the injury done in the way of shade. By the means of a hedge of this sort, you not only secure the use of the outsides of your walls; but you obtain

security for the produce of the inside. For gardeners may scold as long and as vehemently as they please, and law-makers may enact as long as they please, mankind will never look upon taking fruit in an orchard, or a garden, as *felony*, nor even as a *serious trespass*. Besides, there are such things as *boys*, and every considerate man will recollect that he himself was once a boy. So that, if you have a mind to have for your own exclusive use what you grow in your garden, you must do one of two things; resort to terrors and punishments, that will make you detested by your neighbours, or provide an insurmountable fence. This prevents *temptation*, in all cases dangerous, and particularly in that of forbidden fruit. Resolve, therefore, to share the produce of your garden with the boys of the whole neighbourhood; or, to keep it for your own use by a fence that they cannot get through, over, or under. Six feet is no great height; but in the way of *fence*, four feet of good thorn-hedge will keep the boldest boy from trees loaded with fine ripe peaches; and, if it will do *that*, nothing further need be said in its praise! The height is nothing; but unless the assailant have wings, he must be content with feasting his eyes; for, if he attempt to *climb*, he receives the penalty upon the spot; and if he retreats, as the fox did from the grapes, he gets pain of body in addition to that of a disappointed longing. I really (recollecting former times) feel some remorse in thus plotting against the poor fellows; but the worst of it is, they will not be content with fair play: they will have the *earliest* in the season, and the *best*, as long as the season lasts; and, therefore, I must, however reluctantly, shut them out altogether.

35. By the time that the wall-trees begin to produce anything of a crop, the hedge will become an effectual fence: the latter will go on providing protection as the trees go on in making provision for fruit. The ditch and the bank should be attended to during this time. If the earth moulder down, it should be put up again: any holes or washings that appear in the bank should

be regularly stopped, and the earth carefully replaced every autumn: the prunings and clippings should be regularly and carefully performed once every winter, and once every summer, about the middle of the month of July. This summer clipping must be earlier or later, according to the season, or to the climate: but it should take place just before the starting of the *Midsummer shoot.* All trees shoot twice in the year: the shoot that comes out in the spring ends about Midsummer, and then begins another shoot that comes out of the end of it; which is about one-third and sometimes about one-half, smaller than the spring shoot, and the pruning or clipping should take place just before this new shoot comes out: this operation causes many new and small shoots to come forth, and gives the hedge a very beautiful appearance; and also makes it much thicker than it otherwise would be. The seed of the black thorn is a little sloe, and not easily to be obtained in any quantity: its leaf is not so beautiful as that of the hawthorn; but its wood stronger, and its thorns a great deal more formidable. A holly hedge only requires more patience; and we should recollect that it is *evergreen:* and as effectual, in a fence, as either of our thorns; for its leaves are so full of sharp prickles that no boy will face a holly hedge of any degree of thickness. To have such a hedge, you must gather the berries in autumn, keep them in damp sand for a year; then sow them in November, and, when they come up in the spring, keep the bed carefully weeded, not only then, but all through the summer; let them stand in this bed another summer; then transplant them in rows in a nursery of rich ground; there let them stand for two or three years; then plant them for the hedge at the same distances, and in the same manner as directed for the honey locusts; then, when they have stood a year thus, cut them down nearly close to the ground, which will bring three or four shoots out of each plant; and with a little topping and side-pruning, carefully performed, they will, in about five years afte being planted, form a very beautiful and effectual fence. Neither of the thorns is raised much more quickly; and certainly there is no comparison for such a purpose between an evergreen and a deciduous tree. And, there is this further advantage, with regard to the holly, that it will flourish in any soil from the dryest and most arid bank, to the wettest and sourest clay; and as to duration, as a plant, nothing but the yew-tree equals the holly.

LAYING-OUT.

36. HAVING now given instructions relative to the Situation, the Soil, Form, and Extent, and the Enclosing of the garden, there remains to speak, in this Chapter, only of the laying of it out into plats, borders, paths, and walks. A judicious distribution of the ground is a great matter; for, if any part of it be awkward to get at, great additional labour is occasioned; and if there be not the proper quantity of paths and walks, there must be great trampling of the ground, and very great inconveniences of various sorts. The outer garden, that is to say, the garden between the hedge and the wall, will not require much attention in the making of paths: the whole of it will be land pretty constantly under cultivation, to within about four or five feet of the wall; and a path there, that is to say, at that distance from the wall, trodden out upon the common ground, and just sufficient to pass along for the purpose of managing the trees which are against the wall, will be sufficient.

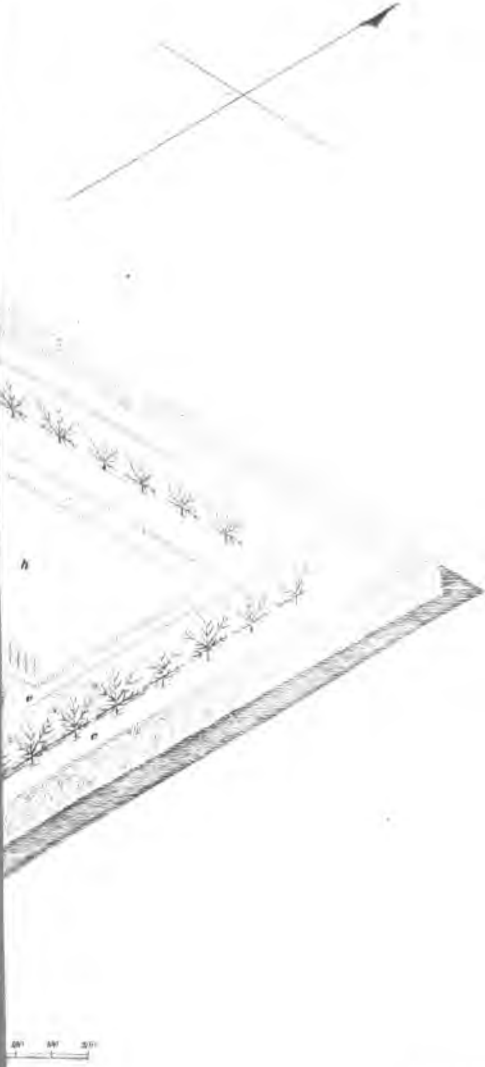
37. But, with regard to the garden itself, where the width is considerable, great care must be taken that every part of the ground can be come at without inconvenience; that there be borders sufficiently wide for the roots of the wall-trees to extend themselves in; and that the several plats of ground be easily come at for the purpose of manuring, and for all other purposes. I subjoin a plan, which I deem the most proper for a garden of the extent that I have recommended. I shall

first give the plan on the opposite page; and have subjoined the explanations of this plan, proceed to make some remarks on it.

EXPLANATIONS OF THE PLAN.

1. The whole length, from outside to outside, from East t 247½ feet, or 15 rods.
2. The whole width, from North to South, is 165 feet, or 10
3. The outside line represents the place for the hedge.
4. The double line represents the place for the wall.
5. The walks are described by dotting, and all, except the mid are four feet wide.
6. The walk which goes all along the garden from East to W feet wide.
7. *a* a door-way through the hedge, 3 feet wide.
8. *b* a door-way in the wall, 3 feet wide, and four feet from th of the wall.
9. *c, c, c, c,* is the outer garden, a clear rod wide, between and the hedge.
10. *d* is the Hot-bed ground, 58½ feet from East to West, and from North to South.
11. *e, e, e,* is a border, 10 feet wide, under the inside of the wall
12. *f* is a plat of ground, 50½ feet from East to West, and 49 fe North to South.
13. *g, h, i, k,* are plats of ground, each of which has 67 feet fro to West, and 49 feet from North to South.
14. *m* is a door-way in the wall, 3 feet wide, and 4 feet from th ner of the wall.
15. *n* is a border, 4 feet under the inside of the West wall.
16. *p* is a door-way in the Western hedge of the Hot-bed ground
17. *q* is a door-way in the Southern hedge of the Hot-bed ground
18. *r* the tool-house.
19. The letter N points out the *North side* of the garden; the let the *East side,* and the other letters the South and West sides.

38. It will be seen that I make but one entrance the garden, as at *a;* because this entrance, which door-way in a hedge, is a somewhat difficult aff hedges cannot be joined to wood work, as brick w can. There must be posts and a door-frame: and great pains be not taken, there will soon be a gap wh these join the hedge. This will be the weak part of fortification. There must be a bridge over the dit and that which serves the garrison equally serves besieger; therefore, this door ought to be well guard on the top and on the sides by stout pieces of wood p



Engraved by R. B. Davies.

cting in every direction from the top and sides of the oor, and well guarded with tenter-hooks. Prevention s better than cure: "lead us not into temptation" is he most sensible of all possible prayers: you inflict no ardship by removing temptation; but you inflict great ardship in the pursuit of compensation or punishment: let the whole neighbourhood be convinced that orcible entry into the garden is not to be accomplished without infinite difficulty: and that is a great deal better than all the steel-traps, spring-guns, and penal laws in the world. It is better to have sentry-boxes and sentinels in them than to resort to the steel-trap and spring-gun system; and, for my own part, mortified as I should be at spoliations committed in the garden, I would submit to them, and even to the destruction of the garden itself, rather than disgrace my premises by such terrific threats.

39. The door-way at *a* lets you into a short path to another door-way in the wall at *b*. Through these door-ways the materials naturally go for the making of hot-beds; and, therefore, the hot-bed ground, *d*, is the first part of the walled garden into which you enter. I will, before I go further, give a particular description of this hot-bed ground, which is by no means an unimportant part of the concern. It is fifty-eight feet and a half from east to west, and sixty-three feet from north to south. A door goes out of it at *q*, another door at *p*. These door-ways lead to the several parts of the garden, and are convenient outlets for all purposes whatsoever. There is, you will perceive, the wall on the north side of this hot-bed ground, and the wall on the west side. The other two sides should be bounded by a *hedge;* and that hedge should be of *yew*. The fences to hot-bed grounds are frequently made of reed, which are very good for the purpose of shelter; but which are dead-looking things at the best. The fences to such places are sometimes made of hornbeam; but this sort of hedge loses its leaves in the winter, and is of little use precisely at the season when it is most wanted. The yew is ever-

green. It is by no means difficult to make grow; it does not grow slowly; it is clipped into any form that you please; regularly clipped, it remains in the same form for ever; it is as close at the bottom as in the middle of its height; it has all the regularity of a wall itself; and, in such a case, it is a great deal better than a wall, because it occasions no recoiling or reverberation of the wind. The height of the hedge should not much exceed six feet, for then it would shade part of the beds; and it is hardly necessary to say that it should be kept regularly clipped twice in the year, in the same manner as is directed for the hawthorn hedge. There should not only be door-ways at *p* and *q*, but doors also; otherwise the wind would sweep in, and, in part, defeat the object of the hedge. Hardly any family can want a greater space than this for the raising of things for which hot-beds are necessary; and, if the space were found to be larger than was wanted, this would be a very good place for the depositing of a heap of compost or any other thing which is unsightly, and which, if not somewhat hidden, would disfigure the garden.

40. The borders *e* are, as has been seen in the explanations, ten feet wide; and the earth in them ought to have a little declivity from the wall: it may be very trifling, but it ought to be a little. As to the plats *f, g, h, i, k,* they are for the growth of garden-plants, in general; and the parts of them best suited for different plants, at different seasons of the year, will be spoken of under the heads of the particular plants. The paths and walks ought to be of gravel, if possible; for, whatever expense this may be attended with in certain cases, there are hardly any other means of having dry paths and walks in winter. Grass is very bad, for it must not only be walked upon, but frequently wheeled upon with barrows heavily laden, and especially in winter-time; and this soon makes them a mass of dirt and of ugliness. But, you cannot have gravel-walks or paths, to be kept in anything like order, unless you make them well in the first place, and protect them

against the falling down of earth upon them for ever afterwards. Therefore, when you have laid out the garden by lines and stumps, the place or place for the walks and paths should be dug out to the depth of all the *top-soil*, which ought to be thrown over the adjoining ground on both sides, and made perfectly level at the bottom. Then there should be a bed of brick-bats, or of large flint, or of other stones; and upon the top of that bed, about six inches of clean gravel.

41. The next thing is to make efficient provision for preventing the earth from the borders and plats, which ought to be about four inches higher than the tops of the walks, from tumbling into the walks when digging, hoeing, and other operations take place; but especially digging; for it is impossible to dig the ground close to a walk which has not a sufficient protection, without bringing dirt upon the walk: all the shovelling in the world will not get it off again clean, unless you go down so deep as to take up part of the gravel with the dirt; so that your walk must soon become a dirty-looking affair, in which weeds and grass will be everlastingly coming: or you must take away, little by little, the gravel, by shovelling, till you have flung it pretty nearly all upon the borders and flats, and thereby not only destroyed your walk, but injured your cultivated land. To prevent these very great troubles and injuries, you must resolve to have an efficient protection for the walk; and this, I venture to assert, is to be obtained by no other means than by the use of BOX. Many contrivances have been resorted to for the purpose of avoiding this pretty little tree, which, like all other really valuable things, requires some little time, some little patience, and great attention, after you have got it. In the end, indeed, it is a great deal cheaper than any thing else; but it requires some attention and patience at first, and regular clipping every year twice. I have seen, and have had, as an *edging* (which ramparts of this sort are called), a little flowering plant called thrift: I have seen strawberries thickly planted for this purpose: I have

seen daisies, and various other things, made use of as edgings: but all these herbaceous things ramble very quickly over the ground; extend their creepers over the walk, as well as over the adjoining ground; and, instead of being content to occupy the space of three inches wide, to which it is vainly hoped their moderation will confine them, they encroach to the extent of a foot the first summer; and, if left alone only for a couple of years, they will cover the whole of a walk six feet wide, harbouring all sorts of reptiles, making the walk pretty nearly as dirty as if it did not consist of gravel. I have sometimes seen narrow edgings of grass, which, perhaps, are the worst of all. Make such an edging, of four inches wide, in the autumn, and it will be sixteen inches wide before the next autumn, unless you pare down the edges of it three or four times. This must be done by a line; and even then, some dirt must be cut from the edging, to come into the walk: this is, in fact, a rampart of dirt itself. It must be mowed not less than ten times during the summer, or it is ugly beyond description; besides bringing you an abundant crop of seeds to be scattered over the walk, and over the adjoining ground. Of all edgings, therefore, this is the least efficient for the purpose, and by far the most expensive.

42. The box is at once the most efficient of all possible things, and the prettiest plant that can possibly be conceived: the colour of its leaf; the form of its leaf; its docility as to height, width, and shape; the compactness of its little branches; its great durability as a plant; its thriving in all sorts of soils, and in all sorts of aspects; its freshness under the hottest sun, and its defiance of all shade and all drip: these are beauties and qualities which, for ages upon ages, have marked it out as the chosen plant for this very important purpose.

43. The box, to all its other excellent qualities, adds that of facility of propagation. You take up the plants, when they are from three to six inches high, when they have great numbers of shoots coming from the same

stem; you strip these shoots off, put them into the ground, to about the depth of two inches, or a little more; fasten them well there, first with the hand, and then with the foot; clip them along at the top to within about two inches of the ground, and you have a box edging at once. You must, indeed, purchase the plants, if you have not taken care to raise them beforehand; and, as to thrift, strawberries, daisies, or grass edgings, there are generally cart-loads of them to be thrown away, or to be dug from a common. I should suppose, however, that ten pounds' worth of box, bought at the nurseries, would be sufficient for the whole garden; and, then, with common care, you have neat and efficient edgings for a life-time.

44. To plant the box some care must be taken. The edging ought to be planted as soon as the gravel walks are formed. The box ought to be planted perpendicularly, and in a very straight line, close to the gravel; and with no earth at all between it and the gravel. It ought to stand, when planted and cut off, about four inches high; and the earth in the borders or plats ought to be pushed back a little, and kept back for the first year, to prevent it from being washed back over the walks. When the edging arrives at its proper height, it will stand about seven inches high, on the gravel side, and will be about three inches higher than the earth in the border, and will act like a little wall to keep the earth out of the walks; which, to say nothing of the difference in the look, it will do, as effectually as brick, or boards, or any thing else, however solid. The edging ought to be clipped in the winter, or very early in the spring, on both the sides and at top; a line ought to be used to regulate the movements of the shears; it ought to be clipped again in the same manner, just about Midsummer; and, if there be a more neat and beautiful thing than this in the world, all that I can say is that I never saw that thing.

45. There is yet one thing to notice in this laying out of the garden; namely, that there must be a *shed* to

serve as a place for depositing tools, flower-pots, and the like; and also, for the gardeners to retire to in case of rain, and to do work there when they cannot work out of doors. This is a very necessary part of the garden premises, and ought to be sufficiently spacious not only for the purposes just mentioned, but for the hanging up of seeds to dry, and for various other purposes. This shed ought to stand also as near to the hot-bed ground as convenient, and yet it is too unsightly to be in the inside of the garden. A shed about forty feet long, and about seven feet wide, might suffice for this purpose; and it might stand very conveniently, as at *r*, in the outer garden, on the east side of the entrance at *a*, the back of the building being high enough to allow the eaves of the roof to be six feet from the ground; and the back being towards the *hedge*, and not towards the wall. As to *water*, I have not pointed out any particular place in the garden for a well or other means of obtaining water. It will be seen, by-and-by, that I am of opinion that a great deal of time and labour bestowed upon watering, are, in general, so much time and labour thrown away, and effect injury instead of good. Nevertheless, there are many cases in which watering by hand is absolutely necessary: in hot-beds, for instance; in the case of plants in pots; in the case of things which can be shaded during the day; in the case of cauliflowers, which grow so much larger and finer when dishes are made round them and plenty of water given. Therefore, there must be water used in a garden of this extent; and to bring it from any considerable distance would be a thing extremely inconvenient and attended with great expense. If running water can be brought through a part of the garden, that is the desirable thing; and, when we see the great number of situations where this might be done at a mere trifling expense, we are astonished at the small number of instances in which it has ever been attempted. There is scarcely an instance, where we find a mansion-house of any considerable size, where a river, a brook, or a spring, might not be made to furnish a run of water for the garden. Above ground, or under ground, until it came to the wall, where an arch and a grating might be made to let it in, a channel to conduct it across, and another arch and grating to let it out again. Running water, besides the prettiness of it, would give banks or edges for the growth of several things which delight in it: strawberries, raspberries, quince-trees, and almost every sort of tree. But, supposing it to be impossible to have the water in this way, the usual resource of a well must be resorted to. From this well, the water would be raised by a pump pouring the water into a large cistern, made of brick and well cemented, the walls rising about two feet above the ground, which cistern should be kept always pretty nearly full, in order for the water to get softened by the air, and to be more fit for the uses of the garden. There will be plenty of room for this pump and cistern in the hot-bed ground, at the south-east corner; and, from this spot, it could be carried or wheeled to all parts of the garden. No great pains need be taken with regard to the making of the cistern, so that it were well cemented; the brick-work should be nine inches thick, and the form should be circular, otherwise the sides might fall in.

46. In conclusion of these instructions as to the laying-out of the garden, I ought to observe that the narrow border at *n*, which is four feet wide between the wall and the path, is necessary, because the path is to be at four feet distance from the wall, in order that the door-way in the wall on the south side may not be close to the corner, which would lessen the strength of the wall. In the work of laying-out, great care ought to be taken with regard to straightness and distances, and particularly as to the squareness of every part. To make lines perpendicular, and perfectly so, is, indeed, no difficult matter, when one knows how to do it; but one must know how to do it before one can do it at all. If the *gardener* understand this much of geometry, he will do it without any difficulty; but, if he only pretend

to understand the matter, and begin to walk backward and forward, stretching out lines and cocking his eye, make no bones with him; send for a bricklayer, and see the stumps driven into the ground yourself. The four outside lines being laid down with perfect truth, it must be a bungling fellow, indeed, that cannot do the rest; but if they be only a little *askew*, you have a botch in your eye for the rest of your life, and a botch of your own making too. Gardeners seldom want for confidence in their own abilities; and, in many cases, it requires time and some experience of their doings to ascertain whether they know their business or do not; especially when in pretensions they are so bold, and the result is at a considerable distance, and clouded with so many intervening circumstances; but this affair of raising perpendiculars upon a given line, is a thing settled in a moment: you have nothing to do but to say to the gardener, "Come, let us see how you do it." He has but one way in which he can do it; and, if he do not immediately begin to work in that way, pack him off to get a bricklayer, even a botch in which trade will perform the work to the truth of a hair.

CHAPTER III.

On the making and managing of Hot-beds and Green-houses.

47. I OBSERVED before that it did not accord with my plan to treat of *Hot-houses*, which, as I then observed, was a branch wholly distinct from gardening in general, and applicable to the circumstances of comparatively very few persons; and that, therefore, to enter on such a treatise would be of little use to the public in general, while it would injuriously augment the bulk of my work. Hot-beds are, however, of a different character; they may be made an amusement, and are even things of real utility, to a very considerable number of persons: to all, in short, who have

gardens, and who have the stable-dung of two or three horses, or even one horse, at their command, or who can procure such materials (as is the case in the neighbourhood of great towns) at a reasonable rate. A green-house, upon a small scale, or adapted to the particular circumstances of the proprietor, is within the reach of a very considerable part of the community; and, therefore, without, however, considering it as an essential object, or one worthy of very great attention, I shall give my opinions upon that species of gardening also.

48. Hot-beds are used either for raising such things as are not to be raised during the winter or the spring without such assistance, or for the raising of such things as are not to be had at all in our climate, without artificial heat of some kind. Before we speak of the form and dimensions of a hot-bed, it will be best, perhaps, to describe the *frame* which is to go upon it; because the reasons for the directions for the making of the bed will then the more manifestly appear. A *frame* consists of four pieces of wood; and, let us suppose it to be twelve feet long, and four feet wide. Frames are sometimes of greater and sometimes of less dimensions; but, for the sake of illustration, let us take a frame of this size. There must be one board or two boards joined together, to make the back, twelve feet in length, and eighteen inches wide; one board to make the front, twelve feet in length and nine inches wide. One board at each end to be joined on to the ends of the front and the back; eighteen inches at the back, and nine inches at the front. These boards being well dove-tailed together at the four corners, and being about two inches thick, form the frame. Upon this frame glazed sashes are put, which are called *lights*, and which rest upon the back and front and ends of the frame, and also upon bars put across and fastened into the sides of the frame, in such a way as to form resting-places for the sides of the lights. This is quite enough of description; because the carpenters know how to make these things; and all that I have to do in this place is so to designate

them that the reader may know what I am talkin about.

49. Having the intention to make a hot-bed, yo must first see that you have a sufficiency of material You take the stable-dung, carry it into the hot-be ground (letter *d* in the plan of the garden), and the put it into a conical heap. If you have not enough o dung from the stable-door, some from cow-stalls, sheep-yards, and even long stuff from pig-beds or pig-styes half-stained litter; or anything of a grassy kind, an not entirely dry, will lend you assistance; but, let it b understood that the best of all possible materials fo the making of hot-beds is dung from the stable of corn-fed horses; and the next best comes from a sheep-yard, or from stalls where ewes and sucking lambs have been kept. Wheat-straw is by far the best straw to have been used as litter, when the dung is wanted for hot-beds. Bearing in mind that this is the best sort of materials, you must take what you have; and, if it be of an inferior quality, there must, at any rate, be a greater quantity of it. Having collected your materials together in the hot-bed ground, you next shake them up well together into a heap, in a flattish conical form. It is not sufficient merely to put the dung up together in this form: it must be taken a prongful at a time, and shaken entirely straw from straw, and mixed, long with short, duly and truly through every part of the heap, from the bottom to the top. When thus shaken up, the short stuff on the ground, where the dung was tossed down out of the wheelbarrow, ought to be shovelled up very clean, and flung over the heap. If the dung be good, you will see it begin to smoke the next day. It should lie only two days and a half, or three days, before it be moved again. It should now be turned over very truly, well shaken to pieces again, and another conical heap formed of it, care being taken to put the outsides of the first heap towards the inside of the second heap. In two or three days more, it will have heated again sufficiently; and then it should be turned

nce more, especially if there be a great proportion of ong litter in it. If the dung be very dry, and the weaher be dry also, and especially if it have a large portion f long littery stuff in it, it should be watered with a atering-pot, when it is first mixed up, a watering being ven all over the heap at every foot of height that the eap rises to. This is necessary to cause that fermenation without which there cannot be a hot-bed; but, enerally speaking, this is not necessary, for dung is ldom flung out with so large a portion of clean straw s to prevent it from heating when thrown up in a eap.

50. It is as well to consider it to be a general rule, carcely ever to be departed from, that the dung should erment three several times during the space of nine ays, before it be put into a hot-bed. Unless this be the case, the heat of the bed (unless the dung be very hort at the beginning) will not be lasting, and will never be regular; nor will the bed be solid and uniform. It will sink more in some places than in others, and will be hotter in some places than in others; therefore, it is useless to be impatient, since the thing cannot be done well without this previous preparation.

51. The dung being duly prepared, you make the bed in the following manner, having first made the ground on which it is to stand *perfectly level.* If the general surface of the ground round about be on the slope, you must take care so to change the situation of that part of the ground on which the bed is to stand as to make that part perfectly level. It is not sufficient that you have the top of the bed level. The bottom must be level also, or else the sinking on one side, or at one end, will be greater than on the other side, or at the other end; the frame will stand unevenly; the slope of the lights will be too steep, or not steep enough; the bed will sometimes crack; the water will run off and not sink into the earth; and, in short, without a perfect level whereon to place the bed, the inconveniences are endless.

52. Having got the level spot, you are to make a be as nearly as possible of the dimensions of the frame and the best possible way is to take the frame itsel put it upon the ground where you intend the bed sha stand, put up a straight piece of wood on the outside o each corner of the frame, while it is standing upon th ground; then take the frame away; then put a thi board edgeways upon the ground on the back, and o the front, and at the two ends, which board ought t come on the *outsides* of the four stakes, and to be hel up by four pegs. You have then a true guide fo making the bottom of the bed; and you begin by put ting a little of the longest of the dung just at the bottom. Then you go on shaking the dung into this sort of box, dividing straw from straw, and mixing long and short duly together, in the same manner as was before directed in the case of the conical heaps, and taking care to keep beating the dung down with the prong in every part of the bed. When you have shaken on dung to the thickness of four or five inches, beat all over again, and so on at every four or five inches deep, until the work be finished. When you get to the top of the boards, you will proceed very well without any; but you must be very careful to keep the outsides and ends perfectly upright; for this purpose, great care must be taken that the stakes at the four corners of the bed be placed perpendicularly. Strain the line now and then from stake to stake, and that will be your guide. Particular care must be taken to keep the *edges* of the bed well beaten as you proceed; for, if you fail to do this they will sink more than the middle will sink, and then there will be a crack in the earth in the middle of the bed. As you proceed, the perpendicular sides and ends ought to be well beaten also; and, when the work is finished, it ought to be a building as smooth and as upright as a wall, being perfectly level at the top, and, of course, of uniform height in all its parts.

53. When the bed is completed, put on the frame immediately. If the foregoing instructions have been

bserved, the bed will be about an inch longer and an nch wider than the frame. It should not be more, on ny account; especially if it be intended to receive those *ings* of which I shall have to speak hereafter. After utting on the frame, put on the lights; and, as you will ot push the lights down in order to give air, you will nd that the heat of the bed will begin to rise in the ourse of twelve hours, or thereabouts. As soon as the eat begins to rise, there should be some air given to he bed by pushing the lights, or some of them, down our or five inches from the back, or drawing them up our or five inches from the front; for *stench* is not good whether before or after plants be put into the bed. In about three days, the bed will be in full heat. Some persons recommend to put a sharp-pointed stick down a foot, or a foot and a half, into the bed, to ascertain the degree of the heat. Your finger is a great deal better than a stick: whatever heat there is must discover itself at the top of the bed, and there it is that your finger, well poked down into the centre of the bed, will enable you to judge of this matter a great deal better than any thing else. It is a very delicate matter: it is one of the things that demands the greatest possible attention; for the heat of dung, though it will not probably come to a blaze, in any case, as a hay-rick sometimes will, will *burn* as completely as fire; and, if the earth be put on too soon, it will burn the earth into a sort of cinder, in which nothing will ever grow until that earth has been for some time exposed to the atmosphere. You must therefore be very careful to ascertain that the burning powers of the bed are passed, before you put on the earth. The rule for arriving at a certainty of this knowledge is this: the next morning after you have made the bed, poke your fore-finger well down into the centre of the top of it; and continue to do the same every morning and every evening, or more frequently. You will find the heat increase, till (if the bed be a strong one) the heat be too great for you to endure your finger in it for a moment: soon after this, you will find the heat begin to decline; and, as soon as you can be your finger in it without any inconvenience, you ma put on the earth all over the bed to about six inches depth, which earth ought not to be as dry as dust; bu ought, at the same time, not to be wet.

54. Thus is the bed ready for the receiving of see or plants: thus is the hot-bed made: these are th general instructions for the making of hot-beds, whic are to be of different heights, of different strength, an managed subsequently in a different manner, accordin with the nature of the different plants to be cultivate in them, and according to the season of the year, whe the sowing, planting, and cultivation, are to take place. Cucumbers and melons are, in England, the principal things for the rearing of which hot-beds are usually made: there are, however, several other things which are forced forward by the means of hot-beds; and, in the treating of cucumbers and melons, and of those other sorts of garden plants which are raised in hot-beds, I shall, under the names of these several plants, in the alphabetical list, give direction for the management of the hot-beds in which they are placed. A hot-bed for the purpose of getting early radishes is a very different thing from a hot-bed adapted for the raising of melons and cucumbers; and, therefore, no general direction for the management of the beds can be complete: the heat which is absolutely necessary to bring cucumbers to perfection would totally destroy radish plants, or, at least, prevent them from ever producing a radish fit to be eaten; but, as to the manner of making beds, it is the same in all cases; and of that manner I think I have here given directions sufficient for any person, even though he had never seen a hot-bed in his life. I will just add that the quantity of materials may be augmented by using a great plenty of straw as litter, instead of being sparing of straw; and that, if you have the making of hot-beds in your eye, it is good, during the fall and the early part of the winter, while the materials are creating, to let the dung from the stable be

ung rather widely about; and not into heaps, in which would heat, and exhaust itself beforehand.

55. As to the making of green-houses, I shall think of othing more than a place to preserve tender plants rom the frost in the winter, and to have hardy flowers uring a season of the year when there are no flowers broad. It is necessary, in order to make a green-ouse an agreeable thing, that it should be very near to he dwelling-house. It is intended for the pleasure, or the rational amusement and occupation, of persons ho would otherwise be employed in things irrational; not in things mischievous. To have it at a distance from the house would be to render it nearly useless; for, to take a pretty long tramp in the dirt, or wet, or snow, to get at a sight of the plants, would be, nine times out of ten, not performed; and the pain would, in most instances, exceed the pleasure. A green-house should, therefore, be erected against the dwelling-house. The south side of the house would be the best for the green-house; but any aspect to the south of due east and due west may do tolerably well; and a door into it, and a window, or windows looking into it, from any room of the house in which people frequently sit, makes the thing extremely beautiful and agreeable. It must be glass on the top, at the end most distant from the house, and in the front from about three feet high. There should be an outer door for the ingress and egress of the gardener, and a little flue running round for the purpose of obtaining heat sufficient for keeping a heat to between forty and fifty degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer. Stages, shelves, and other things necessary for arranging the plants upon, would be erected according to the taste of the owner, and the purposes in view. Beside the plants usually kept in green-houses, such as geraniums, heaths, and the like, I should choose to have bulbous-rooted plants of various sorts, even the most common, not excluding snow-drops and crocuses. Primroses and violets (the common single sorts, for the others have no smell), cowslips and daisies; some dwarf

roses; and thus a very beautiful flower-garden would
to be seen in the month of February, or still more earl
Green-house plants are always set out of doors in th
summer, when they are generally very much eclipsed i
beauty by plants of a hardy and more vigorous descri
tion. If there be no green-house, these plants are tak
into the house, shut up in a small space, very frequent
in the shade, and always from strong light, especial
early in the morning; which greatly injures, and, som
times, totally destroys, them; besides, they really gi
no pleasure, except in winter; for, as was observe
before, after the month of May comes, they are far surpassed in beauty by the shrubberies and the parterre.

56. Nor is such a place without its real use, for fe
persons will deny that fruit is of use; none will den
that fine grapes are amongst the best of fruit; we al
know that these are not to be had in England, in th
general run of years, without the assistance of glass;
and the green-house, in which the shade of the grapes would do no injury to the plants, because these would be out in the open air, except at the time when there would be little of leaf upon the vines, is as complete a thing for a grapery as if made for that sole purpose; for, if the heat of from forty to fifty degrees would bring the vines to bear at a time, or, rather, to send out their leaves at a time inconvenient for the plants, you have nothing to do but to take the vine branches out of the house, and to keep them there until such time that they might be put in again without their leaves producing an inconvenient shade over the plants, previous to the time of these latter being moved out into the open air.

57. As the green-house would have given you a beautiful flower-garden and shrubbery during the winter, making the part of the house to which it is attached the pleasantest place in the world, so, in summer, what can be imagined more beautiful than bunches of grapes hanging down, surrounded by elegant leaves, and proceeding on each grape from the size of a pin's head to the size of a plum? How

e vines are to be planted, trained and pruned;
d how the several plants suited to a green-house
e to be propagated, reared and managed; will be
oken of under the head of Vines, and under those of
e several plants and flowers; but I cannot conclude
s Chapter without observing that it is the *moral*
ects naturally attending a green-house that I set the
st value upon. I will not, with Lord Bacon, praise
rsuits like these, because "God Almighty first
nted a garden;" nor with Cowley, because "a
rden is like Heaven;" nor with Addison, because
a Garden was the habitation of our first parents be-
e their fall;" all which is rather far-fetched, and puts
e in mind of the dispute between the gardeners and
e tailors, as to the antiquity of their respective call-
gs; the former contending that the planting of the
rden took place before the sewing of the fig-leaves
gether; and the latter contending that there was no
ardening at all till Adam was expelled, and compelled
o work; but, that the sewing was a real and *bonâ fide*
act of tailoring. This, to be sure, is vulgar and grovel-
ling work; but who can blame such persons when they
have Lord Bacon to furnish them with a precedent!
I like, a great deal better than these writers, Sir Wil-
liam Temple, who, while he was a man of the soundest judgment, employed in some of the greatest concerns of his country, so ardently and yet so rationally and unaffectedly praises the pursuits of gardening, in which he delighted from his youth to his old age; and of his taste in which he gave such delightful proofs in those gardens and grounds at Moor Park in Surrey, beneath the turf of one spot of which he caused, by his will, his heart to be buried, and which spot, together with all the rest of the beautiful arrangement, has been torn about and disfigured within the last fifty years by a succession of wine-merchants, spirit-merchants, West Indians, and God knows what besides: I like a great deal better the sentiments of this really wise and excellent man; but I look still further as to effects. There

must be amusements in every family. Children obser
and follow their parents in almost everything. Ho
much better, during a long and dreary winter, fo
daughters, and even sons, to assist, or attend, their mother, in a green-house, than to be seated with her a
cards, or in the blubberings over a stupid novel, or
any other amusement that can possibly be conceived
How much more innocent, more pleasant, more fre
from temptation to evil, this amusement than any other
How much more instructive, too! "Bend the twi
when young;" but, here, there needs no force; nay
not even persuasion. The thing is so pleasant in itself
it so naturally meets the wishes; that the taste is fixe
at once, and it remains, to the exclusion of cards an
dice, to the end of life. Indeed, gardening in gener
is favourable to the well-being of man. As the ta
for it decreases in any country, vicious amusements a
vicious habits are sure to increase. Towns are prefer
to the country; and the time is spent in something
other that conduces to vice and misery. Gardening
a source of much greater profit than is generally im
gined; but, merely as an amusement, or recreation,
is a thing of very great value: it is a pursuit not on
compatible with, but favourable to, the study of any
or science: it is conducive to health by means of t
irresistible temptation which it offers to early rising;
the stirring abroad upon one's legs; for a man m
really ride till he cannot walk, sit till he cannot stan
and lie abed till he cannot get up. It tends to turn t
minds of youth from amusements and attachments o
frivolous or vicious nature: it is a taste which is
dulged at home: it tends to make home pleasant, a
to endear us to the spot on which it is our lot to liv
and, as to the *expenses* attending it, what are all the
expenses compared with those of the short, the un
tisfactory, the injurious enjoyments of the card-tab
and the rest of those amusements or pastimes whic
are sought for in the town?

CHAPTER IV.

On Propagation and Cultivation in general.

58. In order to have good products, we must be careful and diligent in the propagation and cultivation of the several plants; for, though nature does much, she will not do all. He who trusts to chance for a crop deserves none, and he generally has what he deserves.

59. The propagation of plants is the *bringing of them forth*, or the *increasing and multiplying* of them. This is effected in several different ways: by *seed*, by *suckers*, by *offsets*, by *layers*, by *cuttings*. But, bear in mind that *all* plants, from the radish to the oak, *may* be propagated by the means of *seed;* while there are many plants which can be propagated by *no other means;* and, of these the radish and the oak are two. Let me just qualify here, by observing that I enter not into the deep question (which so many have puzzled their heads with) of *equivocal generation.* I confine myself to things of which we have a certain knowledge.

60. With regard to propagation by means *other* than that of seed, I shall speak of it fully enough under the names of the several plants which are, as to the way of propagating them, to be considered as exceptions to the general rule. Therefore, I shall, in the present Chapter, treat of propagation by *seed* only.

61. Cultivation must, of course, differ, in some respects, to suit itself to certain differences in the plants to be cultivated; but there are some principles and rules which apply to the cultivation of all plants; and it is of these only that I propose to speak in the present Chapter.

62. It is quite useless, indeed it is grossly absurd, to prepare land and to incur trouble and expense, without duly, and even *very carefully*, attending to the *seed* that we are going to sow. The *sort*, the *genuineness*, the

soundness, are all matters to be attended to, if we mea to avoid mortification and loss. Therefore, the fir thing is the

SORT OF SEED.

63. We should make sure here; for, what a loss t have *late* cabbages instead of *early* ones! As to bean peas, and many other things, there cannot easily be mi take or deception. But, as to cabbages, cauliflowe radishes, lettuces, onions, leeks, and numerous othe the eye is no guide at all. If, therefore, you do n *save your own seed* (of the manner of doing which shall speak by and by), you ought to be very careful a to whom you purchase of; and, though the seller be person of perfect probity, he may be deceived himsel If you do not save your own seed, which, as will b seen, cannot always be done with safety; all you ca do is to take every precaution in your power when yo purchase. Be very particular, very full and clear, i the order you give for seed. Know the seedsman well if possible. Speak to him yourself on the subject, i you can; and, in short, take every precaution in you power, in order to avoid the mortifications like those o having one sort of cabbage when you expected anothe and of having rape when you expected turnips or ru baga.

TRUE SEED.

64. But, besides the *kind*, there is the *genuineness* t be considered. For instance, you want *sugar-loaf cab bage*. The seed you sow may be *cabbage*: it may, too be *sugar-loaf*, or more that than anything else: but still, it may not be *true to its kind*. It may have be come degenerate; it may have become *mixed*, or *crossed* in generating. And thus, the plants very much disap point you. *True* seed is a great thing; for, not only the time of the crop coming in, but the quantity and quality of it, greatly depend upon the *trueness* of the seed. You will have *plants* to be sure; that is to say

you will have *something* grow; but you will not, if the seed be not *true*, have the thing you want.

65. To *insure* truth in seed, you must, if you purchase, take all the precautions recommended as to *sort of seed.* It will be seen presently that to save true seed yourself is by no means an easy matter. And, therefore, you must sometimes purchase. Find a seedsman that does not deceive you, and stick to him. But, observe that no seedsman *can* always be sure. He cannot raise *all* his seeds himself. He must trust to others. Of course, he may, himself, be deceived. Some kinds of seed will keep good many years; and, therefore, when you find that you have got some *very true* seed of any sort, get some more of it: get as much as will last you for the number of years that such seed will keep; and, to know how many years the seeds of garden plants will keep, see paragraph 79.

SOUNDNESS OF SEED.

66. Seed may be of the right *sort;* it may be *true* to its sort; and yet, if it be *unsound,* it will not grow, and, of course, is a great deal worse than useless, because the sowing of it occasions loss of time, loss of cost of seed, loss of use of land, and loss of labour, to say nothing about the disappointment and mortification. Here, again, if you purchase, you must rely on the seedsman; and, therefore, all the aforementioned precautions are necessary as to this point also. In this case (especially if the sowing be extensive) the injury may be very great; and there is no *redress.* If a man sell you *one sort of seed for another;* or, if he sell you *untrue seed,* the *law* will give you redress to the full extent of the injury proved; and the *proof* can be produced. But, if the seed does *not come up,* what *proof* have you? You may prove the *sowing;* but, who is to *prove* that the seed was not *chilled* or *scorched* in the ground? That it was not eaten by insects there? That it was not destroyed in *coming up,* or in *germinating?*

67. There are, however, means of ascertaining whether seed be *sound,* or not, before you sow it in the ground. I know of no seed which, if sound and really good, will not *sink in water.* The unsoundness of seed arises from several causes. *Unripeness, blight, mouldiness,* and *age,* are the most frequent of these causes. The two first, if excessive, prevent the seed from ever having the germinating quality in them. Mouldiness arises from the seed being kept in a *damp place,* or from its *having heated.* When dried again it becomes light. *Age* will cause the germinating quality to evaporate; though, where there is a great proportion of *oil* in the seed this quality will remain in it for many years, as will be seen by-and-by.

68. The way to *try* seed is this. Put a small quantity of it in *lukewarm* water, and let the water be four or five inches deep. A mug or basin will do, but a large tumbler *glass* is best; for then you can *see* the bottom as well as top. Some seeds, such as those of cabbage, radish, and turnip, will, if good, go to the bottom at once. Cucumber, melon, lettuce, endive, and many others, require a few minutes. Parsnip and carrot, and all the *winged* seeds, require to be worked by your fingers in a little water, and well *wetted,* before you put them into the glass: and the carrot should be *rubbed,* so as to get off part of the *hairs,* which would otherwise act as the feathers do as to a duck. The seed of beet and mangel wurzel are in a *case* or *shell.* The rough things that we sow are not the *seeds,* but the cases in which the seeds are contained, each case containing from *one* to *five* seeds. Therefore, the trial by water is not, as to these two seeds, *conclusive;* though if the seed be very good; if there be four or five in a case, shell and all will sink in water, after being in the glass an hour. And, as it is a matter of such great importance that every seed should grow in a case where the plants stand so far apart; as *gaps* in rows of beet and mangel wurzel are so very injurious, the best way is to reject all seed that will not sink, case and all, after

being put into warm water, and remaining there an hour.

69. But, seeds of all sorts are, sometimes, if not always, part sound and part unsound; and, as the former is not to be rejected on account of the latter, the *proportion* of each should be ascertained, if a separation be not made. Count, then, a hundred seeds, taken promiscuously, and put them into water as before directed. If fifty sink and fifty swim, half your seed is bad, and half good; and so, in proportion, as to other numbers of sinkers and swimmers. There *may* be plants, the sound seeds of which will *not sink;* but I *know of none.* If it be found in any instance, they would, I think, be found in those of the tulip-tree, the ash, the birch, and the parsnip, all of which are furnished with so large a portion of wing. Yet all these, if *sound,* will sink, if put into *warm* water, with the wet worked a little into the wings first.

70. There is, however, another way of ascertaining this important fact, the soundness or unsoundness of seed; and that is, by *sowing them.* If you have a *hot-bed* (or, if not, how easy to make one for a hand-glass), put a hundred seeds, taken as before directed, sow them in a flower-pot, and plunge the pot in the earth under the glass, in the hot-bed, or hand-glass. The climate, under the glass, is *warm;* and a very few days will tell you what proportion of your seed is sound. But there is this to be said; that, with strong heat under, and with such complete protection above, seeds may *come up* that would not come up in the *open ground.* There may be enough of the germinating principle to cause vegetation in a hot-bed, and not enough to cause it in the open air and cold ground. Therefore I incline to the opinion that we try seeds as our ancestors tried w ches; not by fire, but by water; and that, following u their practice, we should reprobate and destroy all th do not *readily* sink.

SAVING AND PRESERVING SEED.

71. This is a most important branch of the gardener's business. There are rules applicable to particular plants. Those will be given in their proper places. It is my business here to speak of such as are applicable to *all* plants.

72. First, as to the *saving* of seed, the *truest* plants should be selected; that is to say, such as are of the most perfect *shape* and quality. In the cabbage, we seek small stem, well-formed loaf, few spare, or loose leaves; in the turnip, large bulb, small neck, slender-stalked leaves, solid flesh, or pulp; in the radish, high colour (if red or scarlet), small neck, few and short leaves, and long top. The marks of perfection are well known, and none but perfect plants should be saved for seed. The case is somewhat different as to plants, which are some male and others female, but these present exceptions to be noticed under the names of such plants.

73. Of plants, the early coming of which is a circumstance of importance, the very earliest should be chosen for seed; for they will almost always be found to include the highest degree of perfection in other respects. They should have great pains taken with them; the soil and situation should be good; and they should be carefully cultivated during the time that they are carrying on their seed to perfection.

74. But effectual means must be taken to prevent a *mixing* of the sorts, or, to speak in the language of farmers, a *crossing of the breeds*. There can be no cross between the *sheep and the dog*: but there can be between the *dog and the wolf;* and, we daily see it between the *greyhound and the hound;* each valuable when *true* to his kind; and a cross between the two fit for nothing but the *rope:* a word which, on this occasion, I use, in preference to that of *halter,* out of respect for the modern laws and usages of my country.

75. There can be no cross between a *cabbage and a*

carrot; but there can be between a *cabbage and a turnip:* between a *cabbage and a cauliflower* nothing is more common; and, as to the different sorts of cabbages, they will produce crosses, presenting twenty, and perhaps a thousand, degrees, from the Early York to the Savoy. Turnips will mix with radishes and ruta baga; all these with rape; the result will mix with cabbages and cauliflowers; so that, if nothing were done to preserve plants true to their kind, our gardens would soon present us with little besides mere herbage.

76. As to the *causes,* I will not here dive into them. Suffice it that we know that all sorts will mix, when seed-plants of the same *tribe* stand *near* each other; and we may easily suppose that this may probably take place though the plants stand at a considerable distance apart, since I have, in the case of my Indian corn, given proof of mixture, when the plants were *three hundred yards* from each other. What must be the consequence, then, of saving seed from cucumbers, melons, pumpkins, squashes, and gourds, all growing in the same garden at the same time! To save the seed of *two sorts* of any tribe, in the same garden, *in the same year,* ought not to be attempted; and this it is that makes it difficult for any *one man* to raise all sorts of seeds good and *true.*

77. However, *some* may be saved by every one who has a garden, and when raised, they ought to be carefully *preserved.* They are best preserved *in the pod,* or on the *stalks.* Seeds of many sorts will be perfectly good to the age of eight or ten years, if kept in the pod or on the stalks, which seeds, if threshed, will be good for little at the end of three years or less. However, to keep seeds, without threshing them out, is seldom convenient, often impracticable, and always exposes them to injury from mice and rats, and from various other enemies, of which, however, the greatest is *carelessness.* Therefore, the best way is, except for things that are very curious, and that lie in a small compass, to thresh out all seeds.

8. They should stand till *perfectly ripe,* if possible.

They should be cut, or pulled, or gathered, when it is dry; and they should, if possible, be dry as dry can be before they are threshed out. If, when threshed, any *moisture* remain about them, they should be placed in the sun, or near a fire in a dry room; and, when quite dry, should be put into bags, and hung up against a very dry wall, or dry boards, where they will by no accident *get damp*. The best place is some room, or place, where there is, occasionally at least, a *fire* kept in winter.

79. Thus preserved, kept from *open air* and from *damp*, the seeds of *vegetables* will keep sound and good for sowing for the number of years stated in the following list; to which the reader will particularly attend. Some of the seeds in this list will keep, sometimes, a year longer, if very well saved and very well preserved, and especially if closely kept from exposure to the open air. But, to *lose a crop* from unsoundness of seed is a sad thing, and, it is indeed negligence wholly inexcusable to sow seed of the soundness of which we are not *certain*.

	YEARS		YEARS
Artichoke	3	Cauliflower	4
Asparagus	4	Celery	10
Balm	2	Chervil	6
Basil	2	Cives	3
Bean	1	Corn	3
Bean (Kidney)	1	Corn-Salad	2
Beet	10	Coriander	3
Borage	4	Cress	2
Brocoli	4	Cucumber	10
Burnet	6	Dandelion	10
Cabbage	4	Dock	1
Calabash	7	Endive	4
Cale	4	Fennel	5
Cale (Sea)	3	Garlick	3
Camomile	2	Gourd	10
Capsicum	2	Hop	2
Caraway	4	Horse-Radish	4
Carrot	1	Hyssop	6

	YEARS
Jerusalem Artichoke	3
Lavender	2
Leek	2
Lettuce	3
Mangel Wurzel	10
Marjorum	4
Marigold	3
Melon	10
Mint	4
Mustard	4
Nasturtium	2
Onion	2
Parsley	6
Parsnip	1
Pea	1
Pennyroyal	2
Potato	3
Pumpkin	10
Purslane	2
Radish	2
Rampion	2
Rape	4
Rhubarb	1
Rosemary	3
Rue	3
Ruta Baga	4
Salsify	2
Samphire	3
Savory	2
Scorzenera	2
Shalot	4
Skirret	4
Sorrel	7
Spinage	4
Squash	10
Tansy	3
Tarragon	4
Thyme	2
Tomatum	2
Turnip	4
Wormwood	2

80. Notwithstanding this list, I always sow *new* seed in preference to *old*, if, in *all* other respects, I know the new to be equal to the old. And, as to the notion that seeds can be the *better* for being old, even more than a *year* old, I hold it to be monstrously absurd: and this opinion I give as the result of long experience, most attentive observation, and numerous experiments made for the express purpose of ascertaining the fact.

81. Yet, it is a received opinion, a thing taken for granted, an axiom in horticulture, that *melon* seed is the *better* for being *old*. Mr. Marshall says that it ought to be "*about four years old*, though some prefer it *much older*." And he afterwards observes that "if new seed only *can be had*, it should be carried a week or two in the *breeches-pocket*, to dry away some of the more *watery* particles!" If *age* be a recommendation in rules as well as in melon-seed, this rule has it; for English authors

published it, and French authors *laughed at it*, more than a *century past!*

82. Those who can afford to have melons raised in their gardens can afford to keep a *conjurer* to raise them; and a conjurer will hardly condescend to follow *common sense* in his practice. This would be lowering the profession in the eyes of the vulgar; and, which would be very dangerous, in the eyes of his employer. However, a great deal of this *stuff* is traditionary; and how are we to find the conscience to blame a gardener for errors inculcated by gentlemen of erudition!

83. I cannot dismiss this part of my subject without once more cautioning the reader against the danger of *unripe* seed. In cases where winter overtakes you before your seed be quite ripe, the best way is to pull up the plants and hang them by the heels in a *dry airy* place, till all green depart from the stalks, and until they be quite dry, and wholly rid of juice. Even in hot weather, when the seed would drop out if the plants were left standing, pull or cut the plants, and lay them on a cloth in the sun, till the seed be all ready to fall out; for, if *forced* from the *pod*, the seed is never so good. Seeds will *grow* if gathered when they are *green* as grass, and afterwards dried in the sun; but they do not produce plants like those coming from *ripe seed.* I tried, some years ago, fifty grains of wheat, gathered green, against fifty gathered ripe. Not only were the *plants* of the former feeble, when compared with the latter; not only was the produce of the former two-thirds less than that of the latter; but even the quality of the grain was not half so good. Many of the ears had *smut*, which was not the case with those that came from the ripened seed, though the land and the cultivation were, in both cases, the same.

SOWING.

84. The first thing relating to *sowing* is the preparation of the ground. It may be more or less *fine*, according-

ing to the sort of seed to be sown. Peas and beans do not, of course, require the earth so fine as small seeds do. But, still, the finer the better for *everything;* for it is best if the seed be actually *pressed* by the earth in every part; and many seeds, if not all, are best situated when the earth is *trodden down* upon them.

85. Of course the ground should be *good,* either in itself, or made good by manure of some sort. But, in *all cases,* the ground should be *fresh;* that is to say, it should be *dug* just before the act of sowing, in order that the seeds may have the full benefit of the *fermentation* that takes place upon every moving of the earth.

86. Never sow when the ground is *wet;* nor, indeed, if it can be avoided, perform any other act with or on the ground of a garden. If you dig the ground in wet weather, you make a sort of *mortar* of it; it *binds* when the sun or wind dries it. The fermentation does not take place: and it becomes unfavourable to vegetation, especially if the ground be, in the smallest degree, stiff in its nature. It is even desirable that wet should not come for seven days after ground has been moved; for if the wet come before the ground be *dry at top,* the earth will *run together,* and will become bound at top. Sow, therefore, if possible, in dry weather, but in freshly-moved ground.

87. The *season* for sowing will, of course, find a place under the names of the respective plants; and, I do hope that it is unnecessary for me to say that sowing according to the *moon* is wholly absurd and ridiculous; and that it arose solely out of the circumstance that our forefathers, who could not read, had neither almanack nor calendar to guide them, and who counted by moons and festivals, instead of by months and days of months.

88. As to the *act of sowing,* the distances and depths d er with different plants, and these will, of course, be p nted out under the names of those different plants; b , one thing is common to all seeds; and that is, that tl should be sown in *rows* or *drills;* for, unless they b own in this way, all is *uncertainty.* The distribution

of the seed is unequal; the covering is of unequal depth; and when the plants come up in company with the weeds, the difficulty of ridding the ground of the latter, without destroying the former, is very great indeed, and attended with *ten times* the labour. Plants in their earliest state, generally require to be *thinned* which cannot be done with regularity unless they stand in rows; and, as to every future operation, how easy is the labour in the one case, and how hard in the other! It is of great advantage to almost all plants to move the ground somewhat deep while they are growing; but how is this to be done unless they stand in rows? If they be dispersed promiscuously over the ground, to perform this operation is next to impossible.

89. The great obstacle to the following of a method so obviously advantageous is the *trouble*. To draw lines for peas and beans is not deemed troublesome; but, to do this for radishes, onions, carrots, lettuces, beds of cabbages, and other small seeds, is regarded as *tedious*. When we consider the *saving of trouble afterwards*, this trouble is really nothing, even if the drills were drawn one at a time by a line or rule; but this need not to be the case; for a very cheap and simple tool does the business with as much quickness as sowing at random.

90. Suppose there be a bed of *Onions* to be sown. I make my drills in this way. I have what I call a *Driller*, which is a *rake* six feet long in the head. This head is made of oak, 2 inches by 2½; and has *teeth* in at *eight inches* asunder, each tooth being about six inches long, and an inch in diameter at the head, and is pointed a little at the end that meets the ground. This gives *nine* teeth, there being four inches over at each end of the head. In this head, there is a handle fixed of about six feet long. When my ground is prepared, raked nice and smooth, and cleaned from stones and clods, I begin at the left-hand end of the bed, and draw across it *nine rows at once*. I then proceed, taking care to keep the left-hand tooth of the driller in the right-hand

drill that has just been made; so that now I make but *eight new drills,* because (for a guide) the left-hand tooth goes this time in the drill which was before made by the right-hand tooth. Thus, at every draw, I make *eight drills.* And, in this way, a pretty long bed is formed into nice straight drills in a very few minutes. The sowing, after this, is done with *truth,* and the depth of the covering must be alike for all the seeds. If it be parsnips or carrots, which require a wider distance between the rows; or cabbage-plants, which, as they are to stand only for a while, do not require distances so wide; in these cases other drillers may be made.

91. In the case of *large pieces of ground,* a hand-driller is not sufficient. Yet, if the land be *ploughed,* furrows might make the paths, the harrow might smooth the ground, and the hand-driller might be used for onions, or for any thing else. However, what I did in America for *Kidney Beans* was this: I had a roller drawn by an ox or a horse. The roller was about eight inches in diameter, and ten feet long. To that part of the frame of the roller which projects, or hangs over, beyond the roller behind, I attached, by means of two *pieces of wood* and *two pins,* a *bar* ten feet long. Into this bar I put *ten teeth;* and near the middle of the bar two handles. The roller, being put in motion, *breaks all the clods* that the harrow has left, draws after it the *ten teeth,* and the ten teeth make *ten drills,* as deep or as shallow as the man chooses who follows the roller holding the two handles of the *bar.* The two pieces of wood, which connect the bar with the hinder projecting part of the frame of the roller, *work on the pins,* so as to let the bar up and down, as occasion may require; and, of course, while the roller is turning at the end, the bar, with the teeth in it, is raised from the ground.

92. Thus are ten drills made by an ox, in about *five minutes,* which would perhaps require a man more than a day to make with a hoe. In short, an ox, or a horse, and a man and a boy, will do twelve acres in a day with ease. And to draw the drills *with a hoe* would require

forty-eight men at the least; for there is the *line* to b at work as well as the hoe. Wheat, and even peas, ar in the fields drilled by machines; but *beans* cannot, an especially *kidney beans.* Drills must be made: an where they are cultivated on a large scale, how tediou and expensive must be the operation to make the drill by line and hoe! When the drills are made, the bean are laid in at proper distances, then covered with a ligh harrow; and after all comes the roller, with the teet lifted up, of course; and all is smooth and neat. Th expense of such an apparatus is, really, nothing wort notice.

93. In order to render the march of the ox straigh my ground was ploughed into *lands,* one of which too the ten rows of kidney beans: so that the ox had onl to be kept straight along upon the middle of the lan And in order to have the lands *flat,* not *arched* at al the ground was ploughed twice in this shape, whic brought the middle of the lands where the furrows we before. If, however, the ground had been flat-ploughe without any furrow, there would have been no difficult I should have started on a straight side, or on th straightest side, leaving out any crook or angle tha there might have been. I should have taken two distinct objects, found, or placed, beyond the end of th work, and should have directed the head of the ox in line with those two objects. Before I started, I shoul have measured off the width to find where the ox ough to come to again, and then have fixed two objects t direct his coming back. I should have done this a each end, till the piece had been finished.

94. When the seeds, in the garden-sowing, are properly, and at suitable distances, placed in the drills rake the ground, and, in all cases, *tread it with you feet,* unless it be *very moist.* Then rake it *slightly* again for all seeds grow best when the earth is pressed closel about them. When the plants come up, thin them, kee them clear of weeds, and attend to the directions give under the names of the several plants.

TRANSPLANTING.

95. The *weather* for transplanting is the same as that or *sowing*. If you do this work in *wet* weather, or hen the ground is wet, the work cannot be well done. is no matter what the plant is, whether it be a cumber plant, or an oak-tree. It has been observed, s to seeds, that they like the earth to *touch* them in ery part, and to lie *close* about them. It is the same th *roots*. One-half of the bad growth that we see in *chards* arises from negligence in the *planting:* from mbling the earth carelessly in upon the roots. The rth should be as *fine* as possible; for, if it be not, part the roots will remain *untouched* by the earth. If the ound be *wet*, it cannot be *fine*. And, if mixed wet, it ill remain in a sort of mortar, and will cling and bind gether, and will leave more or less of cracks, when it ecomes dry.

96. If possible, therefore, transplant when the ground s not wet; but, here again, as in the case of sowing, let t be dug, or deeply moved, and well broken, immeditely before you transplant into it. There is a *fermentaion* that takes place immediately after moving, and a ew arises, which did not arise before. These greatly ceed, in power of causing the plant *to strike*, anything be obtained by rain on the plants at the time of lanting or by planting in wet earth. Cabbages and uta Baga (or Swedish Turnip) I have proved, in innuerable instances, will, if planted in freshly-moved arth, under a burning sun, be a great deal finer than hose planted in wet ground, or during rain. The auses are explained in the foregoing paragraph; and here never was a greater, though a most popular, error, han that of *waiting for a shower*, in order to set about he work of transplanting. In all the books that I have ead, without a single exception; in the English Gardenng books; in the English Farmer's Dictionary, and ma— other works on English Husbandry; in the Ency-

clopædia; in short, in *all* the books on husbandry and on gardening that I have ever read, English and French, this transplanting in *showery weather* is recommended.

97. If you transplant in hot weather, the *leaves* of the plants will be scorched; but the hearts will live; and the heat, assisting the fermentation, will produce new roots in twenty-four hours, and new leaves in a few days. *Then* it is that you see fine vegetation come on. If you plant in *wet*, that wet must be followed by *dry;* the earth, from being moved in wet, contracts the *mortary* nature; hardens first, and then cracks; and the plants will stand in a stunted state till the ground be moved about them *in dry weather*. If I could have my wish in the planting of a piece of cabbages, ruta baga, lettuces, or almost anything, I would find the ground perfectly dry at top; I would have it dug deeply; plant immediately; and have no rain for three or four days. I would prefer no rain for a month, to rain at the time of planting.

98. This is a matter of primary importance. How many crops are lost by *waiting for a shower!* And, when the shower comes, the ground is either *not dug*, or it has been dug for some time, and the benefit of the fermentation is wholly lost.

99. However, there are some very tender plants; plants so soft and *juicy* as to be absolutely burnt up, and totally destroyed, stems and all, in a hot sun, in a few hours. These, which lie in a small compass, must be *shaded* at least, if not watered, upon their removal; a more particular notice of which will be taken as we proceed in the List of the Plants.

100. In the *act* of transplanting, the main things are to take care not to *bury the heart* of the plant; and to take care that the earth be well pressed about the *point of the root* of the plant. To press the earth very closely about the *stem* of the plant is of little use, if you leave the *point* of the root loose. I beg this may be borne in mind; for the growth, and even the life, of the plant, depend on great care as to this particular.—See *Cab-*

ge, paragraph 128, for a minute description of the *act* planting.

101. As to propagation by cuttings, slips, layers, and ffsets, it will be spoken of under the names of the everal plants usually propagated in any of those ways. *ttings* are pieces cut off from branches of trees and ants. *Slips* are pulled off, and slipped down at a int. *Layers* are branches left on the plant or tree, nd bent down to the ground, and fastened, with earth id upon the part between the plant and the top of the anch. *Offsets* are parts of the root and plant sepa-ted from the main root.

CULTIVATION.

102. Here, as in the foregoing parts of this Chapter, propose to speak only of what is of *general* applica-on, in order to save the room that would be necessary repeat instructions for cultivation under the names of he several plants.

103. The ground being good, and the sowing or lanting having been properly performed, the next hing is the *after-management*, which is usually called the *cultivation*.

104. If the subject be from *seed*, the first thing is to e that the plants stand at a proper distance from each ther; because, if left too close, they cannot come to ood. Let them also be thinned early; for, even while seed-leaf, they injure each other. Carrots, parsnips, ttuces, everything, ought to be thinned in the seed-af.

105. Hoe or weed immediately: and, let me ob-erve here, once for all, that weeds never ought to be suffered to get to any size either in field or garden, and specially in the latter.

106. But, besides the act of killing weeds, *cultivation* means *moving the earth* between the plants while growing. This assists them in their growth: it feeds them: it raises food for their roots to live upon. A mere *flat-hoeing* does nothing but keep down the weeds. The

hoeing, when the plants are become stout, should deep; and, in general, with a hoe that has *spanes*, inst of a mere flat plate. In short, a sort of *prong* in *posture* of a hoe. And the spane of this prong-hoe m be longer, or shorter, according to the nature of t crop to be hoed. *Deep-hoeing* is enough in some cas but, in others, *digging* is necessary to produce a fine a full crop. If anybody will have a piece of cabbag and will dig between the rows of one-half of them tw during their growth, and let the other half of the pi have nothing but a flat-hoeing, that person will find t the half which has been digged between will, when t crop is ripe, weigh nearly, if not quite, twice as much the other half.

107. It may appear that to dig thus amongst growi plants is to cut off, or tear off, their roots, of whic the ground is full. This is really the case, and th does great good; for the roots, thus cut asunder, sho again from the plant's side, find new food, and sen instantly, fresh vigour to the plant. The effect of th tillage is quite surprising. We are hardly aware of i power in producing vegetation; and we are still le aware of the distance to which the roots of plants e tend in every direction.

108. Mr. Tull, the father of the drill-husbandry, give the following account of the manner in which he discovered the distance to which certain roots extend. I should observe, here, that he was led to think of th drilling crops in the fields of England from having, whe in France, observed the effects of inter-tillage on th vines, in the vineyards. If he had visited America instead of France, he would have seen the effects of tha tillage in a still more striking light, on plants in the India corn-fields; for, he would have seen those plants spindling, yellow, actually perishing, to-day, for want of *ploughing*; and, in four days after a good, deep, clean, and careful ploughing, especially in *hot* weather, he would have seen them wholly change their colour, become of a bright and beautiful green, bending their

ves over the intervals, and growing at the rate of r inches in the twenty-four hours.

109. The passage to which I have alluded is of so in- esting a nature, and relates to a matter of so much portance, that I shall insert it entire, and also the e made use of by Mr. Tull to illustrate his mean- I shall not, as so many others have, take the ughts, and send them forth as my own; nor, like r. JOHN CHRISTIAN CURWEN, a member of Parlia- nt, steal them from TULL, and give them, with all honour belonging to them, to a *Bishop*.

110. "*A Method how to find the distance to which ts extend horizontally.*" A piece, or plot, dug and de fine, in *whole hard ground*, as in *Plate* II. *Fig*.1.

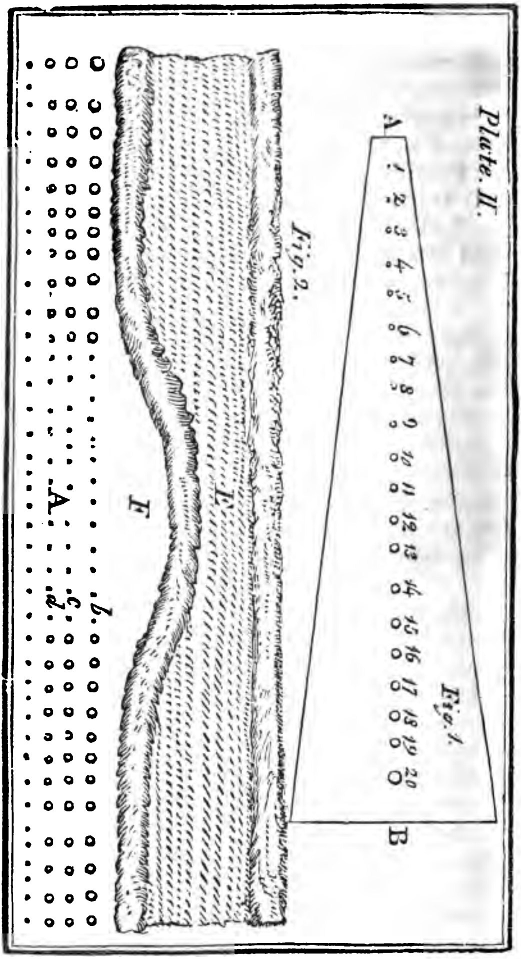


Plate. II.

“ The end A 2 feet, the end B 12 feet, the length of e piece 20 yards; the figures in the middle of it are 0 turnips, sown early, and well hoed. The manner of his hoeing must be, at first, near the plants, with a pade, and each time afterwards, a foot distance, till the rth be once well dug; and, if weeds appear where it s been so dug, hoe them out shallow with the hand-oe. But, dig all the piece next the out-lines deep very time, that it may be the finer for the roots to nter, when they are permitted to come thither. If the rnips be all bigger, as they stand nearer to the end , it is a proof that they all extend to the outside of e piece, and the *Turnip* 20 will appear to draw nou-ishment from six foot distance from its centre. But if e *Turnips* 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, acquire no greater bulk han the *Turnip* 15, it will be clear that their *roots* extend no farther than those of the *Turnip* 15 does; hich is about four feet. By this method the distance f the extent of the *roots* of any plant may be discovered.—There is also another way to find the length of *roots*, by making a long narrow trench, at the distance you expect they will extend to, and fill it with salt; if the plant be killed by the salt, it is certain that some of the roots enter it.

111. “ What put me upon trying this method was an observation of two lands, or ridges (see *Plate* II. *Fig.* .) drilled with *Turnips* in rows, a foot asunder, and very even in them; the ground, at both ends and one side, was hard and unploughed. The *Turnips*, not being hoed, were very poor, small and yellow, except the three outside rows *b c d*, which stood next to the land (or ridge) E, which land, being ploughed and harrowed, at the time the land A ought to have been hoed, gave a dark flourishing colour to these three rows; and the *Turnips* in the row *d*, which stood farthest off from the new ploughed land E, received so much benefit from it as to grow twice as big as any of the more distant rows. The row *c*, being a foot nearer to the new ploughed lan became twice as large as those in *d*, but the row *b*

which was next to the land *E*, grew much larger
F is a piece of hard whole ground, of about two perc
in length, and about two or three feet broad, lying
twixt those two lands which had not been ploughed th
year; it was remarkable that, during the length of t
interjacent hard ground, the rows *b c d* were as sm
and yellow as any in the land. The *Turnips* in the r
d, about three foot distant from the land *E*, receiving
double increase, proves they had as much nourishme
from the land *E* as from the land A, wherein they sto
which nourishment was brought by less than half t
number of *roots* of each of these *Turnips*. In their o
land they must have extended a yard all round, else th
could not have reached the land *E*, wherein it is prob
ble these few roots went more than another yard,
give each turnip as much increase as all the roots h
done in their own land. Except that it will hereaft
appear that the new nourishment, taken at the extrem
ties of the roots in the land *E*, might enable the plan
to send out more new roots in their own land, and re
ceive something more from thence. The row *c*, bein
twice as big as the row *d*, must be supposed to exte
twice as far; and the row *b* four times as far, in propo
tion as it was of a bulk quadruple to the row *d*."

112. Thus, then, it is clear that tillage amongst grow
ing plants is a great thing. Not only is it of great be
nefit to the plants; not only does it greatly augmen
the amount of the crop, and make it of the best quality; but it prepares the ground for another crop. If
summer fallow be good for the land, here is a summe
fallow; if the ploughing between turnips *prepare th*
land for wheat, the digging between cabbages and othe
crops will, of course, prepare the land for succeeding
crops.

113. *Watering plants*, though so strongly recommended in English Gardening books, and so much in practice, is a thing of very doubtful utility in any case, and, in most cases, of positive injury. A country often endures present suffering from long drought; but, if

en all the gardens and all the fields could, in such a
se, be watered with a watering-pot, I much question
hether it would be beneficial even to the crops of the
y season itself. It is not, observe, *rain* water that
n can, one time out of a thousand, water with. And,
nourish plants, the water must be prepared in clouds
d mists and dews. Observe this. Besides, when
n comes, the earth is *prepared* for it by that state of
e air which precedes rain, and which makes all things
mp, and *slackens* and loosens the earth, and disposes
e roots and leaves for the reception of the rain. To
ur water, therefore, upon plants, or upon the ground
ere they are growing, or where seeds are sown, is
ver of much use, and is generally mischievous; for,
e air is dry; the sun comes immediately and bakes
e ground, and vegetation is checked, rather than ad-
nced, by the operation. The best protector against
quent drought is frequent *digging;* or, in the fields,
ughing, and always *deep.* Hence will arise a *fermen-*
ion and *dews.* The ground will have *moisture* in it,
spite of all drought, which the hard, unmoved ground,
ll not. But always dig or plough in *dry weather,* and
e drier the weather, the deeper you ought to go, and
e finer you ought to break the earth. When plants
e *covered* by *lights,* or are in a *house,* or are covered
th cloths in the night time, they may need *watering,*
d in such cases must have it given them by hand.

114. I shall conclude this Chapter with observing on
hat I deem a vulgar error, and an error too which
metimes produces inconvenience. It is believed and
ted that the ground grows *tired,* in time, of the *same*
t of plant; and that, if it be, year after year, cropped
th the same sort of plant, the produce will be small,
d the quality inferior to what it was at first. Mr.
ULL has most satisfactorily *proved,* both by fact and
gument, that this is not true. And I will add this
ct, that Mr. MISSING, a barrister, living in the parish
Titchfield, in Hampshire, and who was a most excel-
nt and kind neighbour of mine, has a border under a

south wall, on which he, and his father before him, have grown *early peas*, every year, for *more, now, than fifty years;* and if, at any time, they had been finer than they were every one year of the four or five years that I saw them, they must have been something very extraordinary; for, in those years, they were as fine, and as full bearing, as any that I ever saw in England.

115. Before I entirely quitted the subject of *Cultivation*, there would be a few remarks to be made upon the means of preventing the depredations of *vermin*, some of which make their attacks on the *seed*, others on the *roots*, others on the *stem*, others on the *leaves* and *blossoms*, and others on the *fruit;* but, as I shall have to be very particular on this subject in speaking of *fruits*, I defer it till I come to the Chapter on Fruits.

116. Having now treated of the Situation, Soil, Fencing, and Laying-out of Gardens; on the making and managing of Hot-beds and Green-houses; and having given some directions as to Propagation and Cultivation in general, I next proceed to give Alphabetical Lists of the several sorts of plants, and to speak of the proper treatment for each, under the three heads, *Vegetables* and *Herbs; Fruits;* and *Flowers*.

CHAPTER V.

Kitchen-garden Plants, arranged in Alphabetical order, with Directions relative to the Propagation and Cultivation of each sort.

117. The plants which are cultivated in the kitchen-garden are either such as are for food, or for medicinal purposes. The former are generally called *vegetables*, and the latter *herbs;* and then there are pot-herbs and medicinal herbs, which, altogether, forms a strange

mble and inconsistency; everything being vegetable
at grows out of the earth, from a blade of grass to an
ak-tree. The best and most consistent way, therefore,
to give the name of Kitchen-garden plants to all the
ings grown in the kitchen-garden, except fruits, which
ill have a distinct Chapter allotted to themselves.
he alphabetical order is also the best, because each
ticle is referred to with so much convenience. The
ader will please to bear in mind what has been said
the foregoing Chapter with regard to propagation and
ltivation in general; that Chapter being written for
e express purpose of preventing the necessity of re-
ating, under every particular article, directions for
lecting the sorts, for saving and preserving the seed,
r sowing, for transplanting, and for after cultivation.
he rules there laid down are applicable to all kitchen-
rden plants; some additional rules given in this Chap-
er will apply to each plant respectively. After this
eface, I begin the list of kitchen-garden plants in the
anner before described.

118. ARTICHOKE.—This plant is propagated either from *seed* or from *offsets*. If from the former, sow the seed in rows a foot apart, in the month of March; thin them to a foot apart as soon as they are an inch high; keep them cleanly weeded, and the ground moved, now and then, during the summer; and, in the autumn, they will be large enough to plant out where they are to stand and to bear. They are things that require a good del of room, and a very rich soil. Dung, which would be mischievous in some cases, can do no harm here. The ground ought to be fresh dug in the month of October, the plants taken up, and the points of the roots tipped with a sharp knife. They should be planted in clumps, at three feet apart in the row of clumps, and the rows should be about five feet apart. Each clump should have four good plants in it, and these should be well fastened in the ground, each plant standing at about nine inches from the other. When winter comes on, if hard frosts come, the clumps should be covered pretty

thickly with litter, which, however should be taken
again as soon as the frost is *out of the ground*; but
plant which has been covered to be protected from
frost should be uncovered, and the sun left to co
upon the ground where it stands, before the thaw
completely taken place. In the spring, the grou
about the clumps should be moved up a little with
fork, and nicely broken in dry weather, in March
April. These plants will bear fruit the first year; an
if properly managed, will continue to bear for a gre
many years. When their roots reach stagnant wat
or any soil which they do not like, the plants begin
give out; but, otherwise, they will keep bearing for
great number of years. The next spring, that is to sa
the second spring after being planted out, you will fin
that they have sent out great numbers of side-shoots
offsets; you should, therefore, move the earth away
little round the clump, and take off these offsets, whi
would otherwise prevent the great bearing of the plan
When you take off these offsets, you will find some ve
stout, while others will be very weak; and if you wa
a new plantation, these offsets are as good plants as an
and if stout, they will bear the first year, but, and ve
conveniently, they will come into bearing after the o
plants have done. The artichoke, although so robu
a plant, is very sensible of the frost. Therefore, eac
clump should have the earth drawn up pretty muc
about it in the fall of the year, but in dry weather
possible, and, in very severe weather, some litter shoul
be laid on the top of each clump, being always taken o
as soon as the frost is completely out of the ground
In the spring, the whole of the ground ought to b
carefully dug, and the earth levelled down from the
sides of the clumps; the offsets should now be taken off
and the plants left to produce their crop. The rows o
plants being five feet apart, affords an opportunity fo
planting other things between them; but this ca
hardly be done to any great advantage except you be in
very great want of room; for, what you gain in this

y, you lose by the imperfect culture of the arti-
okes. They love *cool* ground, though not stagnant
ter at the bottom; and perhaps the best situation for
m would be under the south side hedge of the outer
den. One row of clumps along under that hedge,
d at three feet from it, would contain fifty clumps,
ich would, if well cultivated, produce enough for any
mily in the world. The artichoke is a large, rude and
ll thing, and, thus situated, it would not intercept the
ew of prettier crops. If part of that shady hedge
re wanted for other things, you might have two rows
artichokes, extending half the length of the row be-
e mentioned. Those who are very fond of artichokes
ght have some few clumps in an earlier spot; and,
have them late in the year, the latest should be cut
with stems as long as possible, and these stems
uck into moist earth or sand in a cool shed or in a
llar; preserved in which manner many people have
em to eat in January. There are *two sorts* of this
ant, the difference of which consists, I believe, solely
the fruit, or rather of the flower; for, after all, the
eed is the fruit. One of these sorts bears a conical
ead, the other a head which is round. The latter is
rger than the former, but I never heard that there was
y difference in the quality. If you wish to save the
d of this plant, you ought to let some of the earliest
ads remain uncut, they will flower like a thistle in the
mmer, and the seed, very much like that of the sun-
wer, will be ripe in the fall. Gather it when perfectly
y, rub it out of the husk, and put it by in a very dry
ace, where it will keep good for three years at the
ast.

119. ASPARAGUS.—This plant is raised from seed only. It is contained in small berries which are first green and then red, each of which contains two or three black seeds which are ripe in the month of October The seed should be then gathered, made perfectly dry; the pods kept whole and hung up in a dry place for use; when wanted to be sown, it should be rubbed

out of the pod. Out of the pod the seed will ke
four or five years; but if in the pod and kept dry,
would probably keep twenty. To have asparagus *be*
there are two ways of going to work: first: sowing th
seeds in the bed at once; and, second, raising th
plants elsewhere, and transplanting them into bed
The beds ought to be four feet wide, and not more, be
cause you ought to be able to cut the asparagus withou
going upon the beds. If the ground where the beds ar
to be have a dry bottom to a great depth, the beds ma
stand pretty nearly upon a level with the common eart
of the garden; but, if the bottom be wet, the paths be
tween the beds ought to be deep; they ought to serv
as trenches; for asparagus does not like to have i
roots sopping in wet; and yet it likes rich and rathe
moist ground. It is understood that the whole of th
garden has been trenched to the depth of three fe
nine inches, to which depth, however, the root of th
asparagus will not be very long in going; for, if th
culture be good, and the bottom free from stagnan
water, a plantation will last a good long life-time, o
more. The ground being manured well, well du
and made very fine, lay out your beds in March, in dr
weather; or, indeed, in good ground, any time in Ap
may do very well. Suppose four beds to be wante
each of them as long as the width of one of the plats i
the garden. Lay out the four beds at the west end, fo
instance, of plat *g*; and the beds will, of course, ru
from north to south: each bed is to be four feet wid
and each alley between the beds two feet, or two fe
and a half, wide. As you mark out your beds, dri
down, at each corner, a pin of some durable wood, abou
the size of your wrist (if it be a stout one), and goin
down into the ground a foot and a half at least, leavin
six inches to be above ground; these pins being alwa
ready to apply the line to, will prevent the beds fro
ever getting out of their proper shape. Having laid o
the beds, make three lines along each, placing the fir
line at six inches from the outside of the bed. T
lines are to be a foot apart, and that will leave six inch

from the outside line to the outside of the bed; sow the seed along these lines, press it well down into the ground, and cover it lightly. The plants will be up in June; and, as soon as they are fairly up, thin them to a foot apart, and keep them very clean and nicely hoed all the summer. They will, in the autumn, have stalks or haulm about a foot high, which will turn yellow in the month of November. When it does so cut it off, and cover the bed an inch or two deep with a mixture of wood-ashes or other compost. Thus the beds will lie all the winter. In the spring, March, or early in April, move the tops of the beds with a *fork*, and carefully pick out all weeds that make their appearance; and then throw upon the beds earth about two inches deep from the alleys, making that earth very fine, and keeping the edges of the alleys very smooth and straight. The plants will now send out several shoots from each crown, and, if kept clean during the summer, the haulm will attain the height of three feet. This year the plants will bear some seed; but no notice is to be taken of that; and, in the month of November, when the haulm becomes yellow, you cut it off again close to the ground, and lay on good, well-prepared compost, partly consisting of rotten dung, to the depth of two inches or a little more. In the spring, in March, throw upon the beds three inches deep of earth out of the alleys. Break it very fine, and attend to keeping the sides of the bed very smooth and erect. This is the third year after sowing; and if the ground be good in its nature, and if all these instructions be duly attended to, there will be some heads of asparagus fit to cut. The four beds will contain 588 stools or crowns; and if you were only to cut four heads of asparagus from each crown, you would have above twenty hundred bundles of asparagus, a hundred in each bundle. However, unless the crowns be very strong, it would be best to wait another year; and then, without cutting any but what would be very fine, you would have more than any family of reasonable size would want to consume. In the fall of this third year, cut down the haulm as before; put on manure again as before; and, in the next spring, ta another two and a half inches of earth out of the alle and put on the beds, as before. The alleys will now deep enough, and you need never throw any more ear upon the beds, except the shovellings up of what h fallen into them from the beds by washing or crumbling; and this ought to be done every spring, in Marc Every fall, the haulm ought to be cut off; and som little matter of manure, rather of a littery sort, sca tered on; and this ought to be forked up every sprin previous to the shovelling up of the alleys. One ver great fault, in the management of asparagus beds, is t suffer the seed to drop and to remain on the bed This seed will grow and become plants; and, in a shor time you have the bed all in confusion, young one growing at the top, and old ones growing underneath Therefore, the haulm ought to be cut off before the seed drops; and if it should by accident drop in the cutting of the haulm, the seed ought to be swept carefully up with a broom and carried away. It is the practice of many persons, and of most persons, to sow lettuces, onions, and radishes, upon asparagus beds, which are taken off before the haulm of the asparagus rises to any considerable height, but this is a very bad practice: these plants rob the asparagus, they prevent its due cultivation; and, in short, the injury to you as a gardener is much greater than its good. In the cutting of asparagus, great care must be taken to use a proper instrument, and to make the cut in a proper manner. The instrument is a knife made with teeth, like a saw, which ought to be put down close by the side of the shoot which you are going to cut off, and then you separate the shoot from the crown by a push almost perpendicular; for otherwise, you might destroy three or four shoots in the cutting off of one. Those shoots which you do not cut off for the purpose of eating are left to go on to become haulm, and these are cut down annually at the time and in the manner described. Such is the manner of raising asparagus from seed. The manner of raising from plants is this: you sow the asparagus in March or April, in the same manner as described for the beds, in some other spot; and, when the plants come up, you thin them carefully to the distance of about three inches apart, keeping them very clean all the summer. In October, or in March the next year, you make your beds as before; and, instead of sowing seed in the three rows upon each bed, as before directed, plant these plants at a foot apart in these rows, placing their crowns about half an inch below the top of the ground, and then covering the beds over an inch or two deep with good compost, or fine manure of some sort or other, having amongst it some salt, not too much, or a pretty good portion of wood-ashes. You then proceed with these beds, autumn and spring, precisely in the same way as with the beds of sown asparagus; and you may, perhaps, have them fit to cut a year earlier; and, if great care be taken, that will certainly be the case. The asparagus is so excellent a plant; it is so good, and is so great a favourite, that it is one of the few garden plants that is worth the trouble and expense of a hot-bed, and particularly as the trouble which it gives is in an inverse proportion to its value. To have asparagus in hot-beds, which you may have if you will, from November until the time that it comes in the open ground, this is the method: make a bed according to the rules laid down in Chapter III. The bed ought to be strong or weak, that is to say, high or low, according to the season of the year. In November, for instance, you want but little heat: in January and February a great deal: less in March, and scarcely any in April. To have the plants, make a bed, the rows on which should be seven inches apart, and the plants six inches apart in the row. Fill this bed with plants that have stood one year elsewhere in the manner before mentioned. Let them stand two years in this bed, and be managed there just in the same manner as if they were going to stand there for ever. At the end of these two years, as soon as the haulm turns yellow, the plants will be fit to take up to put into hot-beds. When you have made your bed, and the heat is sufficiently up, put good earth upon it four inches deep or thereabouts. Then take up the plants, or, rather the crowns from their bed, and place them upon the earth in the hot-bed, as near together as they can conveniently stand. Take care that the crowns are all of the same height in the hot-bed, and bring them from the garden beds with their balls of earth to them, and their roots as little torn as possible. When you have the crowns all neatly and evenly arranged upon the beds, fill all the interstices between them with fine earth, give the whole a gentle watering, and then cover the crowns over with fine earth six inches deep. If the bed be a pretty strong one, and, if you give air judiciously, and keep frosts effectually out, you may cut asparagus in twenty days from the time that you put the crowns into the bed; but you must be watchful to give as much air as the season will permit, otherwise the asparagus will be spindling, will be of a pale colour, and will have very little taste. It may so happen that, when you are ready to put your asparagus into the bed, the crowns may be locked up from you by frost. To be prepared for this, put, in due time, more litter, or straw, upon your stock of crowns than the frost can penetrate through. If you wish to have but one hot-bed of asparagus every year, your annual provision of crowns will, of course, be accordingly. These crowns will give you, in the hot-bed, asparagus for a month or six weeks: and that, too, if you please, in January or February. When they have borne their crop, they are of no more use, and will of course be flung away; but they are worth the trouble, and I know of nothing more sure to be attended with success. If the weather should prove very severe while the crowns are in the bed, not only thick coverings, but *linings*, must be resorted to, and these you will find fully described under the head of CUCUMBER. As to the sorts of asparagus of which some people talk, I, for my part, could never discover any difference; some talk of red-topped and some of green-topped; but I am convinced that all the difference that there is is to be traced to the soil, the climate, and the culture.

120. BALM.—This is a herb purely medicinal. A very little of it is sufficient in any garden. It is propagated from seed, or from offsets. When once planted, the only care required is to see that it does not extend itself too widely.

121. BASIL is a very sweet annual pot-herb, being of two sorts, the dwarf and the tall. It should be sowed in very fine earth early in the spring, and transplanted into earth equally fine, with very great care. But let me here speak of the place for herbs in general. They should all be collected together in one spot, if possible. The best form is a long bed, with an alley on each side of it, the bed too narrow to need trampling in order to reach the middle of it. The herbs should stand in rows made across this bed, the quantity of each being in due proportion to the consumption of the family; for it is a mark of great want of judgment to occupy great spaces of ground with things that can be of no possible use. We often see, in a gentleman's garden, as much parsley growing as would be sufficient for the supply of a large country town; and, as to *mint*, I have often seen it covering several rods of ground, when the sensible original intention was that it should be confined within the space of a couple of square yards. Mint, however, forms an exception to what has just been said about collecting the herbs together in one place; for its encroachments are such that it must be banished to some spot where those encroachments can occasionally be restricted by the operation of the spade.

122. BEAN.—Bean is the name given to two plants having very little resemblance to each other in almost any respect. In the French language, they have two different names wholly dissimilar to each other. That sort which we call our bean, and which is an upright plant, rising very high, producing a very large seed, and

is called *garden-bean* or *horse-bean,* that species th French call *fève;* that species which we call *kidney-bea* (because the seed is exactly in the shape of a kidney or *French-bean,* because, I suppose, it came originall from France, the French call *haricot;* which latter nam has given rise to an application of it, very curious, bu quite congenial to the turn of mind and taste of thos by whom it has been adopted. Thus, we see a dish o stewed mutton made richer than its own means woul afford by all manner of ingredients, called a *haricot* o mutton; whereas the French mean by a haricot of mutton a dish full of haricots or beans, with a little mors of mutton stewed along with them. The English bean which is that we have now to speak of, has several varieties, the favourite among which is the *broad bean,* o *Windsor bean.* The *long-pod* is the next best, thoug there are several others of nearly the same form, siz and quality. But there is one bean, which is called th *Mazagan,* which comes earlier than the rest, and whic on that account, is justly esteemed by those who lik this sort of vegetable, which, I must confess, I do no All this tribe of beans thrive best in moist and stiffis ground; but, if we desire to have them early, we mus sow them early; and, near a wall, facing to the south they may be sowed in November and even in October and, if kept earthed up pretty nearly to their tops, an in very sharp weather, covered from the frost, they wi stand the winter pretty well; and will be a little earlie than those which are sowed in the latter end of Februar or beginning of March. Another way to have thes early beans is to sow a small patch, and to let the come up within an inch of one another. Standing thu upon a small piece of ground, they are easily protecte in sharp weather; and are ready to be removed, by transplanting in the first mild weather in March; bu even then they should go into the warmest part of th garden. Another sowing, even of these, should tak place in the latter end of February, or very early i March; which is the time also for sowing the Windso bean, the long-pod, and all the other varieties. Of the Windsor bean and the long-pod another sowing should take place in April, and in every month until July; that is to say, if the family like them. The sowings ought to be of small extent, however, for the crop is large, and the plant, when it has shed its blossoms, is no great beauty, though exceeding almost all others in the sweetness of its flower. Mice are great enemies of beans, or more properly speaking, they *love them too much*, as the cannibal said of his fellow creatures. This love, however, sometimes proves extremely inconvenient to the bean-planter; and, therefore, these gentry must be kept down, which they easily are, however, by brick-traps, which gardeners know very well how to set. The depth at which the larger beans are sowed is about three inches, and the smaller ones about two inches and a half; but, in every case, all the earth drawn out of the drill should be put in again upon the beans, and trodden down upon them with the whole weight of the body of a stout man; for the more closely they are pressed into the ground, and the ground is pressed upon them, the more certainly and the more vigorously will they grow; and the more difficult, too, will it be for the mice to displace them.

123. BEAN (KIDNEY), which the French call HARICOT.—The varieties here are perfectly endless; but there are two distinct descriptions of the kidney-bean, *dwarfs*, and *climbers*. The mode, however, of propagating and cultivating is the same in both cases, except that the dwarfs require smaller distances than the climbers, and that the latter are grown with the assistance of poles, which the former are not. This is a plant, very different, indeed, in its nature, from the *fève*, or English bean: it is a native of a warm climate; very sensible of frost, and only one degree more hardy than the cucumber, and not at all more hardy than the squash. The very slightest frost checks the growth of the plant and changes the colour of the leaves; and the leaves are absolutely scorched up by frosts not sufficient to pro-

duce ice any thicker than gauze; so that we have here summer plant, to all intents and purposes; a plant th must be cultivated under cover of some sort except times when there is a complete absence of frost. Th general time for sowing kidney-beans, in ground quit open, when there is no shelter of any sort, and wher covering is wholly impracticable, is the *first of May*. I beg the reader to bear this in mind; I have tried th thing often enough; nine times out of ten earlier sowin does no good; and even sowing at this time has frequently been found too early. I have had my kidney-beans all cut off in the month of June; and, therefor if crop be the object, the first week in May is quite earl enough, especially for the climbers. But, people wis to have some small portion, at any rate, of so capital vegetable as early as they possibly can. Those wh have the means, have them all the winter in hot-houses but a hot-bed or hot-beds are insufficient for such a purpose. In our case, therefore, we must be content wit the south face of a wall, which, if made proper use of fo this purpose, will produce beans from twelve to twent days earlier than they can be had in perfectly open ground. A single row put in, two inches deep, close to the wall, the beans at about three inches apart in the row, about the tenth of April, and earthed up to the seed leaf as soon as they are above ground, and kept carefully screened from frost every night by the leaning of a board or some other thing against the wall; a single row of these beans, being also of the earliest sort, will, in the south of England, produce beans fit to gather in the last week of June; while the same sort of beans sowed in the open ground, at the same time, will either rot in the ground and never come up; or will, after coming up, be so injured by the weather as to be overtaken by beans sowed early in May, and will, after all, not produce a crop half so abundant. A good general time for sowing the first dwarf beans for a crop is the first of May; to have a constant supply, you should sow on the first of every month, August inclusive. The climbing beans should be sowed about the 10th of May. The culture of beans is a very easy matter. For the dwarf sorts, you make drills two feet apart and two inches deep, lay the beans along at three inches asunder, lay the earth over them and tread it down hard. As soon as they are up, which is very quickly, draw the earth from both sides (but not when it is wet) close up to the stems, quite as high as the bottom of the stem of the seed leaf, and then give all the ground a good deep hoeing. The dwarf beans want nothing more than this: they push on at a great rate; they begin to show their blossoms in ten days, and, if the frosts keep away, you have beans in a very short time. Even while they are producing, you can, if you please, dig along the centre of the intervals, and there have another crop of beans; or, if you like better, savoys, broccoli, or other things for the autumn or the winter. The beans are soon taken off, and your ground is ready for any succeeding crop. As to the climbers, they are sowed and cultivated in the same manner; and they will, if you please, creep about upon the ground: but that is not the best way. They should be planted in a double row, same depth as the dwarf beans, and the two rows about six inches apart. Then there should be an interval between each two double rows of five or six feet; they should be earthed up in the same manner as described for the dwarf beans, and, as soon as earthed up, the poles should be put to them. The poles ought to be about eight feet long, and there ought to be two rows of poles to every double row of beans, not placed uprightly, but diagonally; and placed on the internal side of the beans. The poles on one side of the double row ought to point one way, and those on the other side the other way, forming together a sort of rough trellis work. Beans will go on climbing and bearing till they get to the top. There are two very distinct varieties of these climbers. One has a white seed, and has the perfect kidney shape; the pod is very long and perfectly smooth. This is called the Dutch runner, and is very highly esteemed. The other variety has a seed not so flat, of a black and red colour; it has a short pod, compared with the other, and that pod is rough, instead of being smooth, and the blossom is red instead of being white, as in the case of the Dutch runner. But there is a white sort of this bean also, like the red-blossomed bean in all other respects, but having a white seed and a white blossom. These are called *rough runners*, because the pod differs from that of other kidney-beans in being rough instead of smooth. These are most admirable plants: they bear prodigiously; their product is, perhaps, the most delicate of all; and, from the latter end of July, until the actual coming of the frosts, they continue to blow and to bear without the least relaxation, let the weather be as hot or as dry as it may. The Dutch runner is not a very great bearer and it gives out in a comparatively short space of time; it will, too, have good cultivation and favourable aspect; whereas the rough runners will grow in the shade, will climb up hedges and trees, will suffer their stems to be smothered with weeds, and will continue to ornament whatever they cling to, and to produce in abundance at the same time. But there is one precaution applicable to all sorts of kidney-beans, which must be by no means neglected; and that is, to take care that no pods be left upon the plant, to contain beans approaching to a state of maturity; for, the moment there are such pods, they draw away all the strength of the plant to themselves, and it would produce no more pods fit for use. It is the same with the cucumber; suffer one cucumber to become large and yellow, and to begin to ripen its seeds, and not another young cucumber will come upon the same plant. As to the sorts, or varieties, of dwarf beans, the yellow dwarf that I have imported from America, I have found to be the earliest by several days, and also the greatest bearer. There is the black dwarf, which is deemed early also. The speckled dwarf is a great bearer, but not so early. The best way, probably, is to sow one row of each on the same day; and though the difference in the time of coming in may not be much, it may be something, and nothing ought to be neglected in the case of a vegetable so universally and so justly esteemed. It is curious that the Americans should follow the example of the French with regard to the use of the produce of the kidney-bean. They eat them, as we do, in the pod; or, rather, they eat the pod, as we do; but they eat them more frequently in the bean itself, and that at two different stages, first, when it has got its full size in the pod, and when, to me, it appears a very nasty thing; and second, they eat them as a winter vegetable; they soak them and boil them. The French do the same, and I can by no means discover that this was ever the practice in England. The seed of the kidney-bean may always be saved in England with great facility, if we would but take the proper means; that is to say, forbear from eating the earliest pods. We ought always to set apart a row, or a piece of a row, for seed, and resolve never to touch it till the seed be ripe. This is hardly ever done: we keep eating on: above all things, we take the first: those that we save for seed are such as have had the good fortune to escape us, so that our seed of this important plant is generally very bad; it is but half ripe, and a great deal of it rots as soon as it is put into the ground. If the seed of this plant be well ripened, it will keep good, *if kept in the pod*, for several years; but if taken out of the pod, it cannot be relied on after the first year. It is always the best way to keep it in the pod until it be sown, if that be practicable. It continues to be nourished there, and nature has excluded it completely from the air.

124. BEET.—Some people enumerate several varieties of the beet, and those of different colours. There are but two cultivated in our gardens, and the great sign of their perfection is their deep blood colour, a deficiency in which respect is regarded as an imperfection. One of these is tap-rooted, like a carrot, and the other pretty nearly as much a bulb as the common garden turnip. The seed of the beet is a little, round, rough pod, thick and hard, and containing within it sometimes

two, and sometimes three, black seeds. The pod sowed, for it is impossible to get the seed out of it a to separate one from the other. To have fine beets, t ground should be dug very deeply and made very fi There ought to be no clods in it, especially for the ta rooted beet; for clods turn aside the tap-root and spo the shape of the beet. No fresh dung, by any means for that causes side shoots to go out in search of it, a thereby makes the root forked instead of straight; an as in the case of carrots, a forked root is never con dered to be a good one. The ground being well a deeply dug and broken, drills should be nicely ma about two feet apart, and the seed laid along at t depth of about an inch and a half, and at about a coup of inches from each other. The earth that came out the drill should be put back upon the seed, and shou be pressed down upon it very hard, with the head the rake, the foot of man being too rude for this pu pose. When the plants come up, they should be thinne to about nine inches apart in the row: the ground shou be nicely flat-hoed and kept clean during the summe in October the roots should be taken up, the leaves c off within a quarter of an inch of the crown, the roo put to dry in the sun for a week or more, and then pu away in some dry place, or packed in sand like carrot for winter use. Beets may be transplanted, and wi in that way, get to a very good size, but they are apt be forked. They should remain in the seed-bed ti about the size of a radish, such as we eat at the table and be put in immediately in very fine earth, and the will do very well, though they will not be so smooth a those that are left to stand where they are sowed.

125. BROCCOLI.—There are two distinct specie or kinds of the broccoli; the *purple*, and the *white* There are, besides, a sort that is of a *brimstone colour* and another that is greenish; but these only come from a mixture of the other two sorts. One of which i white, or, rather, cream colour, not so white as a cauli flower; and the other is of a bright purple colour.

Broccoli is eaten from about the beginning of November, to about the middle of April. The purple sort comes earliest; and the white is not generally in much perfection until about the middle of February. There is a purple sort which is called *Cape* broccoli, which comes earlier, I believe, than any of the other purple, this being a purple too. Gardeners talk of early broccoli seed, and of late; and doubtless, by dint of great care in saving seed from the earliest heads, the habit of early produce in the plants may be produced; but, while I do not think there is much in this, it ought to be attended to when people go to purchase seed. The time for sowing the purple broccoli is about the beginning of April, if you wish to have it in the autumn and in the beginning of winter; and, if you wish to have it in the spring, the beginning of May is a proper time to sow. Something, however, depends upon the goodness, as well as the earliness, of the ground; for, in good ground, especially if it be in a warm situation, you may venture to sow either earlier or later than the times here mentioned. The first week in May is quite time enough to sow the white broccoli; for, if sowed earlier, it gets too much heat before the summer is over; it begins to form a head or flower before the frost comes; and, if the head be only closely approaching towards outward appearance, sharp frost will destroy it: it will rot; and, as this sort of broccoli never sends out sprouts from the side, you lose the produce altogether. Now, as to the manner of sowing the seed, as to the manner of treating the plants after they are up, as to the manner of transplanting them where they are to stand to produce, and as to the cultivation while they are going on towards a state of producing, these are all the same as directed in the case of CABBAGE, under which head I shall give full and minute instructions relative to all these operations. But there is this difference between the cabbage and the broccoli, that the latter being a much larger plant than any of the garden cabbages, must have a greater space to grow in. The rows

ought to be three feet apart, and the plants at two an
a half feet apart, in the rows. The broccoli plants ha
long stems; and, therefore, the earth should be, at di
ferent times, during their growth, drawn up to them, n
only for the purpose of keeping them upright, but f
the purpose of nourishment also; for roots will sta
out of the sides of the stem and communicate gre
vigour to the plants. The same ought to be done, in
deed, in the case of cabbages; but with more care i
the case of the broccoli.

126. BRUSSELS SPROUTS.—The plant that h
generally had this name given to it in England is a thin
quite different from the real Brussels sprouts. Th
plant rises up with a very long stem, which has
spreading open head at the top, but which sends ou
from its sides great numbers of little cabbages, roun
and solid, each being of the bulk of a large walnu
and each being a perfect cabbage-head in itself. Th
little cabbage comes out just above the leaf whic
starts from the main stem, and it is in fact lodged in th
socket of that leaf; and, as the leaves are numerou
there are frequently from thirty to fifty cabbages comin
out of each stem. The large leaves are broken down i
the month of August in order to give the little cabbag
room to grow; and in November these begin to be i
perfection, and continue to be an excellent vegetable a
the winter. The time of sowing the seed is the for
part of April. The treatment of the plants, unt
planted out, the same as that of the cabbage; and th
distances at which the plants ought to stand the sam
as those mentioned for the broccoli, these being also ta
things, and requiring much room. Much care is neces
sary in the saving of the seed of this plant, which, as
have observed before, has an open spreading crown a
the top. If you mean to save seed, you must cut off th
crown, and let the seed-stems and flowers come out no
where but from the little cabbages themselves. It i
most likely, owing to negligence in this respect that w
hardly ever see such a thing as real Brussels sprouts i

England; and it is said that it is pretty nearly the same in France, the proper care being taken nowhere, apparently, but in the neighbourhood of Brussels.

127. BURNET is a very well-known grass, or cattle-plant. Some persons use it in salads, for what reason I know not, except that, when cut or bruised, it smells like cucumber: its taste is certainly most disagreeable: it appears to me to be of no use in a good garden: it is perennial, and, if curiosity should induce any one to have it in a garden, it can be propagated either from seed, or from a parting of the roots, and one square foot of ground will be certainly enough to let it have.

128. CABBAGE.—Very different, indeed, is this article from the last; for, here we have a plant, universally used, growing easily in almost every sort of soil, and forming part of the table supply, in one shape or another, from the first day in January to the last day of December. Under this head, therefore, I shall be very minute in my instructions, more especially as the instructions under this head have been and will be so frequently referred to. First, of the *manner of sowing*.—I will speak of the seed, and of the sorts and of the season for sowing by and by; but let me first speak of the manner of sowing. This manner I have already described in great part of the fourth Chapter, where I speak of the drawing of drills across a seed-bed. Make a seed-bed of the extent that you want, and make the earth very fine: then mark it out in little drills. Drop the seed thinly along these drills, put the earth back upon the seed, and press it down very tightly upon it. When the seed comes up, which will be very thickly, thin the plants to an inch apart, or perhaps a little more; and do not delay this work by any means; for, small as the roots are, the plants injure one another if they stand crowded for even a short space of time while in the seed-leaf. At the same time that you thin the plants, hoe the ground all over very nicely with a small hoe, and particularly near the plants. When the plants have got four or six rough leaves, they will touch

one another, and ought to be removed from the se
bed. They are too small as yet to be transferred to t
spot where they are to come to perfection; but th
ought now to be removed for the purposes presently
be mentioned. Prepare for the purpose a bed thr
feet wide, and as long as the number of your plants m
require. Take up the plants with a trowel or a stic
or something that will heave up the earth, and preve
the breaking of the roots too much as they come out
the ground. Then, with a little sharp-pointed stick,
plant them in this new bed at the distance of three
four inches apart every way. This is called *prick*
out. If you have more plants than you want, you thr
away the small ones; if you want all the plants th
you have got, it is advisable to divide the lot into lar
and small, keeping each class by itself, in the work
pricking out; so that when you come to transplant f
the crop, your plants will be all nearly of the sa
size: that is to say, the large will not be mix
with the small; and there is this further convenien
that the large ones may make one plantation a
the small ones another. This work should be do
if possible, in dry weather, and in ground which h
just been dug. In a very short time, these plan
will be big enough to go into their final plantation
they will come up with stout and straight stem
without any tap-root, and so well furnished with fibr
as to make them scarcely feel the effect of transplan
ing; whereas, if you were to suffer them to stand in th
seed-bed until large enough to be transplanted, the
would come up with a long and naked tap-root, ungar
nished with fibres, and would be much slower in the
progress towards perfection, and would, in the en
never attain the size that they will attain by thes
means. The next operation is to put the plants out i
a situation where they are to produce their crop. The
are to stand in rows, of course; and I will speak of dis
tances by and by when I come to speak of the differen
sorts of cabbages. At present I am to speak only

the *act of planting*. The tool to be used is that which is called a *setting-stick*, which is the upper part of the handle of a spade or shovel. The eye of the spade is the handle of the stick. From the bottom of the eye to the point of the stick should be about nine inches in length. The stick should not be *tapering;* but nearly of equal thickness all the way down, to within an inch and a half of the point, where it must be tapered off to the point. If the wood be cut away all round, to the thickness of a dollar, and *iron* be put round in its stead, it makes a very complete tool. The iron becomes bright, and the earth does not adhere to it, as it does to wood. Having the plant in one hand, and the stick in the other, make a hole suitable to the root that it is to receive. Put in the root in such a way as that the earth, when pressed in, will be on a level with the butt-ends of the lower or outward leaves of the plant. Let the plant be rather higher than lower than this; for care must be taken not to put the plants so low as for the earth to fall, or be washed, into the *heart* of the plant, nor even into the inside of the bottom leaves. The stem of a cabbage, and stems of all the cabbage kind, send out roots from all the parts of them that are put beneath the surface of the ground. It is good, therefore, to plant as deep as you can without injury to the leaves. The next consideration is the *fastening of the plant in the ground*. I cannot do better than repeat here, what I have said in my Year's Residence, Paragraphs 83 and 84:—"The hole is made deeper than the length of the "roots: but the root should not be *bent* at the point, "if it can be avoided. Then, while one hand holds the "plant, with its root in the hole, the other hand applies "the setting-stick to the earth on one side of the hole, "the stick being held in such a way as to form a sharp "triangle with the plant. Then, pushing the stick "down, so that its point go a *little deeper than the point* "*of the root*, and giving it a little *twist*, it presses the "earth against the *point*, or *bottom* of the root." And thus all is safe and the plant is sure to grow. The general and almost universal fault is that the plant when he has put the root into the hole, draws the ear up against the *upper part* of the root, and, if he pre pretty well there, he thinks that the planting is we done. But it is the point of the root against which th earth ought to be pressed, for there the fibres are; an if they do not *touch the earth closely*, the plant will n thrive. To know whether you have fastened the plan well in the ground, take the tip of one of the leaves the plant between your finger and thumb. Give pull. If the plant resist the pull, so far as for the b of leaf to come away, the plant is properly fastened i the ground; but if the pull bring up the plant, the you may be sure that the planting is not well don The point of the stick ought to twist and press th earth up close to the *point of the root*; so that there no *hollow* there. Pressing the earth up against t *stem* of the plant is of little use. As to *distances*, th must be proportioned to the size which the cabbag usually come to; and the size (difference in soil asid varies with the *sort*. However, for the very sma sorts, such as the *early dwarf* and *early sea-green*, foot apart in all directions is enough; for there is n occasion to waste garden ground; and you do not wa such things to stand long, and the plants are in plent as to number. The next size is the *early York*, whic may have sixteen inches every way. The *suga loaf* may have twenty inches. The *Battersea* and *Savo* two feet and a half. The large sorts, as the *drum-hea* and others, three feet at least.—Now, with regard t *tillage*, keep the ground clear of weeds. But, whethe there be weeds or not, hoe between the plants in te days after they are planted. You cannot *dig* betwee the plants which stand at the smallest distances; bu you may, and ought to dig once, if not twice, durin their growth, between all the rest. To prevent a sud den check by breaking all the roots at once, in ho weather, dig *every other interval*, leave the rest, and di them a week later. All the larger sorts of cabbage should, about the time that their heads are beginning to form, be *earthed* up; that is, have the earth from the surface drawn up against the stem; and the taller the plants are, the more necessary this is, and the higher should the earth be drawn. After the earth has been thus drawn up from the surface, *dig*, or *hoe deep*, the rest of the ground.—Thus the crop will be brought to perfection.—As to *sorts*, the earliest is the *early dwarf;* the next is the *early sea-green;* then comes the *early York.* Perhaps any one of them may do; but the first will head ten days sooner than the last. The greatest thing belonging to cabbages is to have heads, loaved and white, to cut early in the spring; and these you cannot have unless you sow the seed in the last week of July or first week of August; and unless that seed be of the early sort and true. The manner of sowing seed and of pricking out has already been described. The plants should be put out into rows of two feet apart, and about fifteen inches apart in the row; and this work should be done about the latter end of October. If, however, the season have brought the plants very forward, they may go out a little before; but, if the weather prove very mild, it is a very good way to dig them up and plant them again immediately, each in its own place, about the middle of November; for, if they get too forward, they will be either greatly injured by a sharp winter, or will, by a mild winter, be made to run up to seed in the spring, instead of having heads; but, if the seed have been well saved, there is very little danger of their running; perhaps not a hundred on an acre. It is the method of saving the seed that is the all-in-all in this case. There are some who save the seed of cabbages that have run. This is a marvellously easy and lazy way, and will give you seed a twelvemonth sooner than you can have it by taking the trouble to select and put out the stumps of the best cabbages, and taking care of them during the ensuing winter. I have known seed thus saved to degenerate so much as to give whole acres with scarcely a plant that has not run off to seed in the

spring, instead of producing loaved heads ! Never sa
seed of any of this tribe from plants that have ru
for it is pretty sure to lead to rubbish and disappoi
ment. Where it can be done conveniently, it is be
to save a considerable quantity of cabbage-seed at
time; even some hundreds of stumps, as it is then le
liable to be spoiled by the blossoming of other plan
of the cabbage kind. In general, in the south of En
land, these cabbages, if properly treated, and of a rig
early sort, will have good white loaves early in Ap
or, at latest, by the middle of April. These are su
ceeded by others sowed early in the spring; especia
by the sugar-loaf, which, if sowed in the spring, w
produce fine heads in the months of July, August, a
September, and some sowed a little later will carry y
through to the month of November. *Early Yo*
sowed in June will follow these. For winter use th
really needs nothing but the savoy, and the *dwarf gr*
is the best of that kind. When true to its kind, it
very much curled, and of a very deep green. It sho
be sowed about the middle of April, pricked out in t
manner before described, but at larger distances, becau
it is a larger plant, and because it ought to acquire
good size of stem before it goes out into the ground, t
time for final planting being in the hot month of Ju
and the distances being more extensive than those
the smaller cabbages. Some savoys, sowed about
month after the main crop, and planted out six wee
later than the main crop, will give you greens in t
winter, far preferable to any cale. Early cabbages als
sowed and put out about the same time, and planted
rows very close to each other, afford greens all the wi
ter long. By November, the green savoys, first plant
out, will have large and close heads. The drum-head
and other large cabbages, are wholly unfit for a garde
The red cabbage is raised and cultivated in the sam
manner as the early cabbages. It is put out in the fi
of the year: but it is large, and must have the sam
distances as broccoli. They form their heads in th

early part of the summer, and are hard, and fit for pickling, towards the end of it. There remains now to speak of the manner of saving cabbage-seed, which is a matter of great importance, because the trueness of the seed is a circumstance on which depends the earliness and goodness of the plant. The cabbage is a biennial. When it makes its loaf in the summer, you cut the loaf off in a sloping cut. The plant will then throw out side-shoots; but, in a month after cutting the head, the stump should be taken up and laid by the heels, which will check the growing of the sprouts. In the month of November these stumps should be put out into rows where they are to stand for seed. There should be two rows, about eight inches from each other, the stumps in one row being opposite the intervals of the other row; and then there should be an interval of five feet between the rows, in order to give you a clear passage for putting stakes and rods to hold up the seed-branches; and, also, for the purpose of going freely into the plantation to keep off the birds, many of which are great purloiners of cabbage-seed. When the seed-pods begin to turn brown, cut the stems off close to the ground, and place them upon a cloth in the sun. When perfectly dry, thrash out the seed; put it by, and keep it in a dry place. The ground where the seed is grown should be kept perfectly clean. The stems of the plants should be hilled up in the same manner as directed for a crop of cabbages; and the whole of the ground in the intervals should be dug in the month of March, an operation that will add greatly to the crop of seed. For a garden, two or three plants are sufficient; but great care should be taken that they stand not near to anything of the cabbage or broccoli or cauliflower kind that is in bloom at the same time.

129. CALABASH.—This is a species of crooked squash, good for nothing as food, but is a very curious thing, having a large and long shell, small in one part and big in the other, and, when the big part is scooped out, becomes a ladle with a long handle to it. A thing

very well worth growing for the curiosity, and grown in exactly the same manner as the squash.

130. CALE or KALE.—By some called *Borecole*. This is a species of cabbage which is used in winter only. It does not head, or loave, but sends forth a loose open top and numerous side-shoots, particularly after the top is taken off. It is a very hardy plant, resists all frosts; but it is at the same time but a coarse sort of thing. It is to be sowed in the month of April, the plants treated in the same way as those of the cabbage; the distances at which it is finally planted about two feet each way. There are two sorts, one a bright green, and the leaf very much curled, and the other of a reddish brown colour, and not curled at all. The green is generally thought the best; but as the green savoy will stand the weather, if sowed rather later in the year than mentioned under the head of CABBAGE, full as well as the Cale will, there really seems to be very little reason for troubling one's self with this very coarse vegetable; for it is ridiculous to seek a variety in getting bad things to take their turn with good.

131. CALE (SEA).—This is a plant which is a native of the sea-beach: it is, in fact, sea-cabbage. It has a bloom not much unlike that of the cabbage, a seed also, only larger: the leaf strongly resembles the cabbage-leaf; but this is a perennial, whereas all the cabbage kinds are biennials. This plant soon gets to have a large stem or stool, like the asparagus, out of which the shoots come every spring. These stools are covered over pretty deep with sand or coal-ashes, or some such thing, and sometimes with straw or leaves; and the shoots, coming up under the ashes or sand or earth, are bleached until they come to the air, and these shoots are cut off and are applied for table use, just after the manner of the asparagus; and though, in point of goodness, they are not to be put in comparison with the asparagus, they come a month earlier in the spring, and for that reason they are cultivated. They are propagated by seed, and also by offsets. The mode of sowing

and of planting may be precisely the same in all respects as those directed for the asparagus, except that you may begin to cut the cale for eating the second year. You cut down the stalks in the fall of the year just in the same manner as you cut down those of the asparagus; and the treatment all through may be just the same, except that there may be a greater depth of ashes or of sand over the cale than of earth or manure over the asparagus. While you can have asparagus in a hot-bed, it can hardly be worth while to have the cale in that way; but if you chose to do it, you might, and the method is the same, except that the covering in the bed must be deeper for the cale than for the asparagus. Gardeners sometimes, after having covered the crowns well over with sand or ashes, or some other thing, cover the point of each crown with a large flower-pot, which keeping the sun and air from the shoots, these are bleached even after they come up above the ashes or the sand. This appears to be a very good way; for it saves the trouble of putting on litter or leaves, which are very ugly things in a garden.

132. CAMOMILE, is a perennial medicinal herb of great use. It may be propagated from seed, but it is most easily propagated by parting the roots. One little bit of root will soon make a bed sufficient for a garden. The flowers which are used in medicine should be gathered before they begin to fade, and at a time when they are perfectly dry; and then put into a shady and airy place to dry, which they will do perfectly, but in not less than a month. When perfectly dry, they should be put into a paper bag, hung up in a dry place, and kept from all dust.

133. CAPSICUM.—This is a plant of a hot country. It is sowed in the natural ground of the United States of America, though it is a native of countries which are never cold. The seed is, in this country, sowed in a gentle hot-bed, in the month of March. In the middle of April they may be moved out, and planted under a warm wall, so as to be covered by a frame and lights, or

by hand-glasses, and so as to have air given them in the warm part of the day. When no more frost is to be expected, and when the general earth becomes warm, that is to say about the third week in June, the plants, very carefully taken up, and with the earth not much shaken off from their roots, should be transplanted in a bed of fine rich earth; but still in a warm part of the garden. The bed should have hoops placed over it; the plants should be shaded by mats every day for about a week, if the sun be hot; and if the nights be very cold afterwards, the beds should have a little shelter in the night for a fortnight or three weeks. To cause your plants to be very stocky and strong, take them when in rough leaf, and prick them out on a gentle heat, or even, if in small quantity, pot them singly, and plant them out when you find them strong and the weather hot. In this manner one plant will bear more fruit than a dozen little spindling ones. The plants will be in bloom in July, and, in the month of October, their pods, which have a strong peppery taste, would be fit to gather for pickling. There are several sorts of the capsicum, some with red pods, some with green ones: I do not know which is the best in quality; and a very small quantity of these plants will suffice for any family.

134. CARAWAY is cultivated for its seeds, which are used in cakes, and for some other purposes. Sow the seed in the spring, about the first of April, and leave the plants at about seven or eight inches apart in every direction. A small quantity of this plant will be sufficient, as it is not a thing in very general request.

135. CARROT.—Read the article BEET; for the same soil, the same manure, the same preparation for sowing, the same distances, the same intercultivation, the same time of taking up, and the same mode of preserving the crop all belong to the carrot; but the carrot ought to be sowed as soon as possible after the coming of mild weather in the spring; and great care must be taken to watch the coming up of the plants; for there

are several kinds of weeds, the seed-leaves of which are so much like those of the carrot that it requires long experience and attentive observation to distinguish one from the other. Carrot-seed lies long in the ground; and, therefore, the seeds of innumerable weeds are up long enough before it. Great care must therefore be taken to keep down these weeds in time without destroying the carrots; and it is next to impossible to do this, unless you sow the carrots in rows: no fresh dung should be put into the ground where carrots are sowed, for that would be sure to bring abundance of seed weeds. To save carrot-seed, as well as beet-seed, you must take some of the last year's plants, and put them out early in the spring. When the seed is ripe, the best way is, with regard to the carrot, to cut off the whole stalk, hang it up in a very dry place, and there let it remain until you want the seed to sow. Kept in this way, it will grow very well at the end of three or four years; but, if separated from the stalk, it will not keep well for more than one year. There is some care necessary in the sowing of carrot-seed, which it is difficult to scatter properly along the drill on account of the numerous hairs which come out of the seed, and make them hang to one another. The best way is, to take some sand, or ashes, or very fine dry dust, and put a pint of it to a pint of seed, rubbing both together by your hands. This brings off the hairs from the seeds, and separates them from each other, and then they may be very nicely and evenly sowed along the drills. There ought to be no digging between carrots, beets, or any other tap-rooted vegetables; because the moving of the earth in the intervals invites the fibres to grow large, and to become forks: deep cultivation is wrong here, for the very same reason that it is generally good. Carrots are sometimes raised in hot-beds; but I shall speak of this under the head of radishes.

136. CAULIFLOWER.—The cauliflower is, in fact, one sort of cabbage, and the French call it *Choufleur*, or flower-cabbage. Its product, as a vegetable to eat, is

a lump of rich pulp, instead of being a parcel of leaves folding in towards a centre, and lapping over each other. There is this distinction besides, that it is an annual, instead of being a biennial. The head or flower, as it is called, sprouts off into real flower-stalk; flowers come upon these stalks; seed-pods and seed follow the flowers; and the plant bears seed within twelve months after it is sown. As much care as possible should be taken in obtaining good and true seed, which, as it is always pretty dear, is apt to be adulterated. Some persons have talked of an early sort and a late sort; but I believe there is but one. The manner of sowing the seed, and of thinning out the young plants in the rows, is precisely that of the cabbage. The season of sowing for cauliflowers to be eaten in the spring, is about the middle of the month of August. To guard against the effects of the difference in seasons, the best way would be, perhaps, to make three sowings, one on the first of August, one on the fifteenth of August, and one on the thirty-first, for the day which would be the proper day in one year would not be the proper day in another. When the plants are of the same size as the cabbage-plants have been directed to be before pricked out, they should be pricked out also; but in a more careful and regular manner than was thought necessary in the case of the cabbage-plants. The spot should be one of the warmest in the garden; and it should not be a wet spot by any means. The cauliflower is a tender plant, and, in severe weather, will want a covering of some sort, and, to say the truth, it is almost useless to attempt to rear them unless you have glass to put them under in very severe weather. They should be pricked out, therefore, in such manner as to allow of frames or hand-glasses being placed over them. They should not be covered, however, until the weather demand it, and, in the meanwhile, you should hoe nicely between them very frequently, and, by that means, keep the earth as dry about their stems as the season will permit. In very severe weather they must be covered; but never any longer than is absolutely necessary; for, too much covering, and too much deprivation of air, make them weak and disqualify them for bearing. From these beds, you may plant them out in rows like cabbages, only at a little greater distances, and, taking care to move a little earth along with them, about the middle of March; and, in those rows, give them good cultivation, and earth them up in the manner directed for the broccoli. But greater pains than this is generally taken; for, in the month of November (not later than the 15th), they are generally put out in clumps of three, four, five, or six in a clump, and there stand the winter, covered by hand-glasses, or bell-glasses, which are taken off when the weather is fine, and raised up at the bottom by the means of bricks, to prevent a drawing up of the plants. Towards spring, that is to say in the month of March, the weakest of the plants in each clump are taken up and planted elsewhere, and the glasses are continued to be put over the other plants, and to be raised higher and higher at the bottom according to the season and state of the weather. At last, the plants become too big for the glasses, and the weather too warm for any covering to be required. The glasses are then wholly taken away, and the plants are left to produce their heads. As the dry weather approaches, the earth is drawn round the clumps so as to form a dish for each; and, when the heads begin to appear, it is the practice to pour water into these dishes. If the ground be very rich, this watering is certainly unnecessary; but the earth should be very frequently moved round the stems of the plants, and, as the intervals ought to be not less than five feet wide, a good and clean digging of those intervals ought to take place in the month of April. This would probably prevent the necessity of watering, in all cases; and I am disposed to recommend it, being of opinion that it would be more efficacious for the purpose intended. Cauliflowers begin to have good heads in the month of May; sometimes earlier and sometimes later, according to the season; and, in their commencement, as well as in their duration, they are the formidable rivals of green peas. To have cauliflowers in the autumn, you must sow early in the month of March, in a hot-bed of no very great heat; and to which a great deal of air should be given; these plants should be pricked out in April, in the manner before directed, and planted out in rows when they attain the proper size; that is to say, when they become strong and bold plants. To have this vegetable very late in the fall, and even in December, sow in the open ground, in the first week in May: prick out and plant out as directed in the last instance. If no hard frosts come early, these will have tolerable heads in the month of November, and then, if there be some of them with very small heads, no bigger than a crown piece, you may, by taking the plants up, and putting their roots in sand in a shed or cellar, have some tolerably good cauliflowers at Christmas. I, having endeavoured one year to raise cauliflowers in Pennsylvania, where they will not flower in summer on account of the excessive heat, which continually keeps the heart open and prevents the head from coming up, took my plants, in the month of November, when their heads were just beginning to appear, and buried them in the garden, according to the fashion of that country, observed in the burying of cabbages; that is to say, to place the cabbages along in a row, close to each other, the head upon the level ground, and the roots standing up in the air, and then to go on each side with a spade, and throw up earth in such a manner as completely to cover the heads and the leaves of the cabbages. Indeed, my cauliflowers went into the ground in company with some cabbages; and, to my great surprise, when we took up the part of the stock in which the cauliflowers were, the greater part of them had heads as big as an ordinary tea-cup. But this method would not do in England; for we have wet as well as frost; and, in Pennsylvania, when once the earth is safely locked up by the frost, there comes no wet to sink into little ridges such as I have described. I think, however, that, if hung up by the heels in a barn or shed in November, cauliflowers would augment their size as much as if put into sand in a cave If you attempt to save cauliflower-seed, no pains that you can take would possibly be too great. First look over your stock of heads: you will see some of them *less compact* than the others: more uneven, and more loose: round the edges of the heads, you will see almost perfect smoothness in some, and, in others, you will see a little sort of fringe appearing even before the head comes to its full bigness; and these heads, which are not so compact as the others, will be less white, and drawing towards a cream colour. Now, observe, it is the compact, the smooth, the white, head, of which you ought to save the seed; and, though it will bear much less seed than a loose head, it will be good; you can rely upon it; and that is more than you can upon any seed that you purchase, though it come from Italy, whence this fine vegetable originally came. There remains to notice only that the sun is apt to scorch the heads of cauliflowers, and to make them of a brownish hue, which prepares them for rotting if much wet afterwards come upon them. To protect them from this, bend and break down a couple of the large outer leaves, which will be protection against both sun and wet while the head is arriving at maturity.

137. CELERY.—There are three sorts of celery, the *white*, the *red*, and the *solid*. The bottoms of the leaves of the two former become hollow; that is to say, of the outside leaves; and it is desirable that the part which is eaten should not be very hollow; but the solid celery is, by no means, of so fine a flavour as the other. The red is hardier than either of the other two; and, like most other hardy things, it is not so good as the more tender. It is too strong; and has a smell and taste somewhat approaching to the hemlock. Celery is a winter plant; but as its seed lies very long in the ground, it ought to be sowed early. It is difficult to

make come up: and, though it might do very well to sow it in a warm place in the month of March, the easiest way is to sow it upon a little bit of a hot-bed, though not on a greater extent of ground than might be covered with a hand-glass; and that space will contain a sufficiency of plants for any garden however large. The plants come up very much like parsley, and, when small, are hardly distinguished from young parsley plants. As soon as they have two rough leaves, the glass may be taken off, and they may be exposed to the air. About six trenches of celery, running across one of the plats, from north to south, would give about 600 roots; and as it is not in use for much more than about a hundred days of the year, here would be six roots for *every day*, which is much more than any family could want. When the plants get to have about four or five rough leaves, they ought to be pricked out upon a little bed of very fine earth, by the means of a little pointed stick; and they ought to stand in that bed at about four inches apart, having their roots nicely and closely pressed into the ground. This operation would take place by the middle of May, perhaps, and here the plants would attain a considerable size by the month of July, which, a little earlier or a little later, is the time for putting them out into trenches. Knowing the number of plants that you would want, you need prick out no more than that number; but if you were to put out a thousand instead of six hundred, you might have some to give to a neighbour whose sowing might have happened to have failed; and this, observe, is a thing by no means to be overlooked; for you will be a lucky gardener, indeed, if you never stand in need of lik assistance from others; and this is one of the grea pleasures of gardening, that one has almost alway something to give away from one's superabundance and here the gift is accompanied with no ostentation o the one side, and without it being deemed any favou on the other side. Your plants being ready, about th middle of July, perhaps, make the trenches a foot deep and a foot wide, and put them at not less than *five feet* asunder. The ground that you make the trenches in should not be fresh dug, but be in a *solid state,* which very conveniently may be; for celery comes on just as the peas and early cabbages and cauliflowers have gone off. Lay the earth that you take out in the *middle* of the space between the trenches, so that it may not be washed into them by the heavy rains; for it will, in such case, cover the *hearts* of the plants, and will go very nearly to destroy them. When you have made your trench, put along it some good rich compost manure, partly consisting of *wood-ashes.* Not *dung;* or, at least, not dung fresh from the yard; for if you use that, the celery will be *rank* and *pipy,* and will not keep nearly so long or so well. Dig this manure in, and break all the earth very fine as you go. Then take up your plants, and trim off the long roots. You will find that every plant has offsets to it, coming up by the side of the main stem. Pull all these off, and leave only the single stem. Cut the leaves off so as to leave the whole plant about six inches long. Plant them six inches apart, and fix them, in the manner so minutely dwelt on under the article CABBAGE, keeping, as you are at work, your feet close to the outside edges of the trench. Do not *water* the plants; and if you plant in *fresh-dug* ground, and fix your plants well, none of the troublesome and cumbrous business of *shading* is at all necessary; for the plant is naturally hardy, and if it has heat to wither it above, it has also that heat beneath to cause its roots to strike out almost instantly. When the plants begin to grow, which they quickly will do, *hoe* on each side and between them with a small hoe. As they grow up, *earth their stems;* that is, put the earth up to them, but not too *much at a time;* and let the earth that you put up be finely *broken,* and not at all *cloddy.* While you do this, keep the stalks of the outside leaves close up to prevent the earth from getting between the stems of the outside leaves and the inner ones; for, if it get there, it checks the plant and makes the celery bad. When you begin the *earthing*, take first the *edges of the trenches;* and do not go into the middle of the intervals for the earth that you took out of the trenches. Keep working backwards, time after time, that is earthing after earthing, till you come to the earth that you dug out of the trenches; and by this time, the earth against the plants will be above the level of the land. Then you take the earth out of the middle till at last the earth against the plants forms a *ridge*, and the middle of each interval a sort of gutter. Earth up *very often*, and do not put much at a time. Every week a little earth to be put up. You should always earth up when the ground is dry at top; and in October when winter is approaching, earth up very nicely to within three or four inches of the very top. When you want celery for use, you begin at the end of one trench remove the earth with a spade and dig up the roots The wet, the snow, aided by the frosts and by the thaws, will, if care be not taken, rot the celery at the heart, particularly the wet which descends from the top, lodges in the heart and rots it. To prevent this two boards, a foot wide each, form the best protection Their edges on one side laid upon the earth of the ridge formed into a roof over the point of the ridge, the upper edge of one board going an inch over the upper edge of the other, and the boards fastened well with pegs: this will do the business effectually; for it is the wet that you have to fear, and not the frost. If long and hard frost be apprehended, a quantity of celery should be taken up and laid in a bed of sand or light earth in a shed or cellar; for, when the ground is deeply frozen, it is sometimes impossible to get it out without tearing it to pieces; and it keeps very well for several weeks in a shed or cellar. To have the *seed* of celery take one plant or two, in the spring, out of the ridge that stands last. Plant it in an open place, and it will give you seed enough for several years; for the seed keeps good for ten years at least, if kept pretty much from the air, and in a dry place.

138. CHERVIL.—This, like celery, spinage, and some few other garden plants, is very much liked by some people, and cannot be endured by others. It is an annual plant: its leaves a good deal like those of double parsley: it is used in salads, to which it gives an odour that some people very much like: it bears a seed resembling that of a wild oat: it is sowed in rows late in March or early in April; and a very small patch of it is enough for any garden: it bears its seed, of course, the first summer, bears it too in great abundance, and, if properly preserved, the seed will last for six or seven years at the least.

139. CIVES.—A little sort of *Onion*, which is perennial: it may be propagated from seed; but the easiest way is by parting the roots, which are bunches of little bulbs like those of crocuses or snow-drops. The greens only of this plant are used; and a very small patch is sufficient for any garden. Five or six clumps in the herb-bed would be sufficient.

140. CORIANDER is an annual plant that some persons use in soups and salads. It is sowed early in April. The seed is also used as a medicine. A yard or two square of it will be sufficient.

141. CORN (Indian).—Infinite is the variety of the sorts of Indian corn, and great is the difference in the degrees of heat sufficient to bring the different sorts to perfection. Several of the sorts will seldom ripen well with the heat which they get in the state of New York, requiring that of Carolina or Virginia, at least. Other sorts will ripen perfectly well as far north as Boston; and there is a dwarf sort which will ripen equally well on land 500 miles to the north of the last-mentioned place. Whether this be the same sort as that which I cultivate, I do not exactly know; but mine never fails to come to perfection in England, be the summer what it may. This is a very fine garden vegetable. The ear is stripped off the stalk just at the time when the grains are full of milk. The ears are then boiled for about twenty minutes: they are brought to table whole;

each person takes an ear, rubs over it a little butter, and sprinkles it with a little salt, and bites the grains from the stalk to which they are attached, and which in America is called the cob. In the Indian corn countries, every creature likes Indian corn better than any other vegetable, not excepting even the fine fruits of those countries. When dead ripe, the grains are hard as any grain can be; and upon this grain, without any grinding, horses are fed, oxen are fatted, hogs are fatted, and poultry made perfectly fat by eating the grain whole tossed down to them in the yard. The finest turkeys in the whole world are fatted in this way, without the least possible trouble. Nothing can be easier to raise. The corn is planted along little drills about three or four feet apart, the grains at four inches apart in the drill, any when in the first fortnight in May. When it is out of the ground about two inches, the ground should be nicely moved all over, and particularly near to the plants. When the plants attain to the height of a foot, the ground should be dug between them, and a little earth should be put up about the stems. When the plants attain the height of a foot and a half or two feet, another digging should take place, and the stems of the plants should be earthed up to another four or five inches: after this, you have nothing to do but to keep the ground clear from weeds. The corn will be in bloom, and the ears will begin to show themselves, in the latter end of July: in the latter end of August, there will be some corn fit to eat; and as some ears will always be more backward than others, there will always be some in proper order for eating till about the latter end of September, Those ears which are not gathered before October will become ripe, and the grains in them hard: two or three of the finest ought to be saved for seed, and the rest given to poultry: about three rows across one of the plats in the garden would be sufficient for any family.

142. CORN-SALAD.—This is a little insignificant annual plant that some persons use in salads. It is,

indeed, a *weed*, and can be of no real use where lettuces are to be had. It bears abundance of seed; and a little of it may be had by sowing in April, if any one should have the strange curiosity. If sown in August it will stand the winter, and will not run off to seed so soon as if sown in April.

143. CRESS is excellent in salads, with lettuces. It is a peppery little thing, far preferable to mustard or rape. It is an annual, and bears prodigious quantities of seed. A small quantity should, in the salad season, be sowed every six days or thereabouts; for it should be cut before it comes into rough leaf. It is sowed in little drills made with the tops of the fingers, and covered slightly with very fine earth: it is up almost immediately, and quite fit to cut in five or six days. This and other small salads may be very conveniently raised, in the winter time, in any hot-bed that you happen to have.

144. CUCUMBER.—The instructions relative to the raising of cucumbers naturally divide themselves into two sets; one applicable to the raising of cucumbers in hot-beds, and the other to the raising of cucumbers in the natural ground, or with some little portion of artificial heat. I shall first speak of the former; for the produce of this plant is a very great favourite; it is a general desire to have it early; and it is unquestionably true that the flavour of the cucumber is never so delicate, and the smell never so refreshing, as when it is raised in a hot-bed, or, at least, by the means of some artificial heat. To do this, however, at so early a season as to have cucumbers fit to cut in March, requires great attention, some expense, but particularly great attention. I shall, therefore, endeavour to give directions for the doing of this, in as plain a manner as I possibly can; and the reader will please to observe that the directions for the rearing of cucumbers will also apply to the rearing of *melons:* or, at least, they will thus apply in very great part, and with those exceptions only which would be mentioned under the head of melons.

In Chapter III. we have seen how a hot-bed is to b made; make such a bed, four feet high, in the last for night of December. Make it, however, for a frame o *one light* only; and let it extend every way to a foot o the outside of the bottom of the frame. Put on th frame as directed in Chapter III., ascertain when th heat is what it ought to be according to the rule laid down in that Chapter, cover the bed four inches dee with dry mould, a good provision of which you ought t have prepared and kept in a shed. Then, and at th same time, put about a bushel of earth in a flattis heap in the middle of the bed, and lay about anothe bushel round the insides of the frame at the same tim Turn this earth over with your hand once or twice i twenty-four or forty-eight hours, giving the bed air i the middle of the day; then level the bushel of eart very nicely, and put in some early frame cucumbe seeds in as great number as you may want, at half a inch deep, cover them over, and press the earth gentl down upon them. They will appear above ground in few days; but you must take care to give the bed a much air as it will endure, even before the seed come up; and, after that, air must be given in as great quantity as the weather will permit, to prevent the plants from being drawn up with slender shanks. If the weather be very severe, litter or straw should be laid al round the bed, and quite up to the top of the frame, t keep out the frost and to keep in the heat; but, abov all things, as much air as possible ought to be given for there is always a steam or reek in a hot-bed; and i this be not let out, it destroys the stems of the plants and they very quickly perish. Yet there may be snow there may be such severe frost, as to render this giving of air very perilous. In the night-time, it will frequently be necessary to cover over the top of the lights not only with *mats* (which always ought to be done at this time of the year); but with straw to a considerable thickness, besides the mats. In this case, you first lay the mat over the glass: then put the straw upon the mat: then put another mat over the straw, and fasten that mat securely all over the frame, which is best done by billets of wood about a foot and a half long and three inches thick each way, with a tenter-hook at one end to hang it on to the mat. This is much better than tacking the mats on to the frame by a hammer and nails; for this is a carpentering sort of work to be performed twice a day. If the weather be tolerably favourable, if it be not extremely untoward, and if you have taken the proper pains, the plants will be fit to be *put into pots* in about four or five days from the time of their coming up. The time for doing this, however, is best pointed out by the state of the plants, which, as soon as you see the rough leaf peeping up, are ready for potting. You then get your pots about five inches deep, six inches over at the top, and four inches over at the bottom, measuring from outside to outside. You put a small oyster-shell, the hollow part downwards, over the hole at the bottom of the pot. You fill the pots about three parts full of earth, heave the plants out of the ground with your fingers, put two plants into each pot; holding the head of each towards the rim, while you put in more earth with the other hand to fill the pot up to the rim. Then take the pot, and gently rap the bottom of it upon the edge of the frame three or four times, which will settle down the earth sufficiently, and will leave the earth about half an inch below the rim. You may then press the root of each plant a little with the point of your finger, and put on a little more earth to make all smooth. Observe, that the shanks of the plants are to go so deeply down into the pot as to leave the seed-leaves but a very little above the level of the earth in the pot. The earth will come out of the heap to fill the pots with; and a very small part of it will suffice. You will now draw the earth from the sides of the frame toward the middle of the bed, and, having formed it into a broader heap than before, put the pots down into the mould up to the rim, taking care that they stand perfectly level, and taking care also the tops of the plants do not stand too far from the glass; for that would cause them to be drawn up an be made weak. About six inches from the glass is qui enough. I am supposing that your first cucumber-be for the producing of fruit is to have four lights. Yo will therefore want but four pots of plants, but it wi be better to have double the number; the supernume raries cost nothing, and they may save a neighbour th trouble of making a seed-bed. In this state the plant stand until they go into the bed where they are to bea They will be fit for removal as soon as they have ma two fair rough leaves, and have begun to exhibit th appearance of shoots or runners coming forth. Bu while the plants are in this situation, you must be car ful to top them or stop them. From between the see leaves there will come out a shoot, which will presentl have one rough leaf on each side of it; then betwe these two rough leaves you will see a shoot rising. Th moment this is clearly distinguishable, pinch it clean ou with your fore-finger and thumb; and this will cau shoots to come out on both sides from the sockets of th two rough leaves which have been left; and by the tim that these side-shoots become an inch and a half lon the plants ought to be removed into the large bed whe they are to grow and to bear; for by this time they wi have filled the pot with roots; and, if they stand in th pots much longer, some of these roots will becom matted together on the outsides and at the bottom o the pot, where they will perish, and cause the plants t be stunted. At this age, therefore, they should be re moved into the new bed, of the making and managin of which we must now speak. The dung for it shoul be put into a heap, and turned beforehand in the manne described in Chapter III.; and about a week, or a littl more, before the plants are ready to come out of th seed-bed, this new bed must be made full four feet high or four feet and a half, in the manner directed in Chap ter III. The frame should be put on, the state of th heat ascertained, in the manner there directed, and, i this case, the frame ought to fit the bed as nearly a ssible, and the bed ought not to extend beyond the des of the frame, as in the case of the seed-bed; for ere there are to be *linings*, the purpose of which we hall see by-and-by. This bed having arrived at the roper heat, should be covered all over with dry mould the depth of four inches; then about three quarters a bushel of similar mould ought to be laid in the ntre of each light, rather nearer, however, to the back han to the front of the frame; and at the same time, hree or four bushels of mould, or more, ought to be id round against the frame on the inside. The mould the heaps, as well as that round the sides of the frame, nd indeed the mould all over the bed, ought to be tirred once at least every day, and air ought to be given the bed, though there are as yet no plants in it. Everything having been thus prepared, take four pots of the plants; those which appear to be the finest, of ourse; put the mould into a round heap under the iddle of each light of the new bed, make a hole in the entre of the heap suitable for your purpose. Take the pots of plants, one at a time, put the fingers of one of your hands on the top of the earth of the pot, then turn the pot upside down, give the rim of it a little tap upon the edge of the frame, pushing the oyster-shell with the fore-finger of the other hand, and the plants and earth will come clean out of the pot in a connected ball, which with both hands you are to deposit in the hole which you have made in the heap in the centre of the light. When you have thus deposited it, draw the earth of the heap well up about the ball, and press it a little with your fingers, taking care of two things, first, that the hole be sufficiently deep to admit the ball down into it so low that the earth of the hill, when drawn up about the plants, may come up quite to the lower side of the stem of the seed-leaves; and, second, taking care that the points of the leaves of the plants be not more than six inches distance from the glass. While the plants were in the seed-bed, it might have been necessary to water them once or twice, and especially about four days

before their removal out of the pots; and now again,
this final transplanting, a little water should be giv
gently poured on in one place, between the stems of t
two plants, and the hole that that water makes should
covered again with a little fresh earth. The other fe
pots of plants, which you do not want, may be sunk
the earth in any part of this new bed, being watere
occasionally, and finally flung away if you do not wa
them. But at this time of the year the water must n
be cold: it must have stood in the bed, in a small wat
ing-pot, to get warm, and this must be observed co
tinually until a much later season of the year. By t
time that you have these plants in the bearing-bed, t
latter end of January will have come, and you will ha
all the difficulties of hard weather to contend with. Th
bed itself will not have a sufficiently strong heat f
more than about a fortnight, and therefore *linings* mu
be prepared, the dung for which must be got ready
time, as mentioned in Chapter III., and the lining is
be made thus; the first lining is put at the back, or nor
side of the bed. It is, in fact, another narrow hot-be
built up along at the back of the original one, perpend
cular, as near as may be, till you approach the top, twent
inches through, made of good materials, and put togeth
with the greatest care. It is to be carried up even to th
height of the top of the frame, where a board is to be la
upon it, close against the frame, in order to prevent th
steam arising from it, finding its way in upon the plant
This lining will send great heat into the bed, and wi
continue so to do for a great while; but still a fres
supply of heat will be wanted: and, therefore, in abo
another fortnight, you are to put a similar lining t
both ends of the bed; and in a fortnight from that tim
or thereabouts, according to the weather and the stat
of the bed, another similar lining in the front of th
bed, the dung having, in all these cases, been duly pre
pared, as noticed in Chapter III. As these lining
sink, they ought to be topped up, keeping them alway
as nearly as possible to the height of the top of th

me. If very sharp weather come before these linings,
before some of them have been made, good quantities
litter or of straw ought to be brought temporarily to
pply their place, so that frost never reach the bed.
en when there are linings, it is good, in very sharp
ather, to put litter and straw round the outsides of
m; for, dung being moist, the frost soon reaches it,
l then it becomes inactive at once. To these pre-
tions, relative to the heat, must be added the not-
s-important ones relative to air and light; for, with-
t these, no plant will thrive, nor will it live but for a
rt space of time. At this season of the year, the
sses must be covered over in the night-time, as was
re mentioned in the case of the seed-bed; but these
erings should remain on in the morning never longer
n is absolutely necessary. Though there be no sun,
re is light, and plants crave the light at the time
en nature sends it. As to air, it is given to the
nts by the means of pieces of triangular wood, which
ry one knows how to make. The light is lifted up
one end, and the tilter, as it is called, is put under
e middle of the light to keep it up to the height re-
ired. You sometimes give air on the back side of the
me and sometimes on the front, according to the
ection in which the wind is coming. To give direc-
ns respecting the quantity of air, one can only say
t it must be in proportion to the heat of the bed and
state of the weather; but it may be observed, as an
ariable rule, that strong heat and a good quantity
air are the sure means of having early cucumbers.
hen the air is kept excluded or supplied in niggardly
antities, because the heat is not powerful enough to
nteract its chilling effects, the plants will linger on
ive, to be sure, but their colour will be approaching to
yellow, their leaves small, their shoots slender, their
ossoms small and feeble, the fruit, if they show any,
ll not swell; and, if they bear after all, it will not be
fore pretty nearly the month of May, instead of a
cent bearing in the month of March. A good strong

bottom heat, with a great deal of light, and with a liberal quantity of air, are the great means of having cucumbers. The next thing to be noticed is the after-cultivation of the plants, and, first, with respect to the shoots or runners that come out of them. There will come two shoots out of each plant, and these will soon begin to grow in a horizontal position, and indeed go along the ground, which it is their nature to do; but these two shoots would not be sufficient; for they would soon get to the outside of the bed, leaving the middle of the bed not half covered with vines; therefore, when these runners have got three joints, and are beginning to make a fourth, pinch off the top of each runner. New side-shoots or runners will then come out from the three joints. When these have got four joints, which will be very quickly, pinch off the fifth as soon as it appears. Each plant will now have a dozen or two of runners, and that is enough for one light. After this, you may let the runners go on, giving their heads a better direction, now-and-then, in order to cover the ground in the bed; for they will need no more topping. But there must be *earthing up*, as well as topping. As the plants advance above ground, so they will below ground, and you must keep putting up earth to the hills in order to supply fresh food for the roots, which you will find pushing out in every direction. It is the practice of some gardeners to be everlastingly drawing the earth away from the side of the hills till they come to the plants, in order to take the points of the roots up and put earth under them, so as to give the roots a horizontal direction. This is sheer nonsense. All that is necessary is to keep the hills continually made larger and larger in circumference, as the roots approach the outside, and until you have got all the bed level to the tops of the hills. As you extend the circumference of the hills, the runners will advance upon you; and, that the bed may be covered evenly with the vines, the runners should be occasionally held down by little pegs of wood with hooks at the top of

em. At last the bed is even and level all over. 'And,
ally, it is covered with the vines, and should always
kept quite clear of the innumerable weeds that will
art in such a favourable situation; but, long before
is, there will be blossoms and even fruit, if the plants
in good health. The first fruit that appear gene-
ly remain small, and never swells to any size; but
se are soon followed by others that swell and that
me to perfection: and, if all these directions be
tended to, and if the weather be not worse than it is
e year out of twenty, you can hardly fail to have
cumbers to cut about the middle of March, which is
very fine thing for a gardener to say; and, though
re is a great deal of detail, though here are a great
mber of things to do, there is much more of words
an of deeds in the thing; it takes two or three sen-
nces to describe how a plant is to be put into, or
rned out of, a pot; but the act itself is performed in
lf a minute. Care ought to be taken that there be
t too great a quantity of vines in the bed; for, if the
ass of leaves be too great, they shade part of the
ines, and the blossoms and the fruit; and, instead of
aving more fruit from the abundance of vines, you
ave perhaps none at all. This overstocking of the
ed with vines is a great and prevalent error. For my
rt, I think one plant enough for each hill, and I never
pt but one in a hill, and, if I put two into a pot, it
s by way of precaution lest one should fail. One
ll bring more weight of fruit than two, two more than
ree, and so on, till you come to a number that would
ve you no fruit at all. The plants, thus crowded, rob
ne another; their roots interfere with those of each
ther. They cease to bear sooner than they would if
hey stood singly; and, in short, my experience and
bservation induce me strongly to urge the reader never
o have in a hot-bed, whether of cucumber or melon,
ore than one plant in a light. As the season ad-
ances, a greater proportion of air is to be given, of
ourse, and there is to be less covering in the night-

time, dependent, however, more on the state of th weather than on the precise time of the year; for w have frequently mild weather in February and seve weather in March. When the weather becomes su as that water will have the chill taken from it by bei placed under a south wall or in a hot-bed, water th prepared may do very well; but, until then, the wat should be a little warm. Every one will be a judg when the earth is so dry as to require water: but ca should be taken not to let the water fall in great qua tities just upon the stems of the plants at any stage their growth, for that is apt to rot them. This ea cucumber-bed will keep on bearing very well until t latter end of May, by which time another bed, ma about the middle or latter end of March, will have su ceeded it. The plants for this second crop of cucu bers are to be raised in pots put into the cucumbe bed last mentioned. They are to be managed li those for the first bed, except that they must be sow in a pot, instead of being sown in a hill. The be for these plants need not be above two feet and a ha high or thereabouts. It will probably want a sligh lining; but the materials need not be equal to tho made use of in the making of the early bed. In th case of this latter bed, much air may be given, and th covering of a mat, or two at most, and that only in th night-time, will be sufficient. In April some more plan may be sown in a pot in this last bed, and re-potte as before; and, in the middle of June these may g out into hills (under hand-glasses or without) in th open ground, there to produce cucumbers for picklin or indeed for using in any other way, from the midd of July until the time that the frost comes. Thus wi there be a succession of cucumbers from the middl of March to the month of October. As to sorts, grea attention must be paid; for some sorts produce thei fruit a great deal quicker than others. There is on called the *early frame cucumber;* another is called th *early cluster cucumber;* another is called the *long prickly* *cucumber*. The early frame has doubtless been found to be the quickest in coming to perfection; but the cluster is a very great bearer, and comes not much later than the other. There are several other sorts, but the long prickly cucumber is most generally esteemed; and, therefore, ought to be sowed for those who want a general crop. With regard to sorts, however, people generally save the seed themselves of this plant, or get it from some careful and curious neighbour; and every one sows that which happens to suit his fancy. If you wish to save the seed of a cucumber, let some one fine fruit remain; but expect the plant, on which this fruit is, to cease bearing as soon as the seed cucumber begins to ripen. This fruit must hang upon the vine till it pretty nearly rots off: you then take the seeds and separate them from the pulp as clean as you can, place them to dry in the sun; but do not wash them with water: when perfectly dry, but not before, put them away in a dry place, and they will keep good for a great many years. Guard them against mice, for, if they get at them, not one seed will they leave with the kernel of it not eaten. After all, if you have no hot-bed at all, a couple of wheelbarrows full of hot dung put into a hole a foot deep, and with good mould a foot deep laid upon the dung, is a very good situation for cucumbers, which you may sow there about the middle of May; two or three plants upon such a hill or bed; and, if you have a hand-glass, keep the plants covered with that in the night-time and when the days are cold, always giving air, however, when the sun is out, and, in time, raising the glass upon bricks, and letting the vines run out under it. Even if you have no hand-glass, you may cover, with the help of hoops and a mat or a cloth, until the weather be such as to render it safe for the plants to be at large. Finally, in very rich and warm ground, you may sow cucumber-seed in the natural earth, the ground having previously been well dug, and being kept very clean afterwards; and, though there be a chance of your having no crop, you may have, and generally will have, a great quantity of cucumbers to pickle by the latter end of August. Before I dismiss this article, let me observe that I have omitted to say anything about what is called *setting* the fruit by poking the centre of the male blossoms into the centre of the female blossoms; because I deem it to be arrant nonsense. The reader ought, before I entirely quit this article, to be informed that the hot-bed, in which the cucumber plants were first raised, may be turned to very good account after the plants come out of it; asparagus may be put into it immediately; or it may be sowed with radishes, onions, lettuces, small-salad, or with carrots. Many purposes will suggest themselves to every man. And, if the bed should fail of its original purpose altogether; or if, owing to some accident, the four-light bed should fail of its purpose, still these hot-beds will be found to be of great use for other purposes, and will be quite sufficient in point of strength for plants of a more hardy nature.

145. DILL is an aromatic herb, very much like, only smaller than, fennel, and it is used by many amongst cucumbers to give an additional relish; as it is also in soups. It is a hardy biennial plant, and a small patch in the herb garden of two feet by six will be enough for any family. Sow in drills six inches apart, in the spring, making the ground fine first, and raking fine earth lightly over the drills. Thin the plants out when they are a couple of inches high, and let them then remain where they are; and you will have abundance of self-sowed plants every spring for renewing your bed.

146. ENDIVE.—This is a plant used for salads, and is sometimes used, perhaps, in cookery. There is a *curled* sort, and one that is *plain*, or smooth-leaved. The curled is generally preferred to the other; but perhaps there is very little difference in the quality. The lettuce, when to be had, is decidedly preferred to the endive; and therefore this latter is used for salad in autumn, and through the winter as long as it can be

bed. If any one wish to have endive in summer, i must be sowed early; but, about the middle of the month of July, or, perhaps, a little before, is the main time for sowing endive. If sowed much before, it generally runs off to seed, and, in fact, it is so much ground and trouble thrown away. Make a bed very fine, and sow the seed in drills at eighteen inches apart, and about half an inch deep in the drill, the earth being pressed down very closely upon the seed. The plants, which will be quickly up, must be thinned as soon as possible to eighteen inches in the row, and thus they will stand, throughout the bed, at eighteen inches from each other. The leaf of the endive goes off horizontally, and lies flat upon the ground; and, if the ground be good and rich, as it ought to be, and kept perfectly clean, the points of the leaves will meet all over the ground, though at distances so great; but, if cramped for room, endive can never be fine. When the plants have got something like their full size, they are to be bleached before they be eaten; for they have a bitter and disagreeable taste, and are quite a coarse and disagreeable thing, unless made white. The manner of bleaching them is this. You take the plant, put your fingers under all the leaves that touch the ground, gather the whole plant up in your hands into a conical form, and then tie it round with matting, which is to go several times round the plant, and which is to cause the plant to end so pointedly at the top as to prevent rain or dew from reaching the inside. When the plant has remained thus for about a fortnight, you cut it off at the stem, take off the matting, and you will find that all the leaves, except those of the outside, are become white and crisp, and free from bitterness of taste. To have a succession of these in good order, you should begin at one end of the bed and tie up a dozen or two once or twice a week; and, when you cut, always cut those that were tied up first; but it is very important to observe that this work of bleaching or tying-up must never be performed except when all the leaves of the plants are *perfectly dry*. The great difficulty in the cas of endive, is, to have it to use in winter; for, though it is hardy enough, it will rot, if it stand tied up too long; and it is difficult to preserve it, on account of this tendency to rot. One way is to take up the roots wit balls to them in the month of October, when they ar perfectly dry, tying the plants up, as before mentioned at the same time, planting these balls in sand or earth in a shed. But as this can hardly make the plan reach, for use, beyond the middle of December, th only effectual way to have endive in winter is cover them with glazed frames in the fall of the year, to do the same very well with hoops and mats, taki all covering off in mild weather, just protecting th plants from hard frosts, and going on bleaching a cutting for use as directed for the autumn. Endive m be transplanted, but it does not transplant so well a lettuce, and the plants are never so fine as those th remain on the spot where they were sowed. If transplanted, they should be put at about twelve inches apart, hoed nicely between and kept clear from weeds. Endive, if sowed early in the spring, ripens its seed th same summer; but the best way is to save two or thre good plants that have stood the winter, and let them g to seed. They will produce a great abundance, which if carefully preserved, will keep good four or five yea at the least. I have mentioned the middle of July the time of sowing for the main crop; but some ma be sowed later, as it does not require any great deal room.

147. FENNELL is a perennial herb, propagated from seed or from offsets, sowed in the spring, or the offsets planted in the fall. The plants should stand about a foot asunder. The leaves are used in salads, or for making a part of the sauce for fish. In winter, the seeds are bruised, to put into fish-sauce, and they give it the same flavour as the leaves of the plant. It is a very hardy thing; two yards square in the herb-bed

will be enough for any family; and, once in the ground, it will stand for an age.

148. GARLICK may be propagated from the seed; but is usually propagated from offsets. It is a bulb which increases after the manner of the hyacinth and the tulip: the offsets are taken off in the spring and planted in rows at a foot apart, being merely pressed into the ground with the finger and thumb, and covered over with a little earth. The ground ought to be kept perfectly clean during the summer, and, though it ought to be good, it ought by no means to be wet. When the leaves begin to get brown and to die, the root should be taken up and laid upon a board in the hottest sun that is going, until they be perfectly dry: then tied up in bunches by the leaves, and hung up and preserved in a dry place.

149. GOURD is a sort of pumpkin; but I know not any use that it is of. If any one wish to cultivate it, out of mere curiosity, the directions will be found under "PUMPKIN."

150. HOP.—The hop-top; that is to say, the shoot which comes out in the spring and when it is about four or five inches long, being tied up in little bunches, and boiled for about half an hour, and eaten after the manner of asparagus, is as delightful a vegetable as ever was put upon a table, not yielding, perhaps, during about the three weeks that it is in season, to the asparagus itself. What the hop is, in the hop plantations, every one in England knows; but the manner of propagating the plant is by no means a matter of such notoriety. The hop may be propagated from seed; but it never is. The mode of propagation is by cuttings from the crown or the roots: pieces of these, about six inches long, being planted in the ground with a setting-stick either in spring or in autumn, shoot up and become plants. The hills or clumps in the hop-plantations are generally formed by plants which have stood a year or two in a nursery where the cuttings have been

planted. About four or five of these plants are put into a clump, little sticks are put to them the first year to hold up their slender vines, the next year rods, the next year small and short poles, upon which they begin to bear; and the next poles of the full length sufficient to carry a crop. The vines which have gone up during the summer, and borne the crop, are cut off to within two feet of the ground when the hops are gathered; in the spring of the year, the earth is drawn away all round from the hill, and all the top part of the plants is cut off, leaving the crown to look like a piece of cork; from this crown, which is lightly covered over with earth, fresh shoots come again in great numbers, a part of the finest of these go up the poles, the weak ones are suffered to hang about the ground for some time; they are then cut off close to the ground, and the earth is drawn over the crown of the hill, forming a pretty large heap altogether before the summer be over. To have hop-tops in a garden, therefore, about a dozen or twenty hills might be planted along, and pretty near to, one of the hedges. The cultivation should be after the manner above directed; but, as there must be some vines to go up to the full length, there might be a pole or two to each hill to carry up four or six stout vines. The poles need not be long, and, if they were not permitted to bear, the plant would be the stronger. These hills would, every spring, send forth a prodigious number of shoots to serve as tops. These, as was said before, are to be cropped off close to the ground when they are four or five inches long; and the hills, when once established, will last for a life-time, with the culture before mentioned and with a good digging of the ground once every winter.

151. HORSE-RADISH.—As a *weed*, I know of nothing quite so pertinacious and pernicious as this: I know of nothing but fire which will destroy its powers of vegetation: and I have never yet seen it clearly extirpated from ground which had once been filled with its roots and fibres. But, as a vegetable, it is a very fine

thing: its uses are well known, and to those uses it is applied by all who can get it. It is generally dearer, in proportion to its bulk, than any other vegetable, and much dearer, too. The trouble which its cultivation gives, that is to say its encroachments, causes it to be banished from small gardens; and therefore it is scarce, though so difficult to be destroyed. Any little bit of it, whether of fibre or of roots, a bit not bigger than a pea, not longer than the eighth of an inch, if it have a bit of skin or bark on it, will grow. The butts of the leaves will grow, if put into the ground, and it bears seed in prodigious abundance. The best way to get horse-radish is to make holes a couple of feet deep with a bar, and to toss little bits down to the bottom of the holes, and then fill them up again. You will soon have a plantation of horse-radish, the roots long, straight, thick and tender. A square rod of ground, with the roots in it planted a foot apart every way, will, if kept clear of weeds, as it always ought to be and never is, produce enough for a family that eats roast beef every day of their lives. The horse-radish should be planted in the south-east or south-west corner of the outside of the garden, near to the hedge, and it ought to be resolved to prevent its encroachments beyond the boundaries of the spot originally allotted to it. Every autumn, that part of the ground which has been cleared during the year, which might be about one-third part of the piece, ought to be deeply dug and replanted as before; and thus there will be a succession of young long roots; for, after the horse-radish has borne seed once or twice, its root becomes hard, brown on the outside, not juicy when it is scraped, and eats more like little chips than like a garden vegetable: so that, at taverns and eating-houses, there frequently seems to be a rivalship on the point of toughness between the horse-radish and the beefsteak; and it would be well if this inconvenient rivalship never discovered itself anywhere else.

152. HYSSOP is a sort of half-woody shrub, something between a tree and an herbaceous plant. The

flower-spikes are used, fresh or dry, for medicinal purposes. It is propagated from seed or from offsets. A very little of it is enough: a couple of plants in the herb-bed may suffice for any family.

153. JERUSALEM ARTICHOKE.—This plant bears at the root, like a potato, which, to the great misfortune of many of the human race, is everywhere but too well known. But this artichoke, which is also dug up and cooked like a potato, has, at any rate, the merit of giving no trouble either in the cultivation or the propagation. A handful of the bits of its fruit, or even of its roots, flung about a piece of ground of any sort, will keep bearing for ever in spite of grass and weeds; the difficulty being, not to get it to grow, but to get the ground free from it when once it has taken to growing. It is a very poor, insipid vegetable; but, if you have a relish for it, pray keep it out of the garden, and dig up the corner of some field, or of some worthless meadow, and throw some roots into it.

154. LAVENDER.—A beautiful little well-known shrub of uses equally well known, whether used in the flower or in the water which is distilled from it. Like all other plants and trees, it may be propagated from seed; but it is easiest propagated from slips, taken off early in the spring, and planted in good moist ground in the shade. When planted out, the plants should stand three feet apart. The flower-stalks should be cut off, whether for preserving in flowers, or for distillation, before any of the blossoms begin to fall off; just indeed as those blossoms begin to open wide. The lavender plant grows large, and it should therefore be in the outer garden.

155. LEEK.—This is a plant, which, for certain purposes, is preferred to onions. The time for sowing is as early in the spring as the weather and the ground will permit; the latter end of February, or very early in March. Sow in little drills made across a bed of fine earth, put the rows eight inches asunder, and thin the plants to three inches apart in the row. Keep the

ground clean by nice hoeing until the middle of July or thereabouts; then take the plants up, cut the roots off to an inch long, and cut off the tops of the leaves, but not too low down; make deep drills with a hoe at two feet apart. Plant the leeks in these drills with a setting-stick, fastening them well in the ground, and leaving the drill open. As the plants grow, put to their sides the earth that came out of the drill, after that, draw more up to them on each side from the interval; and, if your ground be really good, as it ought to be, each leek will be as big as your wrist in the month of October. They will stand the winter perfectly well without any covering at all; but, as a provision against hard frost, some plants should always be taken up and put into earth or sand in a shed or in a cellar, for the same reasons as those stated under the head celery. Three or four leeks that have stood the winter may be left at the end of one of the rows, or, if you please, moved to another spot to produce seed which would be ripe in the month of August, and give you enough for yourself, and for two or three neighbours.

156. LETTUCE.—This great article of the garden is milky, refreshing, and pleasanter to a majority of tastes than almost any other plant. So necessary is it deemed as the principal ingredient of a good salad, that it is, in France and America, generally called "*Salad*," and scarcely ever by any other name. It is therefore a thing worthy of particular attention, not only as to propagation and cultivation, but as to sorts. The way to *sow* lettuce in the natural ground is this: make the ground rich to begin with, draw the drills across the bed fifteen inches apart, sow the seed thinly in these drills, and press the earth nicely down upon them, which work is to be done as early as you can do it well, in the month of March. When the plants come up, thin them quickly to four inches apart. When they get to be about four or five inches high, leave one and take up two throughout all the rows, and then hoe the ground nicely between the remaining plants, having beforehand made another

bed to receive the plants thus taken up; plant these in rows across a bed, the rows fifteen inches apart and the plants fifteen inches apart in the row: this is done with a little setting-stick with which you must carefully fix the point of the root in the ground, as directed in the case of the cabbage-plant. Another sowing in April, managed in just the same way, may be the last for the summer; for if sowed later, it is very rarely that the plants will loave or be good for anything. This is what every man may do that has ground in sufficient quantity and well situated; but the lettuce is a thing which people desire to have very early in the spring, and, if possible, in the winter. To have lettuces to eat in the winter, they must be sowed in August or September, in the natural ground, in the manner before described, and in November, before they have been mauled by the frost, they must be taken up without much disturbance of their roots, and put into a pretty good hot-bed made for the purpose, the mould for which ought to be eight inches deep, at the least. They should be watered a little at planting, should stand nine inches apart every way, should be shaded from the sun, if there be sun, for a couple of days, should then have as much air given to them constantly as the weather will permit, should be kept clear from rotten leaves and putrified matter of every description, should have a lining to the bed, if the weather require it, should above all things have as much air as the weather will permit, and should, however, be kept safe from being touched by the frost. If all these things be attended to, and if the season be not uncommonly adverse, you may have fine lettuces by the latter end of December, and through the months of January and February, an object the accomplishment of which would be ensured by having a second bed made at the same time, to contain plants a fortnight or three weeks younger. To have lettuces *early in the spring:* you sow in August or early in September, as before, transplant the lettuces in October into the warmest and best-sheltered spots that you have. In beds about three feet wide with hoops and rods placed over the beds soon enough, in order to cover with mats in severe weather; or instead of hoops and mats, cover with a glass frame, and in very sharp weather, with mats over that; but whatever the covering may be, take it off the moment the weather will permit you to do it with safety. There are, indeed, sorts of lettuce that will generally stand the winter without any covering; in a warm place, and especially on the south side of a wall. But these are the flat sorts that bring round heads, and are poor, soft, slimy things compared with the coss lettuces; though even these are better than none. The coss lettuces grow upright, fold in their leaves like a sugar-loaf cabbage, have a crispness and sweetness which the others have not. If any of these, or indeed of any other sort of lettuce, have stood uncovered until any part of January or February, they may be then moved into a hot-bed, and will be very fine in March: if left to stand in the ground and kept clear of slugs, they will still be a good deal earlier than lettuces sowed in the spring, even if sowed in a hot-bed. But, with all these means, so few can generally be had early in the spring, that for general use, that is to say, for kitchen-gardeners to get them for tradesmen's families pretty early in May, they must be first raised in a hot-bed, sowed there early in March or late in February, or sowed under glass upon cold earth, in the fall of the year, and preserved as mere plants to plant out, having been kept from the frost and the wet during the winter. This sowing takes place in September; the lights are placed in such a way as to let no wet get into the frames; the lights are taken off entirely in mild weather; a great deal of air is given; and in March, these plants are fit to go out into the natural ground, where they are sometimes injured by the frost, but generally they are not. This is the way in which the great crop of early lettuces is generally raised; and that it is the best way the long experience of the market-gardeners has amply proved. As to the *sorts* of lettuces, the *green coss* and the *white coss* are the best;

the former is of a darker green than the latter, is rather hardier, and not quite so good. Among the *flat* sorts are the *brown-Dutch*, the *green-cabbage*, and the *tennis-ball:* there are many other sorts, as well of upright as of flat, but it would be useless to enumerate them, as it would only bewilder the reader in his choice. As to the saving of the seed, half a dozen plants that have stood the winter will be quite enough. The seed will be ripe in August; birds must be kept from it, or they will have all the best before you gather it. The stalks ought to be cut off and laid, till they be perfectly dry, in the sun, the seed then put away in a perfectly dry place, and in a place where no mice can get at it; for if they get at it, not one good seed will they leave you in a very short time.

157. MANGEL WURZEL.—This may be called *cattle-beet*, but some persons plant it in gardens. It is a coarse beet, and is cultivated and preserved as the beet is.

158. MARJORAM.—One sort is *annual* and one *perennial*. The former is called *summer* and the latter *winter*. The first sowed on heat in the month of March. As its seeds are small, a good-sized garden-pot sown with it, and placed in a corner of the cucumber-bed, will produce five hundred plants, which being gradually hardened to the air and planted out when about an inch or two high, will be enough for a large family. The *winter* is propagated by *offsets;* that is, by parting the roots. The plants may stand pretty close. As the winter sort cannot sometimes be *got at* in winter, some of both ought to be preserved by *drying*. Cut it *just before it comes out into bloom*, hang it up in little bunches to dry first, for a day, in the sun; then in the shade; and, when quite dry, put it in paper bags tied up, and the bags hung up in a dry place.

159. MARIGOLD.—An annual plant. Sow the seed in spring; when the bloom is at full, gather the flowers; pull the leaves of the flower out of their sockets; lay them on paper to dry in the *shade*. When

dry, put them into paper bags. They are excellent in broths and soups and stews. Two square yards planted with marigolds will be sufficient. It is the *single* marigold that ought to be cultivated for culinary purposes. The *double* one is an *ornamental* flower, and a very mean one indeed.

160. MELON.—The melon is a hot-country plant, and must be raised in England in precisely the same manner as directed for early cucumbers, the rules laid down for which apply here equally well in every respect but two; namely, that the lights for melons should be larger or more extensive than those for cucumbers; and that the earth for melons should not be light and loose, as in the case of cucumbers, but should consist chiefly of *very stiff loam*. The finest plants of melons that I ever saw were raised in stiff loam, approaching to a clay, which had been dug out before, and turned three or four times in a heap, mixed with dung from a sheep-yard, about one-fifth dung and four-fifths loam. This loam should be turned in a heap several times during one summer and one winter, and then it is fit for use. You should begin to raise melons a month or six weeks later than you begin with early cucumbers. Your seeds may be sowed in a pot in the cucumber-bed, if you have one; if not, you must make one for the purpose, as in the case of the early cucumbers; though the season when you begin will be later, the bed must be equally warm with that for the early cucumbers; there must be linings and everything necessary to keep up a steady bottom heat. A second crop of melons may succeed the first, in the same way that the two crops of cucumbers succeed each other; but as to putting melons out upon ridges to be covered with hand-glasses or paper-frames, it never succeeds, one time out of twenty. Melons want hotter ground than is hardly ever to be had in England. There should be but one plant in a hill. I have had ten fine melons from one single plant, and I never saw the like of that from any hill that contained two or three plants. If once the plants get spindling, they never

bear fruit of any size or goodness. You will see many fruit appear before any one begins to swell. If a solitary one should begin to swell before the vines have got t any extent, pinch it off; for, if left on, it will generall prevent the plant from bearing any more. There shoul be three or four upon a plant beginning to swell together, or about the same time, in order to encourage you to expect a fine crop. Melons are very frequentl raised, as pines sometimes are, in *pits*, with foundatio for frames built upon the ground, or going a little w beneath the top of the ground. Upon these walls wooden coping is fixed, and across this coping the ligh slide up and down. These are very convenient plac for melons; but, as they do not enter into the plan my garden, it would be useless to take up the time the reader with a more particular description of the When the fruit of the melon is perceived to be fair swelling, a piece of glass or of tile should be laid unde each fruit to keep it out of the dirt, and, indeed, to add a little to the heat that it would receive from the sun for melons require heat from the sun as well as he from the earth; and take what pains we will, we ha never fine melons in a shady or wet summer. As to th sorts of melons, some are finer than others, and so come into bearing sooner than others. In speaking sorts, I cannot do better than to take the list from th *Hortus Kewensis*, written by Mr. AITON, gardener to th King; for surely that which contents his Majesty ma very well content any of us. This list is as follows *Early Cantaleupe*, *Early Leopard*, *Early Polignac*, *Earl Romana*, *Green-fleshed Netted*, *Green-fleshed Rock*, *Bosse' Early Rock*, *Black Rock*, *Silver Rock*, *Scarlet-fleshed Rock* In America, they divide the melons into two sorts, whic are wholly distinct from each other: one they call th *musk melon*; that is to say, any melon which belongs t the tribe of those that we cultivate here, and they cal these musk melons because they have a musky smell. The other species they call the *water melon*, which has no smell, which never turns yellow, which is always of a deep green, in the inside of which, instead of being a fleshy pulp, is a sort of *pink-coloured snow,* which melts in the mouth. This melon very frequently weighs from twenty to forty pounds, and is not deemed much of a fruit unless it weighs fifteen or sixteen. I raised some of these once very well at Botley from seed that was brought from Malta. They are a totally different thing from the other tribe; and, being so much better, I have often wondered that, where people have great space under glass, and great heat at command, they do not raise them in England. There is only one fine *musk* melon that I ever saw in America; which is called the citron melon, having the flesh nearly white and being of the shape of a lemon. The mode of cultivating the water-melon is the same as that of cultivating the other; but it requires more room. If you wish to save the seed of melons, you must take it out when you eat the fruit, and do with it precisely as is directed in the case of the cucumber seed: but, to have the seed true to its kind, it must not be saved on a spot near to that in which grow, and have blowed, cucumbers, squashes, pumpkins, or anything of that sort; nor on a spot where any other sort of melon has been in bloom at the same time. The greatest possible care must be taken in this respect, or you will have fruit quite different from that which you expect.

161. MINT.—There are two sorts; one is of a darker green than the other: the former is called *pepper-mint,* and is generally used for *distilling* to make mint water: the latter, which is called *spear-mint,* is used for the table in many ways. The French snip a little into their *salads;* we boil a bunch amongst green peas, to which it gives a pleasant favor; chopped up small, and put along with sugar, into vinegar, we use it as a sauce for *roasted lamb;* and a very pleasant sauce it is. Mint *may* be propagated from seed; but a few bits of its roots will spread into a bed in a year. To have it in

winter, preserve it precisely like *marjoram* (which and instead of *chopping* it for sauce, crumble it betw your fingers.

162. MUSHROOM.—This is one of a numero tribe of funguses; but it is the only one that is cul vated for culinary purposes, and this one is scarce ever seen in any gardens but those of noblemen or ge tlemen of fortune. In their gardens it is cultivated order to be had at *all times of the year*, for everybo knows that, in most parts of England, it comes spontaneously in the meadows and elsewhere. It cultivated no-how but in hot-beds; but there in t distinct ways. The first is on hot-beds *out of doo* and the hot-bed is made and managed in the mann that I will now describe. Take stable dung that is fresh and fiery, or if you have no other, mix with it equal quantity of old hot-bed lining, throw it togeth in a long ridge, where rains will not fall on it to fe ment, and in about three weeks it will be ready for us Then take and mark out the outline of the base of yo bed, just as I directed in my instructions about ho beds in Chapter III.; but as this one is to go up in sloping direction on both sides like the roof of a hous you need not have the upright stakes nor the edg boards that I there recommended. Three or four fe will be quite wide enough. The length you regul according to the quantity of mushrooms that you wi to grow. Begin then with your bed, shaking the du up well, and, if it be long, beating it well, just as in th case of the cucumber-bed, only keep drawing it in b degrees till you have it in the shape of the roof of house: beat it on the top as you carry it up, but parti cularly beat it at the sides, for there you will want it t be perfectly even and firm. Having finished it, yo will guard it from rains and from the sun by coverin it over with long straw, old thatch, or mats; for it mus be neither too wet nor too dry. Let it remain in this way a week, or till you find, by forcing your fore-finger down into it, that the heat is *moderate*. Then put on a

layer of fresh mould to about an inch thick. In this you will stick little pieces of spawn of mushrooms at about eight inches apart every way. Cover over these with mould to about another inch in thickness, and pat it down nicely with a spade; and still keep the covering of straw or matting over the whole bed as before, for neither wet nor sun must get to it immoderately. Success now greatly depends on the proper moisture of the bed. If in summer-time, take off the covering now and then to admit of gentle showers falling on it; or, if, in a very dry season, water now and then. But if in winter, keep out the *cold* at all times. The *in-doors method* of cultivating mushrooms was introduced to this country from Germany. It is usually by means of a small house in any awkward or out-of-the-way corner of the garden, about ten or twelve feet wide and twenty or thirty feet long. With a fire-place on the outside of one end, and a flue going from it straight down under the middle of the floor of the house and back again to the fire-place; with one door, and two or three small windows, which latter are generally kept shut close with unglazed shutters. All along the two sides of this house are shelves arranged in three tiers, one close to the bottom, another at about three feet up, and another at about six feet up, and these shelves are about three feet in breadth, made of good stout plank, with a front board of nine or ten inches depth to keep in the dung and the earth. Whoever has seen the berths in a barrack-room, or in the state-room of a ship, has seen precisely what the shelves of a German mushroom-house are. These shelves are to be filled with the dung or compost in which you are to plant your mushroom spawn; and, as to preparing compost, you proceed in this manner: take a quantity of fresh horse-dung, with as little long litter as possible; the less the better; that has not been exposed to wet, and that has not fermented; mix it with a fourth part of fresh mould, and, if you can, get the scrapings of a horse-track of a mill-house of any sort; mix all well together, and, in your shelves, in as many of them as you mean to put to wor once, put a layer six inches thick of this mixture, be ing it down as hard as you can with a wooden b This will reduce it down to the thinness of four inch or less. Then put in another layer, rather less thic and beat that down in the same way; observing th towards the wall at the back part of your shelf, you c afford to increase the thickness of your layers, as th is the wall to support them; and the thicker you m these layers, the stronger will be the bed. Having do this, observe the fermentation from day to day, it goes on, and when it is palpably on the decline, ma a parcel of holes in the compost at from six to n inches asunder, and put in the spawn; and then co it over with a covering of mould about an inch thi Water may be given out of a very fine-rosed wateri pot, when the weather is very warm, and then it recommended to scatter a little straw over first, a water on that, the mushroom being inclined to rot fro any over quantity of moisture, however little. The beds are not generally of long duration, but particula those in the shelves. From eight to twelve weeks m be looked upon as a good duration, and therefore, have mushrooms *continually*, there must be renewals the beds, in the house and out of the house; but a ve little attention brings it to a regular system in th *in-door* method. The times when the vegetation of th fungus is most successful are the spring and fall, as wi every vegetable. To procure spawn, you need on apply to the seedsmen, almost all of whom sell it; b you may procure it and propagate it yourself, by bestow ing a little care and attention on it. Dig up, in Augu or September, a parcel of mushrooms, taking a go three or four handsful of the earth immediately roun them; you will find a quantity of small bulbs, as were, of mushrooms, and of stuff like coarse threa Put this in ridges on an old cucumber bed, and keep o heavy rains, and when you find that these have extended hemselves, and are formed into a quantity of mouldy-oking flakes, take them up and keep them in any dry lace till you want them, when you plant little pieces of he size of the top of your thumb, or a little bigger. There is some danger of mistaking other funguses (and ss innocent ones) for mushrooms, therefore, observe at the mushroom comes up precisely in the form of a ttle round white button, which gradually opens itself, ll, if permitted to stand long enough, it becomes almost at on the top. It is white everywhere but on the nder side of the crown, which is of a pale red, becomg of a brownish colour as it advances in age. I nnot conclude without observing that some of these nguses are deemed extremely unwholesome; some eople even think them poisonous, and that the mushroom is only the *least noxious*. I once ate about three spoonsful at table at Mr. Timothy Brown's at Peckham, which had been cooked, I suppose, in the usual way; but I had not long eaten them before my whole body, face, hands and all, was covered with red spots or pimples, and to such a degree, and coming on so fast, that the doctor who attended the family was sent for. He thought nothing of it, gave me a little draught of some sort, and the pimples went away; but I attributed it then to the mushrooms. The next year, I had mushrooms in my own garden at Botley, and I determined to try the experiment whether they would have the same effect again; but, not liking to run any risk, I took only a tea-spoonful, or rather a French coffee-spoonful, which is larger than a common tea-spoon. They had just the same effect, both as to sensation and outward appearance! From that day to this I have never touched mushrooms, for I conclude that there must be something poisonous in that which will so quickly produce the effects that I have described, and on a healthy and hale body like mine; and, therefore, I do not advise any one to cultivate these things.

163. MUSTARD.—There is a *white-seeded* sort and a *brown-seeded*. The *white* mustard is used in *salads*

along with the *cress*, or *pepper-grass*, and is sowed an cultivated in the same way (see Cress.) The *black* that which the *flour* is made of for table-use. It sowed in rows at two feet apart early in the spring. T plants ought to be thinned to four or five inches apa Good tillage between the rows is necessary. The se will be ripe in July, and then the stalks should be cu off, and, when quite dry, the seed threshed out, and p by for use.

164. NASTURTIUM.—An annual plant, with half-red half-yellow flower, which has an offens smell; but it bears a seed enveloped in a fleshy p and that pod, taken before the seed becomes ripe, used as a thing to *pickle*. The seed should be sow very early in the spring. The plants should have pre long bushy sticks put to them; and four or five of th will bear a great quantity of pods. They will grow almost any ground; but the better the ground the few of them are necessary.

165. ONION.—This is one of the main vegetable Its uses are many, and they are all well known. T modes of cultivation for crop are various. *Four* I sh mention, and by either, a good crop may be raised. So early in March. Let the ground be *rich*, but not fro *fresh dung*. Make the ground *very fine;* make the ro a foot apart, and scatter the seed *thinly* along a drill tw inches deep. Then fill in the drills; and then press th earth down upon the seed by *treading the ground* *over*. Then give the ground a *very slight* smoothin over with a rake. When the plants get to be *thre* inches high, thin them to four inches, or to eight inche if you wish to have very large onions. Keep the groun clear of weeds by *hoeing;* but do not *hoe deep*, nor *rai* *earth* about the plants; for these make them run to *nec* and not to *bulb*. When the tips of the leaves begin to be brown, bend down the necks, so that the leaves li flat with the ground. When the leaves are nearly *dead*, pull up the onions, and lay them to dry, in order to be put away for winter use. Some persons, instead *of*

wing the onions *all along* the drill, drop four or five eds at every six or seven inches' distance; and leave e onions to grow thus, in *clumps;* and this is not a d way; for they will *squeeze each other out.* They will t be *large:* but they will be ripe *earlier,* and will not n to neck. The third mode of cultivation is as follows: w the onions any time between mid-May and mid-une, in drills *six* inches apart, and put the seed *very hick* along the drills. Let all the plants stand, and they ill get to be about as big round as the top of your little-nger. Then the leaves will get yellow, and, when that the case, pull up the onions and lay them on a board, l the sun has withered up the leaves. Then take these minutive onions, put them in a bag, and hang them p in a dry place till spring, taking the biggest for ickles. As soon as the frost is gone, and the ground dry, plant out these onions, in good and fine ground, in ows a foot apart. Make, *not drills,* but little marks along the ground; and put the onions at six or eight nches apart. Do not *cover* them with the earth; but *st press them down upon* the mark with your thumb nd fore-finger. The ground ought to be trodden and lightly raked again before you make the *marks;* for *no earth should rise up* about the plants. Proceed after this s with sowed onions; only observe that, if any should e *running up to seed,* you must *twist down the neck* as oon as you perceive it. But observe this: the *shorter* he time that these onions have been in the ground the ear before, the *less likely will they be to run to seed.* This s the *sure* way of having a large and early crop of onions. The *fourth* method is one that is now generally used by the market gardeners round London; and it is one by which they obtain prodigious crops. From the middle to the latter end of the month of August they sow onions, broad-cast in beds and thickly, and let them stand the winter, which they will do tolerably well unless snow or water lay much upon them. Having the ground prepared as for the first method mentioned above; that is, having it in good tilth, finely broken and rich, you begin planting out in the month of Mar The plants may be put in rows, because in this ma they are much more easily hoed; but the thing attend to most in this work is, to have the *roots onl* the plants buried; not the little bulb (for, small as onion is, there will be a little white bulb), but mer thé *fibres*, fastened in the ground; and any man who h seen this work done must have observed that, unl the ground be made very fine indeed, it is impossible proceed with any certainty in this delicate operati The labourers in the market gardens of this neighb hood (Kensington) do this work with wonderful rapid and exactness; and it is common to see five or six ac in a piece all planted in this manner. There will two or three hoeings wanted according to the sea and the state of the ground, but they should not be de Some of the plants will *pipe*, or run to seed, and th should either have the pipes pulled off or twisted dow Preserving onions is an easy matter. Frost never hu them, *unless you move them during the time that th are frozen*. Any dry, airy place will therefore They should not be kept in a *warm* place; for th will *heat* and grow. The neatest way is to tie them in ropes; that is to say, to tie them round sticks, straight straw, with *matting*. For seed, pick out t *finest onions*, and plant them out in rich land, in t spring. To grow this seed upon a large scale, plou the land into four-feet ridges, lay plenty of dung alo the furrows, plough the ground back over the du flatten the top of the ridge a little, and put along, on t top of the ridge, *two rows* of onions, the rows seven inch apart, and the onions seven inches apart in the row When the weeds come, hoe the *tops* of the ridges with small *hoe*, and plough first from and then to the ridge two or three times, at the distance of two or thre weeks. When the seed is ripe, cut off the heads an collect them in such a way as not to scatter the seed Lay them on cloths in the sun till dry as dust; and then thresh out the seed, winnow it, and put it away he seed will be dead ripe in August, and turnips or rly York cabbages, or even kidney dwarf beans, may llow upon the same ground the same year. In a *gar-en* there always ought to be a crop to succeed seed-ions the same summer. There are several *sorts* of ions, of which the *red* is the hardiest and the hottest, d the *white* the tenderest and the mildest, and the t for pickling. The straw-coloured sort is, perhaps, best for a main crop.

166. PARSLEY.—Known to every human being to r its seed the second year, and, after that, to die y. It may be sowed at *any season* when the frost out of the ground. The best way is to sow it in ing, and in very *clean* ground; because the seed lies g in the ground, and, if the ground be foul, the eds choke the plants at their coming up. A bed of feet long and four wide, the seeds sowed in drills at ght inches apart, is enough for any family in the rld. This would be enough about parsley; but ople want it all the year round. There are some nters that will destroy it completely if it be wholly protected, and there are no means of preserving it y in the manner which has been directed for other *erbs.* Therefore, if you perceive sharp weather ap-oaching, lay some peas-haulm or straw, not very ckly, over the bed, and do not take it off until after e thaw has completely taken place. The rotting of getables is occasioned by thawing in the light, more an by the frost. When the thaw has completely taken ace, the peas-haulm or the straw may be taken away, d, by these means, parsley may be safely kept through y winter that we have in England; for it can thus be ept even in America, where the frost goes down into he ground full four feet.

167. PARSNIP.—As to the season of sowing, sort of nd, preparation of ground, distances, and cultivation nd tillage, precisely the same as the *carrot*. But, s to preservation during winter, and for *spring use*, the parsnip stands all frost without injury, and even

with benefit. So that, all you want is to put up
winter as many as you are likely to want during a
frost, and these you may put up in the same manne
directed for carrots and beets. If the parsnips b
stand out in the ground all the winter, the greens sho
not be cut off in the fall. To save the seed of the p
snip, let four or five of the plants stand through the n
summer, or remove them to a more convenient sp
They will bear a great quantity of seed. When it t
ripe, cut the seed-stalk off, lay it upon a cloth in
sun until perfectly dry; then take off the seed, put i
a paper bag, and put it in a very dry place: it ke
well for only one year.

168. PEA.—This is one of those vegetables wh
all people like. From the greatest to the smalle
gardens, we always find peas, not to mention the th
sands of acres which are grown in fields for the purp
of being eaten by the gardenless people of the tow
Where gardening is carried on upon a royal, or almo
royal scale, peas are raised by means of artificial he
in order to have them here at the same time that th
have them in Portugal, which is in the months of D
cember and January. Beneath this royal state, howev
the next thing is to have them in the natural ground
early as possible; and that may be sometimes by t
middle of May, and hardly ever later than about t
first week of June. The late King, George the Thi
reigned so long, that his birth-day formed a sort of se
son with gardeners; and, ever since I became a man,
can recollect that it was always deemed rather a sign
bad gardening if there were not green peas in the gard
fit to gather on the fourth of June. It is curious th
green peas are to be had as early in Long Island, and i
the sea-board part of the state of New Jersey, as in Eng
land, though not sowed there, observe, until very late i
April, while ours, to be very early, must be sowed in th
month of December or January. It is still more curio
that, such is the effect of habit and tradition, even whe
I was last in America (1819), people talked just as fami

iarly as in England about having green peas on the *King's birth-day*, and were just as ambitious for accomplishing the object; and I remember a gentleman, who had been a republican officer during the Revolutionary War, who told me that he always got in his garden green peas fit to eat on old *Uncle George's birth-day*. This, however, is the general season for the coming in of green peas in England; but, to have them at this season, the very earliest sort must be sowed; they must be sowed, too, in November, or as soon after as the weather will permit, and they must be sowed on the south side of a wall, or of a very close and warm hedge, the ground not being wet in its nature by any means. The frosts will be very apt to cut them off, and, if the weather be mild, they will be apt to get so forward as to be cut off in January or February. They should, therefore, be kept earthed up a little on both sides; and, if hard frosts approach, they should be covered with peas-haulm or straw, and these should be taken off as soon as the thaw has completely taken place. It will not do to place the row of peas nearer than about four feet distance from the wall, because they grow high, and they would interfere with, and do injury to, the fruit trees. Three or four rows of the very earliest peas might be in the border *e*, on the south side of the wall. Some more rows might be in the outer garden *c*, on the south side of the wall there. The whole of these borders need not be devoted to this purpose, but only such part of them as would be deemed requisite. A second sowing should take place a month or six weeks after the first; but this may take place across the plat *b* or *g*. Sow again early in March, and then once in a month or three weeks, until the end of May. Too many should not be sowed at a time, and less of the tall sorts than of the low sorts. The manner of sowing peas is the same in all cases. You make a drill with a hoe, three inches deep, in ground as rich as you can make it, sow the peas along not too thick, put back upon them the earth that came out of the drill, and tread it down with your feet pretty nearly as hard

as you can, and then, especially in winter-time, ke
sharp look-out after the mice. When the peas co
up, you ought, in all cases, to hoe the ground nic
about them, and draw a little earth to them even imm
diately, drawing up more and more earth on each si
as the plants advance in height, until you have, at las
a little ridge, the top of which would be six or seve
inches above the level of the ground; this not on
keeps them upright, but supplies them with food f
roots that will shoot out of the stems of the plan
Peas must have sticks, and these sticks must be prop
tioned to the height which the sorts respectively gener
attain. For the *early-frame* pea, two feet and a half,
three feet, above the ground, is sufficient; for the ne
in height, four or five feet. For the tall sorts, from
to eight, and even nine feet. The distances at wh
the rows are to be sowed must be somewhat in prop
tion to these heights, the smaller peas may stand at th
feet apart, but the taller ones, and especially the tall
of all, ought to be at six or seven feet apart at the
You get nothing by crowding them, nor do you get an
thing by sowing double instead of single rows of pe
If you try it, you will find that a single plant, standi
out away from all others, will produce more fruit th
any six plants standing in a common single row, tho
the soil be the same, and though the stick be of t
same height. This is enough to convince any one
the mischievous effects of crowding. If you plant t
taller peas at distances too close, or indeed any peas, t
rows shade one another; there will be no fruit exce
just at the top, that part of the plant which should b
early will not bear at all, those that come at top will b
pods only about half full: and if you plant tall peas s
close, and with sticks so short as to cause the wet t
bend the heads of the plants down, you will literally
have no fruit at all, a thing which I have seen take plac
a hundred times in my life-time. My gardener had once
sowed, while I was from home, a piece of garden with th
tall marrowfat pea, and had put the rows at about three fe

apart. I saw them just after they came up. The ground was such as was very good, and which I knew would send the peas up very high: I told him to take his hoe and cut up every other row; but they looked so fine and he was so obstinate, that I let them remain, and made him sow some more at seven feet apart very near to the same place, telling him that there never could be a pea there, and that if it so turned out, never to attempt to have his own way again. Both the patches of peas were sticked in due time; they both grew very fine and lofty; but his patch began to get together at the top, and just about the time that the pods were an inch long, there came a heavy rain, smashed the whole of them down into one mass, and there never was a single pea gathered from the patch, while the other patch, the single rows of which were seven feet apart, produced an uncommonly fine and lasting crop. The destroyed patch of peas was, however, of precious advantage; for it made me the *master of my gardener*, a thing that happens to very few owners of gardens. A sufficient distance is one of the greatest things in the raising of peas, whether they be sticked or whether they be not; and they never ought to be sowed too thickly in the row. I never tried it, but I verily believe that a row of peas, each plant being at two or three inches' distance from the other, would bear a greater crop than if sowed in the usual way. At any rate, never sow too thick, on any account, at any time of the year. As to *sorts* of peas, the earliest is the *early-frame*, then comes the *early-charlton*, then the *blue-prussian*, and the *hot-spur*, then the *dwarf-marrowfat*, then the *tall-marrowfat*, then *Knight's pea*. There are several others, but here are quite enough for any garden in the world. If all these tall sorts be sowed in March, and some more of them again in April, not too many at a time, they will come in one after another, and will keep up a regular succession until about the latter end of July, or even later. After this all peas become mildewed, and their fruit good for very little. As to *saving the seed* of peas, it is impossible to do it well in a kitchen-garden, where you must always have more tha one sort of pea in bloom at the same time. If you very curious about this matter, you must sow somewhe in the corner of a field, and not gather any of the pe to eat; but let them all stand to ripen. When rip they are to be threshed out and put by in a dry place Peas want no watering, but there should be a good digging between the rows just about the time that th bloom begins to appear, for that furnishes new food t the roots at the time when it is most wanted. Gre care must be taken to keep slugs and snails away fro peas; for if they get amongst them and are let alone f a very little while, they bite the whole off, and they nev sprout again to any good purpose.

169. PENNYROYAL.—A medicinal herb, that perennial. It is also used for some culinary purpose A little patch a foot square, in the herb bed, is qui sufficient, you must keep this patch well cut off round th edges; for one root, if left alone for a summer, will extend over two or three yards square in good ground.

170. POTATO.—I am going to speak here of thi vegetable, as a thing to be used merely in company wi meat; and not to be used as a *substitute for brea* having proved, in various parts of my writings, an proved it beyond all contradiction, that, as a substitu for bread, it is the most wasteful thing that can possib be used. It has, too, now been acknowledged by various writers, and it has been established by evidence taken before Committees of the House of Common that to raise potatoes for the purpose of being used instead of bread is a thing mischievous to the nation. As a substitute for bread, therefore, I speak not of the frui of this plant. As food for cattle or pigs, I know it to be inferior to cabbages, to swedish turnips, to mangel-wurzel, and to be much more expensive, weight for weight, than either of those articles. I know of no animal that will even *live* for any length of time upon uncooked potatoes, while I know that sheep and horned cattle will live, and even fat, to a certain extent, upon

either cabbages, mangel-wurzel, or swedish turnips; and while I know that pigs will live and thrive upon either of these articles, neither of which, weight for weight, demand half the expense that the potatoes demand. As a mere vegetable or sauce, as the country people call it, it does very well to qualify the effects of fat meat, or to assist in the swallowing of quantities of butter. There appears to be nothing unwholesome about it, and when the sort is good, it is preferred by many people to some other vegetables of a coarser kind; and though I never eat of it myself, finding so many other things far preferable to it, I think it right to give directions for the cultivation of the plant upon a scale suitable to a gentleman's garden. There are an infinite variety of *sorts;* the skin of some of which is red, that of others of a whitish-yellow colour: the first are denominated red potatoes, and the latter white. The red potatoes are of the coarser kinds, as are also several of the white. Those who plant these things in gardens and for their own use, will not plant the coarse ones. I shall speak of only three sorts. First, of a little round white potato, which comes very early, or rather, is but a very short time in coming to perfection. The second sort are called *ladies-fingers,* being long and about an inch through when in their full size, and these also are white. The other sort are called *kidney potatoes,* which grow to a pretty large size, are flat, and very much in the shape of a kidney. This is the sort which is planted for the main crop to be preserved during the winter. They have generally a small part at one end of them of a reddish purple colour, which is the sign of their genuine quality. As to the planting and cultivation of potatoes, they are, in the fields, laid along a little trench made by the plough, then covered with manure of some sort, and then covered with a furrow of earth. Some people lay the potato upon the manure, in place of under it. In a garden the ground ought to be rich enough to bear potatoes without any manure at all; for the manure, though it adds to the number of potatoes, makes the size of them very various, and [illegible] in all other cases, gives a strong taste to the vegetable. Drills made with a hoe three feet apart and four inches deep, the sets laid along the drill, at eight inches apart, then covered over with the earth that came out of the drill and trod down with the foot, are sufficient for this planting. But care must be taken to prepare the sets properly. The potato must be cut in pieces, and there must be but one eye, or two at most, left to each piece. A very small part of the pulp is necessary to be left. [illegible] is the eye only which grows, and if a potato were peeled pretty deeply, the peeling itself would do; and it is [illegible] common practice, amongst the poorer people, to eat the potato and plant bits of the peelings; but it has been found, by the Lancashire potato-growers, that it is [illegible] importance to reject those eyes which are seated nearest the root-end of the potato; that is, nearest the end which is joined on to the root of the plant; for they have observed that these produce their fruit full a fortnight later than sets cut from the middle and point of the potato. I have never tried this experiment myself, and therefore am not prepared to vouch for the correctness of the statement upon my own observation; but I can vouch for this fact, that potatoes are grown to perfection by the Lancashire people, and therefore I would pay attention to any of their suggestions, in this matter. As to the *cultivation*, as soon as the plants are up, and are three inches high, the whole of the ground should be flat-hoed, and should be carefully moved close to the stems of the plants; but do no more than this for the *early crop*, for, though earthing-up is required to give a full crop, it certainly retards it; and as your object now is to have some potatoes without regard to quantity, it is best to make a little sacrifice here. For your later crops, when the plants get to be seven or eight inches high, they should have earth drawn up to their stems with a hoe, going along the interval and drawing the earth from the middle to form little ridges about four inches high. As the plants advance in height, more earth should be drawn up to them, and when they are about a foot high above the top of the ridge, the intervals should be well dug with a spade, and the earth well broken. After this, a little more earth should be drawn up to the plants, the heads of which would begin to fall down and spread about, and all that will be wanted, in future, will be to pull out any weeds that appear. In the fall of the year the leaves will drop off and the haulm will die; and when this death of the haulm take place, the potatoes should be dug up. I am now speaking of the kidney potatoes which are to be kept for winter use; and they should not be planted too early; because they will be ripe too early in the fall, and will not keep so well through the winter, and until the spring. The last week in April, or the first or even the second week in May, is quite soon enough to plant. The crop will then be fit to take up in the latter end of October, which is quite soon enough. When taken up, they should, if the weather will permit, be suffered to dry in the sun; all the dirt should be rubbed clean from them; they should then be placed in a cellar, in a barn, or in some place to which no frost can approach; if you can ascertain the degree of warmth just necessary to keep a baby from perishing from cold, you know precisely the precautions required to preserve a potato above-ground; for, under-ground, they will lie safe and sound during the whole winter, if placed individually, if the *frost* do not actually reach them. I know of no other seed or root; I know of no apple even; I know of no loaved cabbage, that will not bear freezing, if *covered over with the ground.* I have, this year, had a piece of ground in which potatoes (planted by my predecessor) grew last year, covered over twenty times by the overflowings of the Thames, and, when this piece of ground was dug up in the spring, the potatoes were as sound and as fresh as ever. We did not perceive one single rotten potato in the whole piece. There was a great quantity, and the men who dug the ground took them home to eat. But if above-ground, your care must be great, especially if the heap be consi-derable. There must be no rotten ones, and no cut or broken ones. The heap may ferment, and then rotten-ness will come: you must therefore be careful to tu it over frequently and pick out everything approaching towards rottenness. Potatoes are frequently kept i heaps formed in a conical shape on the ground, an covered over with straw and earth; but this is a thin that cannot be required in a case like that which I hav in view. The ladies-fingers, which are certainly mo delicate in taste than the kidney-potatoes, may planted at the same time, and treated in the sam manner; and they will be better than the larg potatoes all through the winter, though the crop wi not be so large. Some of these, however, if plant early in March, will be very good for use from the en of June to the latter end of the summer. As to th first sort, the little round white early potatoes, they may be raised so as to be fit to eat in June, and even earlier. This sort of potato has no blossom. It is a small round white potato, the leaf of which is of a pale green very thin, very smooth, and nearly of the shape an size of the inside of a middle-sized *lemon* cut asunde longways. This potato, if planted with other sorts i March or April, will be ripe six weeks sooner than any other sort. The ladies-fingers come much quicker tha the kidney; but the early potato comes much quicke still. If you once get this sort, and wish to keep i true, you must take care that no other sort grow near it; for potatoes mix the breed more readily than any thing else, though in this case there be no bloom. It is very difficult, for this reason, to get this sort true and unmixed. If these potatoes be planted early in March, or late in February, it should be in warm and dry ground; and you must take care to cover the ground where they are planted with litter or straw, if you perceive that frosts are approaching, for if the root be once frosted it immediately becomes water. You may dig up some of these potatoes in June as big as walnuts or bigger. They are not ripe in June, but they may be ripe by the latter end of July; they increase in size as you go on, and the quantity need not be large, for, by the time these are exhausted, the ladies-fingers come in for use. A small quantity will be enough for seed for the next year. You should pick out five or six of the truest plants to stand for seed; when the haulm dies, take up the roots; put them by carefully, and preserve them till spring. If you wish to have potatoes still earlier than this, you must resort to artificial heat. One way of doing this is as follows: dig out the earth in the border opposite the south side of a wall, but at four or five feet from it in order to give room for the operations to be performed. Take the earth out to the depth of two feet, and make a hot-bed there of good and rather long dung, causing the bed to rise about a foot above the level of the ground. Put part of the earth upon this bed, and lay the rest as a bank on each side of it. Give the bed a little time to heat and to sink, and have the earth upon the bed about eight or nine inches deep. Plant the sets of potatoes in the earth upon this bed, and about six inches down into that earth. The sets may be put in at about a foot apart, and then you may sow all over the bed radishes, onions, and lettuces. These will come up immediately, and the management of the bed is this. In the first place, you put hoops across it, leaving about eighteen inches between every two hoops; then tie straight and smooth sticks, longways of the bed upon the hoops; then have mats good and sound, to lay over the hoops; and the bed ought to be of the width that a mat will completely cover. At all times, when the radishes will bear the open air, that is to say, when there is no frost, the mats ought to be off in the day-time; and, if it be extraordinarily warm for the season, and you are sure that no frost will come in the night, they may be off in the night; for, if the plants be drawn up, the radishes, lettuces, and onions, will come to nothing, and the potatoes will be spindling and will not produce. By the time that the radishes have been all drawn and used, the potatoes will have come up, and will have attained the height of six or seven inches: the young onions will have been used also, and the lettuce plants taken away and planted out in the open ground; so that the potatoes only will remain, and these will be fit for use in May, and perhaps early in May. Under the head of radishes, I shall have to speak of a mode of getting potatoes still earlier than this, though perhaps this is as early as any one need wish for. The bed need not be long. From twelve to twenty feet is perhaps enough for any family. After the potatoes are used, the earth should be drawn off the bed, the dung taken out and applied to the manuring of the garden, the earth put back again to the place whence it was dug out, and the ground applied to the producing of some crop for the latter end of the Summer. Potatoes may be raised from *seed*, that is to say, from the round pods that grow upon the haulm; and from these seeds new varieties come, as in the case of the strawberry and many other things. The pods should be gathered when dead ripe. The pods should be squeezed to pieces, the seed separated from the pulp, made very dry, kept dry till April or early in May. They should be sowed in little drills two feet asunder, the plants thinned out to a foot apart; they should be cultivated like other potatoes, and they will produce little roots fit to plant out for a crop next spring. Few people take the pains to do this, the sorts being already as numerous as the stones of the pavement of a large city.

171. PUMPKIN.—A thing little used in England; but of great use in hot countries. They are of various sorts, the fruit of some of which are of immense size, and the fruit of others in very common use in the making of pies, where however they require the assistance of cream, sugar, nutmeg, and other spices; but, when so prepared, are very pleasant things. They are by no means bad cattle food, especially for milch cows, during two months in the fall of the year; and I have no

doubt that they would produce twenty ton weight upon an acre of land. The time for planting them in the natural ground is the middle of May. They are not so sensible of frost as the cucumber. They will be up in the first week of June, and you have nothing to do but to keep the ground clear of weeds. The best way is to put three or four seeds in a clump, and put the clumps at ten or twelve feet apart. The runners should have a proper direction given to them, should be fastened down to the ground with pegs at every two or three feet, and the runners will then send new roots down into the ground. You know when the pumpkins are ripe by their turning yellow, and striped, and when the leaves begin to die. If you wish to save the seed, you must let the pumpkin be quite ripe, and then manage the seed as in the case of the cucumber. Different sorts must not grow near one another. If they do, they will mix.

172. PURSLANE.—A mischievous weed, eaten by Frenchmen and pigs when they can get nothing else. Both use it in salad, that is to say, raw.

173. RADISH.—There are two distinct species of radishes, the *tap-rooted*, and the *turnip-rooted*. Of the latter, there are red and white. The former are all red; some, however, of a deeper dye than others. The great thing in the case of radishes is to have them early in the Spring, and, for this purpose, the tap-rooted kinds only are used, as they come quicker than others. In the open natural ground, radishes are sowed in the latter end of February, or early in March, and a few once a fortnight, until the beginning of May. If sowed later than that, they are hot and disagreeable, and very few people care for them. The turnip-rooted sorts should be of the latest sowings; but even they become hot, if sowed after the first of May. I should hardly prevail upon anybody to sow radishes in little drills as directed for cabbages; but that is the best way; and, as soon as they are up, they should be thinned to an inch apart; for, if thicker, you gain nothing in point of quantity, and you loose in point of quickness in coming.

They should be sowed in shallow drills six inches apart, thinned to an inch apart in the drill as soon as th come up, and the ground should be kept clear of wee by a little hoe. We have seen how radishes may b had early by sowing them upon a potato-bed; if yo wish to have them still earlier, you must make a bed o purpose, and cover it with a frame and glass. Th manner of making a hot-bed has been described i Chapter III. A bed for radishes, made as early December, if you like, need not be so strong as a b for early cucumbers. Proceed, in the making of t bed, in just the same manner as directed for cucumbe but you need not make the bed to be above three fe high. You must let the heat be gone off more in th case than in the case of cucumbers, before you put o the mould; and, before you put on the mould fo radishes, take all the lights off the bed for a whole da unless in case of severe frosts, snow or rain. Put th mould on eight inches deep; or, if it be nine inches, it is better still. The mould should be made very fine, and it should be rich without dung. There is no room to spare in a hot-bed, and, therefore, you should mak the drills with your finger about two inches apart, an put the seed along in the drills in a very even manne When the plants come up, thin them to an inch apart. That will give you seventy-two radishes; that is to say six dozen upon every square foot; and, if your fram be twelve feet long and four feet wide, this hot-bed wi give you two hundred and eighty-eight bunches, dozen in a bunch. Now mind, your success will depen upon two things. Keeping out frost, and giving all th air that you can possibly give, without letting in the frost. If it be fine open weather, whether wet or dry, the lights should be taken entirely off during the day; and even in sharpish weather there should be plenty of air given in the day time. In open weather, there should be air given by night as well as by day; and the lights should be entirely off in the day-time, except in frosty weather, or during very heavy rains. For, if our radishes be drawn up, they will come to nothing; nd they will be drawn up unless they have plenty of ir. The heat of the bed will, in time, diminish so uch as to let in the frost in a severe winter. In such eather, therefore, you must *line* the bed in the same anner as is directed for cucumbers. As to covering, sharpish weather, a single mat over the glass will do. seldom happens that more than a double mat could required for a radish-bed; but, if the bed become ol, there must be covering sufficient to keep out the st; this is to remain on, however, for as short a time possible; and, even during a hard frost, if the sun ne out, the lights should be taken off during the time t the sun is within two hours of its highest pitch; r, in this country, it never, I believe, freezes in the n, and to keep away frost is all that you require in the ay of covering. Two square feet, or four at most, in ne corner of the frame, will give you mustard and ress a plenty for salads, if you take care to make repeated wings in proper time. In this bed early potatoes may planted in the manner directed for the potato-bed entioned under the head of the potato. A few young nions may be raised here also to be eaten green; and lso some lettuce-plants, to be removed about the time at the radishes are all drawn. In just the same way, nd with a bed of about the same strength, *early carrots* ay be raised. Some people like them, and the trouble a great deal less than one would imagine, seeing that requires so many words to explain the method of doing he thing. Now, as to the sorts of radishes for the hot-ed, there are two, the *early scarlet*, and the *early short-top*: the colour of the former is indicated by its name, that of the latter is between a red and a purple. Some tastes prefer one sort, and some the other. I know no difference in the flavour: the scarlet is the most pleasing to the eye, and is therefore the sort that market gardeners cultivate; but the short-top is the earliest; that is to say, the quickest in coming to perfection; or, at least, I think so; for I never actually tried one against the other; and they certainly eat more crisp than scarlet. The finest radish of all for the flavour, as w as for crispness, is called the *salmon-radish*, from colour being precisely that of salmon when in seaso but it does not come so quickly as the other two sor If you have the early radishes in beds, the salmo radish ought to be the first to sow in the open groun With regard to the turnip-rooted sorts, they are greatly inferior, in point of flavour, to the tap-roote and, as to the *black Spanish radish*, it is a coarse th that will stand the winter about as well as a turnip; is very little superior to a turnip in point of flavour. is called a radish, and may be had with hardly trouble even in the winter time; but it is in fact, not to eat. In all sowings of radishes, the greatest must be taken to keep away the birds, until the radis be fairly up, and even begin to show rough leaf; they are extremely fond of these seeds, and they a sowed at a season of the year when bird-food is scarc The sparrows will see you when you are sowing, w know very well what you are at; and, though you bu the seeds very safely, they will watch the first peep up of the head, and you will not have a single radis if you sow in winter or early in the spring, unless y take the proper precautions to keep off the birds. Wh you take the lights off the hot-bed of radishes, you mu cover the bed over with a net. When you tilt up th lights to give air, the birds will go in unless you ha nets over the opening. The market gardeners, wh want great quantities of radishes pretty early in th spring, sow them in the month of January in the natur ground in warm situations. As soon as they ha sowed, they cover the beds with straw, half a fo thick. Under this straw, the radishes, sheltered fro the frost, come up; and then the straw is taken off the day-time, and put on again at night; and this openin by day, and covering by night, is kept up until mil weather come in March, when the radishes are fit to take up for sale. The same may be done in a private garden; but the straw makes a great litter about the ground; it makes a pretty place ugly, and the advantage is not sufficient to counterbalance the eye-sore. Radish-seed, like all others, becomes untrue, if plants of different sorts bloom, and ripen their seed near each other. This, therefore, must be guarded against; if you want to save seed, refrain from drawing a few of the very earliest of your radishes; let them stand in the bed until the middle of March or first of April; then take them up, transplant them into the natural ground, and they will well ripen their seed during the summer. Though, observe, they will not ripen *all* their seed; for, like the beet, the buckwheat, and many other plants, they continue to blow long after part of their seed is nearly ripe. Therefore, if you were to stop till all the seed ripened, before you gathered any, you would stand a chance to lose the whole; for the birds would have eaten the first seed long before all the flowers were off the plant. The best way, therefore, is to pull up the plants when the first seed is ripe; and that gives you plenty of time to put the whole plant to lie and wither in the sun, without which, too, it is very difficult to get the seed out of the pods. A very good way is, first to make the whole, pods and all, dry in the sun, and then to hang the plant up by the heels in some dry and airy place, and rub the seed out of the pods as you want it. In the pod, it will keep a great many years, perhaps twenty, and perhaps fifty; but out of the pod it will keep well not above two.

174. RAMPION.—This is the smallest seed of which we have any knowledge. A thimble-full, properly distributed, would sow an acre of land. It is sowed in the spring, in very fine earth. Its roots are used in soups and salads. Its leaves are also used in salads. One yard square is enough for any garden.

175. RAPE.—This is a *field-plant* for sheep but it is very good to sow like *white mustard*, to use as salad, and it is sowed and raised in the same way.

176. RHUBARB.—The *dock*, which is a mischievous

weed, is the native English rhubarb. Its name is fo in the list of seeds in Chapter IV., because that list the same as the list in my American Gardener; and, i America, dock-leaves are eaten in the spring, and a carried to market in great quantities to be sold. Bu in this country, where winter does not sweep everything green from the face of the earth, nobody think of cultivating the dock, which is one of the most mischievous weeds that we have. In that list also is th *dandelion;* because that plant also is used as greens the spring; and, if the plants be fine, and you lay a t or a bit of board upon them to bleach them, or tie the up as directed for endive, they make very good salad the month of April; but, not being worth cultivation a garden, and being a mere weed, they have not be mentioned by me as articles to be cultivated. I a now to speak, not of the dock, but of the foreign rhubarb, of which there are two sorts, the stalks of th leaves of the one being pretty nearly red, and those of th leaves of the other being of a grayish green colour. Th latter is the finer of the two, grows larger than th other, and the flavour is better. The uses of rhubar are very well known, and it is known also that the onl part used is the inside of the stalk of the leaf, which fit for use towards the latter end of April, when it supplies, by anticipation, the place of green gooseberries i all the various modes in which these latter are applied The propagation of the rhubarb may be either from se or from offsets. It bears seed in prodigious abundan and that seed precisely resembles the seed of the dock It is sowed any time in the spring, in the same manne as directed for cabbages, and when the plants come up they ought to be thinned to six inches in the row. I the fall, the plants are taken up and planted in rows a three feet apart, and two feet apart in the row. Durin the first summer after this, none of the leaves ought to be stripped off for use. If the plants throw up seed-stalks, these should be kept cut down. During this ummer, the plants will become very strong, and the next spring they will produce leaves, the stalks of which will be fit for use. They will stand and flourish for any length of time on the same spot, and their produce will be prodigious. When taken off for use, their leaves should be stripped off, and not cut. It is perfectly ardy, and all that it requires is digging the ground in he intervals and between the plants in the month of November, and again early in April, and giving a moderate supply of manure, once in two years. If propagated from offsets; that is to say, shoots taken off from e sides of the old stools, the offsets ought to be planted the distance before directed; and, if they be stout, nd planted out in the fall, you may begin using the eaves the next spring.

177. ROSEMARY is a beautiful little shrub. One of them may be enough in a garden. It is propagated from *slips*, taken off in the spring and planted in a cool place.

178. RUE.—Still more beautiful. Propagated in the same manner. One plant of the kind is enough.

179. RUTA BAGA.—(See *Turnip*.)

180. SAGE is raised from seed, or from slips. To have it at hand for winter, it is necessary to *dry it;* and it ought to be cut for this purpose, *before it comes out into bloom*, as indeed is the case with *all other herbs*.

181. SALSAFY.—The seed of the salsafy very nearly resembles that of the wild oat. It is a tap-rooted plant, resembling the parsnip in colour, and not very much unlike it in flavour. It is usually sowed late in February or early in March, in drills a foot apart, and, when the plants come up, they are thinned to six inches apart in the row. Hoeing between to keep down the weeds is all that is required. Though it is usually sowed so early in the spring, it ought not to be sowed till May, and even the middle of May; for, if sowed earlier, many of the plants will run up to seed, and then they become good for nothing for use. It is as hardy

as the parsnip. It stands in the ground all the wi without the smallest injury, and need not be taken u be put in house except as a precaution against fr Some people let part of their plants stand until spring, when they send up their seed-shoots very ea which are cropped off and used in the same manner asparagus. Two or three plants left to run up to se will be sufficient. The seed-pods, when ripe, sho be cropped off, made perfectly dry in the sun, and th put by and preserved in a dry place.

182. SAMPHIRE is propagated from seed or fr offsets. It is perennial, and is sometimes used as pickle, or in salads. The time for sowing is Ap and the same time may do for putting out the offse It is, however, an insignificant thing, and hardly wo serious attention.

183. SAVORY.—Two sorts, *summer* and *winte* the former is annual, the latter perennial. Both ma be propagated from seed, sowed in a little patch ea in spring; but the latter may also be propagated fro offsets. To have these herbs in winter with the le possible trouble and in the greatest possible perfectio they should be cut and dried in the manner direct for sage.

184. SAVOY.—(See *Cabbage.*)

185. SCORZENERA.—This is only another kind salsafy, growing a little larger than the salsafy, the ro being of a dark colour on the outside, instead of bei of a whitish colour, and it is propagated and cultivat and used in precisely the same manner as the salsafy.

186. SHALOT.—A little perennial onion, propagated from seed, if you please, but much more easily propagated from offsets, like the garlick, which it perfectly resembles in the manner of its growing. The offsets ought to be planted out in rows six or eight inches apart, in the month of March, and the plants ought to stand four inches apart in the row. The ground should not be wet at bottom, and should be kept very clean during the summer. As soon as the

ves die, the bulbs should be taken up and made per-ctly dry in the sun: then tied in bunches and hung p to be preserved in a dry place.

187. SKIRRIT is a plant very little known now-a-ys; but, if any one has a mind to cultivate it, the nner of doing it is the same as that directed for the safy. It is, however, a perennial, and may be propa-ted from offsets.

188. SORREL.—This is no other than the wild rrel cultivated. The French, who call it *oseille*, make ge messes of it. But a short row is quite enough for English garden. It is perennial. May be propa-ted from seeds, but much more readily from offsets.

189. SPINAGE.—Every one knows the use of this cellent plant. Pigs, who are excellent judges of the lative qualities of vegetables, will leave cabbages for lettuces, and lettuces for spinage. Gardeners make two sorts of spinage, though I really believe there is but one. ne sort they call *round spinage*, and the other *prickly pinage*, the former they call summer spinage, and the tter winter: but I have sowed them indiscriminately, nd have never perceived any difference in their fitness o the two seasons of the year. The spinage is an annual plant, produces its seed and ripens it well even if sowed so late as the month of May. It may be as ell to sow the round spinage for summer, and the rickly spinage for winter, but the time of sowing and he manner of cultivating are the only things of import-nce; and great attention should be paid to these, this being a most valuable plant all the year round, but particularly in the winter and the spring. It has something delightfully refreshing in its taste, and is to be had at a time when nothing but mere greens or brocoli is to be had. It far surpasses them both, in my opinion, the use of it never being attended with any of those inconveniences as to bodily health which is the case with both the others. In the summer there are plenty of other things; but for the winter crop, due provision should always be made. The time for sowing for the winter

crop, if the ground be good, is the last week i August, and if the ground be poor, a fortnight earli Sow in shallow drills, eight inches apart, and thin t plants to six inches apart in the row: keep them cl of weeds, hoe about them before winter sets in, a draw the earth close up to the stems of the plant taking care that the dirt do not fall into the hearts. Th ground should be rather of the drier description; for wet, and the winter be severe, the plants will be kille They will have fine leaves in the month of Novemb or before: for use, the outside leaves should be tak off first, or rather, these only should be taken off, lea ing all the rest, and they should be pinched off with t finger and the thumb close to the stem of the plan The plant will keep growing, more or less, all the winte except in very hard weather, and will keep on yieldin a supply from the beginning of November to the latte end of May, when the seed stalks will begin to rise, an when the summer spinage, sowed in the latter end o February, and cultivated in the same way as the former will be ready to supply their place. About the first o May, another sowing of summer spinage should tak place; but this will be generally supplanted by pea beans, and other summer crops. If, however, the reade wish, like me, to have it all the summer, he must sow agai in the month of June, and again in the month of July These two latter sowings being made in the coolest an least sunny part of the garden. As to saving the see of the spinage, a few plants of each sort will be suffi cient. The plants must be pulled up before the see be dead ripe, or the birds will have every grain. It is coarse-looking seed, with a thick husk upon it; but the small birds are very fond of it, and will begin to hammer it out of the husks while these are still green. The seed-plants, when pulled up, should be laid in the sun to become perfectly dry, and the seed should be then rubbed off and put by in a dry place.

190. SQUASH, sometimes called VEGETABLE MARROW; and, though the thing is certainly very good as a

getable, and the former name not very flattering, the tter is certainly beyond its merits. This plant, or her this tribe of plants, is of the pumpkin kind. here are several sorts, some for summer use and some or winter use. The summer kinds that I have are the *t bush*, the *long bush*, the *crooked-necked bush*; that is say, they grow upright and branch out like a little sh; whereas the winter sorts run upon the ground e cucumbers and melons. The time for sowing all e sorts, in England, is about the middle of May in e south, and perhaps the first week in June in the rth. The squash is not so tender as the cucumber, d will stand any little frosts that we have in June, ugh such frosts check them in their growth. To ve them early, they should be sowed in a gentle hot-ed in April. Put out into pots in the manner directed or cucumbers. They should be *topped*, while in the pots, in the manner directed for cucumbers: about the iddle of May, the pots should be taken out and sunk n the natural ground, and a frame set over them, or hey should have a covering of hoops and mats for he night-time, just to keep off the frosts. About the iddle of June, they should be planted out in the open evel ground, which need not be exceedingly rich. The istance for the bush sorts ought to be five feet at the ast, and for the running sorts, of which I have the *hite winter squash*, and the *bell-shaped winter squash*, hould be six feet at the least. The ground should be ept very clean. When the plants are put out of the pots the balls should be sunk in the ground to a level with the ground, a little water should be given to each ball after it is fixed in the earth, and a little dry earth should be drawn up round the stems of the plants to the height of the seed-leaf. In about a fortnight, a very nice hoeing should be given to the whole of the ground. In another fortnight, a very nice digging to the whole of the ground, and the summer sorts will begin to produce for use, by the latter end of July. If the crop fail, or appear to be likely to fail, you may sow again in July,

and even in August; that is to say, the summer so
and I dare say, the winter sorts too, but I have no
perience upon that head. I sowed some in the mo
of August last year, about five-and-twenty plants
number, and had bushels of squashes fit for use bef
the frost came. All the bush squashes are of a yell
colour before they are fit for use, though I have se
them in the markets in England for sale when s
green. Of all the sorts, the flat-bush is the best for
summer, and the long white for the winter. T
manner of cooking them is very simple.. They
merely washed clean, and boiled for about twe
minutes; but by running a fork into them, you kn
when they are done in the same way that you judge
the case of a turnip. The summer sorts must not h
on the plant long, except you wish to save the se
You soon discover what is their usual size, and as so
as they arrive at that, they are fit to be gather
They require no peeling as a turnip does: and if th
be (as the winter squashes will be) much larger th
they are wanted for one time, you may cut a part
and leave the rest for use another day. They are c
tainly far preferable to the best of turnips; and tho
they are not actual marrow, they are a very deligh
vegetable, and their produce is prodigious. If well c
tivated, I dare say that a single plant of the flat b
squash would produce a bushel of fruit; but, like
cucumber and all other plants of the same descripti
if you wish the plant to continue producing for a lo
while, you must take care to gather every fruit as so
as it becomes fit for use, and before it begins to ripen
seed. The small ones, that is to say, the fruit gather
at a very early stage, when not much bigger than
large walnut, for instance, make excellent pickles, mu
better than cucumbers. If you wish to save the see
you must proceed in exactly the same manner
directed in the case of the cucumber.

191. TANSEY.—A perennial culinary and medici
herb, propagated from seed, if you like; but fro

fsets is the easiest way: a plant or two would be suffi-ent for a garden, and when once it had taken root, it ould remain there for a life-time.

192. TARRAGON is a very hot, peppery herb, used soups and salads. It is perennial, and may be pro-gated from seed sowed at any time in the spring; or om offsets put out in either spring or fall. Its young d tender tops only are used. It is eaten with beef-aks in company with minced shalots. A man may ubtless live very well without it; but an orthodox ergyman once told me that he and six others once ate me beef-steaks with shalots and tarragon, and that y "voted, unanimously, that beef-steaks never were eaten!". If you will have it in winter, you must dry in the manner directed for sage and other herbs.

193. THYME.—There are two distinct sorts of this opular and most fragrant herb. One is called *common yme*, and the other *lemon thyme*; both are perennial, th may be propagated from seed, but both may also propagated from offsets or partings of the roots, and is is the easiest way. The winter sometimes destroys yme. Some of both sorts should be preserved for inter use, cut at the same stage as is directed for the ge; and, as in the case of all other herbs, cut when rfectly dry, and dried in the shade, in some place ere it receives no wet either from rains or dews ring the drying.

194. TOMATUM.—This plant comes from countries ordering on the Mediterranean. Of sorts there are the *d*, the *yellow*, and the *white*. The fruit is used for arious purposes, and is sold at a pretty high price. The plants must be raised in a gentle hot-bed pretty early in April, or late in March, put into small pots when they are two inches high, and turned out into the natural ground about the first week in June; but even then they must be put on the south side of a wall, or in some other warm and sheltered situation. If close to a wall, their runners may be trained up it by means of shreds, when the leaves and fruit make a very beautiful appearance.

If not close to a wall, there must be sticks put to tr the vines up and to tie them to. The ground in wh they are planted should be kept very clean, and f quently stirred about them. If you intend to save t seed, you should have a plant or two very early plac against a south wall.

195. TURNIP.—I am here to speak of turnips t be cultivated in a garden for table use, and not to b cultivated in a field for the use of cattle; but as t *Swedish turnip* or *ruta baga*, yields most delicate gre for use in March, a few of these might find a place i garden. It is true that they are to be found upon alm every farm; but you must go to the farm to get the and get leave to take them into the bargain; so th couple of rows across one of the plats ought to f a place in the garden. The *garden-turnip* is called t *stone-turnip* by some; by others, the *early white Du turnip;* some say that they are both the same; there another turnip which has a long and taper root, and n a large bulb in proportion; and this is called, in Hamp shire at least, the *mouse-tailed turnip*. But the fine turnip for eating that I ever saw, I never yet saw i England. It is a little flat turnip. The bulb lies almo wholly upon the top of the ground, sending down, fro the centre of it, a slender tap. The bulb is about fou or five inches in diameter in general, and not above tw inches through in depth. The flesh is of a deep yello colour. This sort of turnip is in universal use througho the northern states of America. Some farmers in En land cultivate the yellow Scotch turnip, as it is called and if this turnip really did come from Scotland, the is something good that is Scotch, at any rate. Th yellow turnip is cultivated in Herefordshire under th name of the ox turnip; and I remember that M PALMER, of Bollitree, told me that it far exceeded, i point of richness, and in point of standing the weather all other turnips except the Swedish; I think his accoun was, that weight for weight, it was half way between the common turnip and the Swedish, as food for cattle.

However, the chances are that, as people like white better than yellow in a turnip, they will prefer the early white Dutch, or early stone, to any other. The manner of propagating and cultivating all the sorts is the same. Spring turnips, or rather early summer turnips, are very poor things: the plant must have cold weather to make it really good: do what you will, it will be hot if you have it to eat in the early part of the summer; but if you wish to have them at that time, you must sow them in March. The manner of sowing is, in shallow drills, a foot or fifteen inches apart, and the plants thinned to eight or nine inches in a row. The fly, or rather the *flea*, is apt to take them off, and, in that case, there is no remedy but sowing again. The ground between them should be kept clean, and it should not be fresh dunged, for that will be sure to make them rank and hot. Depend rather upon the TULLIAN principle of causing growth by tillage. For autumnal and winter use, turnips are very good and very convenient, seeing that they may be so easily preserved from the frost, even in the severest winters. To ensure a crop, you should sow in the last week of July, or the first of August, in the south of England, and a week or two earlier towards the north. It is a very good way to sow again in the last week of August, especially in good and warm soil, for these will be sound in the month of March, and, if the winter be mild, quite large enough, while those sowed earlier will become woolly by that time. But there is a way to prevent this woolliness; that is to say, by taking up the turnips and taking off their greens and roots early in November, keeping them in a cellar or some other convenient place, taking care to exclude all bruised, broken, or rotten turnips or parts of turnips. A small conical heap made in the garden, upon the top of the ground, covered first with straw and then with earth, will keep the turnips perfectly sound until March, so that, be the winter what it may, you may always have turnips ready for use; and, as they are not in a state to grow, they will not become woolly.

196. WORMWOOD is a herb purely medicinal. It may be propagated from seed, from slips, or from offsets: it is perennial, and a foot square in the herb-bed is enough to be allowed to it. It loses its leaves in the winter; and therefore, for winter use, it must be cut and dried in the manner directed in the case of other herbs, and put by and preserved in paper bags.

197. *Nota Bene.*—BORAGE.—I omitted the insertion of this plant in due alphabetical order, and as the printer treads closely upon my heels, I am obliged to mention it here.—This is a very pretty flowering plant One sort of it has *blue* flowers, one *red*, and anothe *white*. The only use that I ever saw borage put to was putting it into wine and water along with nutmeg, and some other things, perhaps, the mixture altogether being called *cool-tankard*, or by the shorter name *cup*. If once you have it growing upon any spot, you need not take the trouble to sow it. It bears an abundance of seed, some of which is ripe while the plant is still in bloom. If you wish to have it young at all times, you may sow in the spring, in the summer, in autumn, or at any time. The plants should not stand too thick upon the ground, and the ground should be kept clean. Any awkward corner under one of the hedges will do ver well for borage, which, however, is by no means unornamental in the flower-garden, both flower and lea being very pretty.

CHAPTER VI.

Fruits. Propagation, Planting, Training and Pruning, whether wall-trees, espaliers, or standards, with an Alphabetical List of the several Fruits, and with observations on the Diseases of Fruit-trees.

198. ALL the fruits to be treated of here, with the exception of the cranberry, the melon, and the straw-

berry, are the produce of *trees*, or of *woody plants*. In treating of them I shall pursue the following course: first, give instructions as to the propagation, next as to the planting, next as to the training and pruning; next I shall give the list of fruits; and, lastly, I shall make some remarks on the nature and tendency of the diseases of fruit-trees, and on the remedies proper to be applied.

PROPAGATION.

199. All fruit-trees, from the loftiest cherry down to the gooseberry, may be propagated by *seed;* and this would be the proper way; but nature has so contrived it that the seed of fruit-trees will not bring trees to produce the same sort of fruit, except by mere accident; so that gardeners are compelled, in order to ensure the sort of fruit which they wish to have, to raise the trees from *some part or other of the wood* of the tree the like of which they wish to have. The several parts of the wood taken and used for this purpose, are SLIPS, LAYERS, CUTTINGS, and BUDS. The different methods of propagation suited to each kind will be mentioned under the name of the kinds respectively in the alphabetical list, which will form a part of this present chapter. In this place, therefore, I am to describe the several methods generally, and the general management suited to each.

200. SLIPS are little branches of one or two years' growth, pulled off from a limb or larger branch of the tree by a downward jerk of the hand. You then take a sharp knife, trim off the ragged bark from the bottom of the slip, and cut the tip of the slip off at the same time, leaving the slip altogether to be about a foot long. The time of the year for taking off slips is about the beginning of March; and if it were a little earlier it might be as well. You then plant them as you would a little tree, but three or four inches deep in the ground, and in a *shady place;* a most convenient place for purposes of

this sort would be near the edge on the south side of the garden. They should be put in a row or rows about eighteen inches apart, and about a foot apart in the row. In this situation they will make shoots in the summer, and make roots. They should be watered a little at the time of planting, and occasionally a little in the spring and summer, until they have shoots two or three inches long. There are many sorts of apples that will admit of propagation in this way, as quinces also will; and the common codling apple may be raised inthis manner with the greatest facility. In a very dry and hot season, it may not be amiss to lay a little litter upon the ground in which the slips are planted in order to keep it cool.

201. LAYERS.—You take a limb or branch of a tree in the fall, or *early* in spring, or at Midsummer, and pull it down in such a way as to cause its top, or small shoots and twigs, to lie upon the ground. Then *fasten* the limb down by a peg or two, so that its own force will not raise it up. Then prune off all the small branches and shoots that stick upright; and having a parcel of shoots lying horizontally, *lay* earth upon the whole, all along upon the limb from the point where it begins to touch the ground, and also upon all the *bottoms of all the shoots*. Then cut the shoots off at the points, leaving only two or three joints or buds beyond the earth. The earth laid on should be *good*, and the ground should be fresh digged and made very fine and smooth before the branches be laid upon it. The earth laid on should be from six inches to a foot thick. If the limb or mother branch be very *stubborn*, a little cut on the upper side of it will make it more easy to be held down. The ground should be kept clean from weeds, and as cool as possible in hot weather. Perhaps rocks or stones (not large) are the best and coolest covering. These layers will be ready to take up and plant out as trees after they have been laid a year. In cases where the branches intended to be laid cannot be bent down sufficiently near to the ground without danger of break-

ing them off, a box of earth or a pan with notches in the sides to lay the branch in may be used. Vines may, by means of pots with opening sides, be laid as they are growing in the grapery or against the wall; and this is frequently done by the gardeners as matter of curiosity mixed with utility. They lay a shoot in this manner in the spring, and when it has rooted and is in full bearing in the fall, they cut it off immediately below the pot, and produce at table a growing tree covered with ripe fruit. The earth, however, in boxes, or pans, or pots, being in small bodies, necessarily dries up sooner than when not so; and therefore when this method of laying is adopted, great care must be taken to water constantly, so as to keep up the required moisture. And not only does the limb require this moisture to make it root, but, when rooted, the young roots require it to keep them alive. To cause the limb to put forth roots, it is a common practice to prick it nearly through in two or three directions, at one of the joints that are to be buried under ground; or to cut a notch nearly half way through the limb. At these wounds, matter oozes out which quickly causes the putting forth of young roots.

202. CUTTINGS are short pieces cut from trees in the month of February. You take a shoot of the last year, and cut it off with a small piece of the preceding year's wood at the bottom of it, if that be convenient. The shoot should be a sound and strong one, and it is not *absolutely necessary* that it should have a piece of the preceding year's wood. The cutting should have, altogether, about six joints or buds, and three of these should be under ground when planted. The cutting should be fixed firmly in the ground, and the cuts should be performed with a sharp knife, so that there may be nothing ragged or bruised about the bark. As to situation, watering, and the rest, follow precisely the directions given in the case of the slips. Currants and gooseberries, some apples, and a great number of flowering shrubs, are universally propagated from cuttings.

203. BUDS are little pieces taken out from the side of a shoot in the summer, containing a newly-formed bud, which is fixed into the side of a branch growing upon another tree; but as buds will be more fully described when I come to the act of budding, nothing more is necessary upon the subject in this place.

204. STOCKS.—The general way of obtaining fruit-trees of the larger kinds is by *grafting* or *budding*; and this grafting or budding is performed by putting cuttings or buds upon other trees. They may be put upon large trees, which are already bearing; so that, by these arts, you may have numerous sorts of fruit upon the same tree; but, what I am to treat of here is the manner of raising young trees; and, to have these, there must be stocks previously prepared to receive the grafts or the buds; therefore, I now proceed to give directions for the making of this previous preparation or provision. Under the name of the different fruits, I shall speak of the sort of stock suitable to each; but I may observe here, that the stocks for apples are crabs, or apples; that the stocks for pears are pears, quinces, or hawthorn; and that the stocks for peaches and nectarines are plums, peaches, nectarines, or almonds; that the stocks for apricots are plums or apricots: that the stocks for plums are plums; that the stocks for cherries are cherries; and that the stocks for medlars are pears or hawthorn. In many of the cases, stocks may be raised from suckers, and they are so raised; but never ought to be so raised. Suckers are shoots that come up out of the ground, starting from the roots of trees; and are very abundant from pears and plums, and sometimes from cherries. They run to wood, and produce suckers themselves in abundance, which trees do not that are raised from seeds, cuttings, or layers. Suckers, therefore, never ought to be used to graft or bud upon; for if you graft a pear, for instance, upon a pear sucker, the tree begins to send out suckers almost immediately; and, in America, where this hasty and lazy practice prevails, I have seen a pear orchard with

the ground covered with underwood forming a sort coppice. I will therefore say no more about suckers, but proceed now to the proper mode of obtaining stocks, first speaking of those which are to be obtained from the *pips*, and then of those which are to be obtained from the stones. The pips of crabs, apples, pears, and quinces, are obtained from the fruit; the three former in great abundance, when cider, perry, or verjuice, is made; the last with some difficulty, on account of the comparative rareness of the fruit, but quince stocks are so easily obtained from cuttings or layers, that this is not a matter of much consequence. The pips are, of course, collected in the fall of the year; and, when collected, make them dry, put them immediately into fine dry earth or sand, and keep them safe from mice until the month of March. When that month comes, dig a piece of ground well and truly; make it rich ; make it very fine, form it into beds three feet wide, draw drills across it at eight inches' distance, make them from two to three inches deep, put in the seeds pretty thickly, cover them completely, tread the earth down upon them; and then smooth the surface. When the plants come up, thin them to about three inches apart; and keep the ground between them perfectly clean during the summer. Hoe frequently; but *not deep near the plants;* for we are speaking of *trees* here; and trees do not renew their roots so quickly as a cabbage or a turnip does. These young trees should be kept during the first summer as *moist* as possible, without watering; and the way to keep them as moist as possible is to keep the ground perfectly clean and to hoe it frequently. I cannot help observing here, upon an observation of Mr. MARSHALL: "As to *weeding*," says he, "though seedling trees must not be *smothered*, "yet some *small* weeds may be suffered to grow in the "summer, as they help to *shade* the plants and to keep "the ground *cool*." Mercy on this gentleman's readers! Mr. MARSHALL had not read TULL; if he had, he never would have written this very erroneous sentence. It is the root of the weed that does the mischief. Let there be a rod of ground well set with even "*small weeds,*" and another rod *kept weeded.* Let them adjoin each other. Go, after fifteen or twenty days of dry weather; examine the two; and you will find the weedless ground moist and fresh, while the other is dry as dust to a foot deep. The root of the weed sucks up every particle of moisture. What pretty things they are then to keep seedling trees *cool!*—To proceed: these seedlings, if well managed, will be eight inches high, and some higher, at the end of the first summer. The next spring they should be taken up; or this may be done in the fall. They should be planted in rows four feet apart, to give room to turn about amongst them: and at two feet apart in the rows, if intended to be grafted or budded without being again removed. If intended to be again removed, before grafting or budding, they may be put at a foot apart. They should be kept clean by hoeing between them, and the ground between them should be *digged in the fall,* but not at any other season of the year. The plants will grow fast or slowly according to the management; and the proper age for budding or grafting is from three to five years; but it is better to have a strong stock than a too weak or too young one. The younger they are the sooner they will bear, but the sooner they also decline and perish. To speak of the *kind* of stocks most suitable to the different kinds of fruit-trees, is reserved till we come to speak of the trees themselves; but there are some remarks to be made here, which have a *general application,* relative to the kinds of stocks. It is supposed by some persons that the nature of the stock affects the nature of the *fruit;* that is to say, that the fruit growing on branches proceeding from a *bud,* or a *graft,* partakes more or less of the flavour of *the fruit which would have grown on the stock* if the stock had been suffered to grow to a tree and to bear fruit. This is Mr. MARSHALL's notion. But, how erroneous it is must be manifest to every one, when he reflects that *the* stock for the *pear* tree is frequently the *white-thorn.* Can a pear partake of the nature of the *haw,* which grows upon the thorn, and which is a *stone-fruit* too? If this notion were correct, there could be hardly a single apple-orchard in all England; for they are all grafted upon *crab-stocks;* and of course all the apples, in the course of years, would become crabs. Apricots and peaches are generally put on plum-stocks, yet, after centuries of this practice, they do not become plums. If the *fruit* of the graft partake of the nature of the stock, why not the *wood* and *leaves?* Yet, is it not visible to all eyes that neither ever does so partake?—The bud or graft retains its own nature wholly unchanged by the stock; and all that is of consequence, as to the kind of stock, is whether it be such as will *last long enough,* and supply the tree with *a suitable quantity of wood.* As to the stocks raised from stone-fruit, the stones must be taken from the fruit when the fruit is ripe, made perfectly dry in the sun; then packed in perfectly dry sand, and kept there until the month of November, when the stones must be sowed in just the same manner as described for the pips, except that they ought not to be closer than an inch from each other in the drill, and should be covered to the depth of three inches, or perhaps a little more. The plants will come up in the spring, and will attain a good height the first summer. They should be transplanted in the fall, first taking off the tap-root, and shortening the side roots. In the next month of April, they should be cut down to the ground and suffered to send up only a single stalk for grafting or budding upon. They should now be planted in rows at four feet apart and a foot apart in the row, in order to give room for the operations of grafting and budding. There are cases when stocks raised from *layers* are preferred; these cases will be mentioned under the head of the fruit to which they apply, and the reader already knows how to raise stocks from layers, because it is done in just the same manner as when the layer is intended to be a tree to bear fruit without budding or grafting. I cannot dismiss this part of the subject without exhorting the reader never to make use of suckers as stocks: by a very little additional care you obtain seedling stocks; and really if a man have not the trifling portion of industry that is here required, he is unworthy of the good fruit and the abundant crops which, with proper management, he may generally make himself sure of.

205. GRAFTING.—When I come to the alphabetical list of fruits, I shall speak of those circumstances connected with grafting in which one sort of fruit differs from another; but the mode of performing the operation of grafting, and the mode of doing other things relative to the stock and the scion, are the same in all cases, therefore I shall in this place give the instructions necessary for a knowledge of the arts of grafting and budding. There is another thing, too, which is equally applicable in all cases, and which ought to be mentioned before I enter upon the subject of *grafting* and *budding;* and that is this, that the stock ought to stand one whole *summer* upon the spot where it is grafted or budded before that operation is performed upon it. If stocks be planted out in the fall, the sap does not rise vigorously enough in the spring to afford a fair chance for the growing of the graft; but another remark of equal importance is that fruit-trees should stand only *one summer* on the spot whence they are to be removed to their final destination, because if they stand longer than this, they will have large and long roots, great amputations must take place, and the trees suffer exceedingly.

206. Grafting is the joining of a *cutting* of one to another tree in such a way as that the tree on which the *cutting* is placed sends up its sap into the *cutting;* and makes it grow and become a tree. When a cutting is thus applied it is called a *scion.* Certain stocks have been found to be suited to certain scions, but these will be particularly mentioned hereafter in the articles treat-

ing of the respective kinds of fruit. It is best that I confine myself here, as much as possible, to instructions as to the time of grafting, the mode of preparing the scion, the mode of performing the operation of grafting, and lastly to the treatment of the plant grafted. The time of grafting is, generally, from the beginning of February, to the end of March, beginning with the earliest sorts of trees, as plums, cherries, and pears, and ending with the latest, as apples. But seasons are different, and in a backward one the season for grafting will be backward, and in such case, the fullness and bursting appearance of the stocks, and the mildness of the weather, must be our guides. Not but much more than the necessary importance is attached to this matter by us; for I have seen an American negro-man, sitting by a six-plate stove, grafting apple trees in the month of *January*, and then putting away the grafted plants in a cave there to wait till *April*, before he planted them! However, it is certain that mild weather with occasional showers is the best time for grafting. The mode of preparing the scion comes next: in the early part of February, take from the tree which you mean to propagate as many branches of last year's wood as you think will cut into the quantity of scions that you want: but in choosing what branches to take, let the vigour of the tree guide you in some measure. If it be a healthy, flourishing, and young tree, take your branches from the outside shoots, for the upright ones at the top, or those near the middle, are more likely to be given to produce wood than fruit. Yet do not take branches from the lowest part of the tree if you can avoid it, as these are sure to be more puling in their nature. In case the tree be old, or weakly, then choose the most vigorous of its last year's shoots, no matter where they grow. Keep these branches buried to the middle in dry mould; and, when the season for grafting arrives, take them up and cut them into proper lengths. The middle part of each branch will generally be found to be best;

but your branches may be scarce and few in number; and then make use of every part. Each scion should have from three to six buds on it; but six will, in all cases, be quite enough, as there is no use in an extraordinary length of scion; but, on the contrary, it may be productive of much mischief by overloading the head with young shoots and leaves as summer advances, and thereby making it more subject to accident from high winds or heavy rains.

207. *The operation of grafting* is performed many ways, though no one of them differs from any of the others in *principle*, which is that of bringing the under or inner bark of the scion to bear upon the same bark of the stock; so that the scion is (as I said before) a branch of another tree, brought and made to occupy precisely the place where a branch has been cut off. The sap of the stock flows upwards towards the scion, and will flow on into the scion, *provided it find no interruption*. Here therefore is the nicety: to fit those two barks so closely the one upon the other that the sap shall proceed onward into the scion just as it would have done into the amputated branch, causing the scion to supplant the branch. I shall only mention and illustrate two modes of grafting, namely, *tongue-grafting* and *cleft-grafting*. These two it is necessary for me to speak of separately and thoroughly to describe, for they are not both of them applicable in all cases, the former being used in grafting on small-sized stocks, and small branches of trees, and the latter on large stocks and large branches.

208. *Tongue-grafting.*—Suppose you to have your stock of the proper age for grafting (and for all about which see above, the article on stocks), you cut it off at three or four inches from the ground, and, with a very *sharp, straight, and narrow-bladed grafting-knife*, cut a thin strip of wood and bark upward from about two inches below the top of your already shortened stock. Make this cut at one pull of the knife, inserting the edge rather horizontally, and when it has gone through

the bark and into the wood a little short of the middle pull straight upwards (plate 3, *fig.* 1, *a b*).

PLATE 3.

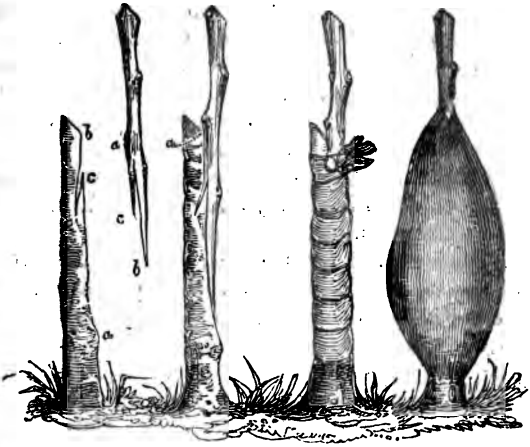


Fig. 1. Fig. 2. Fig. 3. Fig. 4. Fig. 5.

Then, at less than half way down this cut, and with the blade of your knife across the cut, the edge downward, cut a very *thin tongue* of not more than three-eighths of an inch long (plate 3, *fig.* 1. *c*). Proceed nearly in the same way with the bottom part of the scion: cut first a narrow strip of wood and bark out, but not putting the knife in horizontally as you have done with regard to the stock at *fig.* 1, *a*, nor bringing it out straight to the end to make a shoulder or angle, as you have done with the stock at *fig.* 1, *b;* but making a sloping cut (plate 3, *fig.* 2, *a b*) of about the same length as the cut in the stock, or a little less if any thing; then make a tongue (plate 3, *fig.* 2, *c*) to correspond with that in the stock, but recollect that this must be cut *upward* instead of *downward;* then place the scion upon the stock, inserting the tongue of the scion into the tongue of the stock. Bring the four edges of bark, that is, the two edges of the cut in the top of the stock, and the two corresponding edges of the cut in the bottom of the scion, to meet precisely; or, if the scion be in diameter a smaller piece of wood than the stock, so that its two edges of bark cannot both meet those of the stock, then let only one meet, but be sure that that one meets precisely. Observe well that this can never be, unless the first cut in the stock and that in the scion (plate 3, *figures* 1 and 2, *a* and *b*) be as even as a die, and performed by a knife scarcely less sharp than a razor. Take a common pruning-knife, and attempt to make a cut of this kind, and you will, when you come to fit the scion on, that, squeeze them together as you may, you will, in most cases, see light between the parts of the stock and the scion that you are trying to join so effectually as that the *sap shall flow out of the one, and into the other, unconscious of any division at all!* But I will not suppose anybody so ungain (as it is called in Hampshire) as to go about so nice an operation as this without being prepared with the proper instrument for performing it; and, therefore, I now suppose the scion put on properly, and presenting the appearance as in plate 3, *fig.* 3. But this is not all: the operation is not yet complete. The two parts thus joined must be bound closely to one another by matting, or bass, as the gardeners call it (plate 3, *fig.* 4). A single piece tied on to the stock an inch or so below the part grafted, and then wound closely up till it reach the very top of the stock, will, if well done, almost ensure the junction; but, lest parching winds should come and knit up all vegetation, it is usual to put on, besides the bandage of matting, a ball of well-beaten clay, sprinkled over with a little wood-ashes, or the fine siftings of cinders, to cover completely the parts grafted, that is, from an inch below them to an inch or so above them (plate 3, *fig.* 5); and even to prevent this ball of clay from being washed off by heavy rains, it is well to tie round it a covering of coarse canvass, or else to earth up the whole plant as you do peas or beans, drawing a little mould round it so as nearly to reach the top of the clay. Something now remains to be said on the *future treatment* of the grafted plant. In a month's time, at least, you will see whether the scion have taken; it will then be either bursting forth into leaf, or it will be irrecoverably dead. In this latter case, take off immediately canvass, clay, bandage and dead scion, and let the stock push forth what shoots it please, and recover itself. In the former case, however, you must, as soon as the scion is putting forth shoots, cut off, or rub off, all shoots proceeding from the stock between the ground and the clay, as these, if suffered to push on, would divert the sap away from the scion, and probably starve it; then carefully stake the plant, that is, put a small stick into the ground at within three inches, or thereabouts, of the foot, and long enough to reach a few inches above the scion, which you will tie to it slightly with a piece of wetted matting. This is really necessary; for, when the shoots proceeding from the scion become half a foot long, they, with the aid of their leaves, become so heavy that, when blown to and fro by the wind, they will break off immediately above the clay, or become loosened down at the part joined to the stock. The staking being done, you need do nothing more till about the middle of June, when you should take off the whole mass of canvass, clay, and bandage; but be very careful, in taking off the clay, not to break off the plant at the junction. It should be done by a careful hand, and after a day or two of rainy weather, as then the clay is moist, and comes off without so much danger to the plant as when it is not. On taking off the clay, there is found a little sharp angle left at the top of the stock; this should now be cut smooth off, as is marked by the dots at *a* in *fig.* 3. The bark of the stock and that of the scion will heal over this, and the union is then complete. Lastly, it is frequently found that mould, and sometimes small vermin, have collected round the heretofore-covered parts of the plant, according as the clay has been cracked by the sun. Rub off all mould with your fingers. No instrument does it well; and kill all vermin in the same way; and it is amiss to finish this work by washing the joined pa with a little soap and water, using a small paintin brush for the operation. All these things done, yo have now only to guard against high winds, for, if th plants be not staked as is above described, they wi very likely be broken off by them, and, in this work o destruction, you will have the mortification to see th finest of your plants go first.

209. *Cleft-grafting.*—This, as I said above, is a speci of grafting adopted in cases where the stock is large, where it consists of a branch or branches of a tre headed down. In either of these cases, saw off hor zontally the part you wish to graft, and smooth th wound over with a carpenter's plane, or a sharp lon bladed knife (plate 4, *fig.* 1).

PLATE 4.

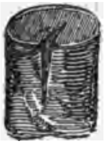


FIG. 1.

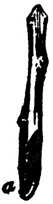


FIG. 2.

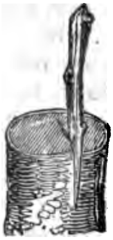


FIG. 3.

Prepare your scion in this manner: at about an inch and a half from the bottom, cut it in the form of the blade of a razor, that is, make it sharp on one side and let it be blunt at the back, where you will also take care to leave the bark whole (plate 4, *fig.* 2, *a*). Having thus prepared the scion, make a split (plate 4, *fig.* 1, *a*) in the crown of the saw-cut, downwards, for about two inches, taking care that the two sides of this split be perfectly even. Hold it then open by means of a chisel or a wedge (or, when the stock is but a small one, your knife), and insert the scion, the sharp edge going inwards, and the bark-side, or razor-back, remaining outward, so that, on taking out the wedge or chisel, the cleft closes firmly upon the scion (plate 4, *fig.* 3), the two edges of bark formed by the cleft squeezing exactly upon the two edges of bark formed by the blunt razor-back. To make the two barks meet precisely is, the reader will see, the only nicety in this operation; but this is so essential that the slightest deviation will defeat the purpose. In this sort of grafting, the stock on which you graft is generally strong enough to hold the scion close enough within its cleft without the aid of binding, and then it is better not to bind; but, as it is also necessary to prevent air circulating within the wounded parts both of the stock and the scion, use grafting-clay to cover them over so as effectually to exclude that air, and cover the clay with a piece of coarse canvass, wetting it first, and then binding it on securely. In this way, the stock being strong, you may insert several scions on the same head, by making several different clefts, and putting one scion in each; but this can only be to ensure your having two to succeed, for, if all the scions that you can put upon one head take, you must choose the two most eligible, and sacrifice the rest, as more than two leading limbs from such head ought not to be encouraged. The season for performing this sort of grafting, and the mode of preparing the scion, and the future treatment of the tree, are precisely the same as in *tongue-grafting*.

210. I have mentioned an application of clay to be used in grafting: but it may be as well here to give some particular instructions as to preparing this, before I end this article on grafting. The object being to put something round the wounded part of the stock and the scion that shall exclude water and air, it is necessary, of course, that the application be adhesive and close. Pure yellow or blue clay is both, if you beat it well with a stout stick, now-and-then pouring on a little water to make it work. Get it, in this way, to be per-

fectly pliable in the hand. Beat it upon a hard stone, or a boarded floor, or a brick floor swept clean first; but beat it again and again, returning to it for two o three days, and taking a spell each day. If you suffer i to remain hard, besides the danger of unsettling th scion in squeezing round it this untractable mass, i cracks, the very first hot day, and is utterly useless. Let it, therefore, be so loose that the man who follow the grafter, to put it on, can take off a piece and readil flatten it out into a kind of pancake, an inch or s thick, and wrap it, without any exertion on his part, o any resistance on the part of the plant, round the grafte tree. Then he should sprinkle a little wood-ashes ove the whole to dry it, and prevent its cracking from th heat of the sun.

211. BUDDING is performed for precisely the sam purpose as grafting, and, like grafting, it is performe in many different ways; but I shall only notice the mos usual, and, as long experience has ascertained, the best, method: namely, that of *T budding*, so called from the form of the two cuts that are made in the bark of the stoc to receive the bud (plate 5, *fig.* 1); or *shield budding* as it is sometimes called, from the form of the piece o bark on which the bud is seated (plate 5, *fig.* 2) assumin the shape of a shield when it is prepared to be inserte within the T cut in the stock. The only solid differenc between budding and grafting is this, that whereas, in

PLATE 5.

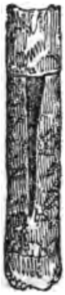


FIG. 1

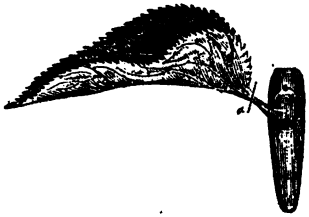


FIG. 2.

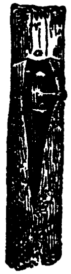


FIG. 3.

afting you insert on the stock *a branch* already pro-
uced, in budding you insert only the *bud.* I shall pro-
eed, in treating of this matter, in the same way that I
d in the preceding article; namely, as to the *season*
oper for budding, the choosing and preparing of the bud,
e operation of budding, and the future treatment of the
nt budded.

212. The *season for budding* is, generally, from the
tter end of July to the latter end of August, the crite-
ons being a plump appearance of the bud formed on
e spring shoot of the same year, seated in the angle of
leaf; and a readiness in the bark of the stock to sepa-
te from the wood.

213. In *choosing and preparing the bud,* fix on one
ated at about the middle of a healthy shoot of the
idsummer growth. These are, generally speaking,
ost inclined to fruitfulness. Choose a cloudy day, if
ou have a choice of days at this season, and, if not,
erform your work early in the morning, or in the eve-
ing. The time being proper, you sever the branch on
hich you find buds to your liking. Take this with you
the stock that you are going to bud. Holding the
ranch in your left-hand, the largest end downward,
ake a sloping cut from about an inch and a half below
e bud, to about an inch above it, suffering your knife
go through the bark and about half way into the
ood, cutting out wood and all. This keeping of the
wood prevents the bud and its bark from drying while
you are preparing the incision in the stock; and, if you
wish to carry buds of scarce sorts to any distance, you
may do so safely by putting their ends in water or in
damp moss, but it is always safer, as well in grafting as
in budding, to perform the operation with as much expedition as possible, but particularly it is so in budding.

214. *Operation of budding.* Cut off the leaf under which the bud is seated, but leave its foot-stalk (*plate* 5, *fig.* 2, *a*), and by this, hold it between your lips while, with your budding-knife, you cut two straight lines in the stock at the place where you wish to insert the bud, and this should be at a place where the bark is smooth, free

from any bruises or knots, and on the side rather
the mid-day sun. Of these lines, let the first be ho
zontal (plate 5, *fig.* 1, *a*), and let the next be longitudi
beginning at the middle of the first cut, and com
downward (plate 5, *fig.* 1, *b*). Let them, in short, desc
the two principal bars of the Roman letter T. You ha
now to take out from the bark, on which your bud
the piece of wood on which the bark is, and which h
served you up to this time, to preserve the bark and b
from drying and shrinking. But this is a nice mat
In doing it you must be careful not to endanger
root, as it is called, of the bud, because in that i
existence. The bark (if the season be proper for b
ding) will easily detatch itself from this piece of wo
but still it requires very careful handling to get it
without endangering the *root of the bud.* Hold the
upon your fore-finger, and keep your thumb on the wo
opposite; then, with the fore-finger and thumb of
other hand, bend backward and forward the lower end
the shield, and thus coax the wood to disengage its
from the bark; and when you find it decidedly doing
remove your thumb from it, and the whole piece of wo
will come out, leaving you nothing but a piece of bark
about two and a half inches long, with a bud and f
stalk of a leaf on it. If the root of the bud be carr
away with the piece of wood, you will perceive a sm
cavity where it ought to be. In this case, throw aw
the bud and try another.

215. Having succeeded in a second attempt, no
open the two sides of the longitudinal bar of the T, wi
the ivory haft of your budding-knife (plate 5, *fig.* 1, *b*); b
in doing this, raise the bark clearly down to the woo
for the inside of the piece of bark belonging to the bu
must be placed directly against this. Having open
these sides wide enough to receive the longest end
bark, insert it nicely: taking especial care that its *in*
side lie flatly against the wood of the stock. Then c
the upper end of the bark off so that its edge shall me
precisely the edge of the horizontal bar of the T (plate 5

r 1, *a*). With your finger and thumb, bring the two
des of the longitudinal bar over the bark of the bud, or
ther the shield, and, with a piece of well-soaked mat-
ng, begin an inch below this bar, and bind firmly all the
y up to an inch above the horizontal bar, taking good
re to leave the bud peeping out. Bind in such a way as
exclude the air, for that is the intent of binding in this
se. Tie your piece of matting on first, and then wind
ound and round the stock as you would a ribbon,
ing care not to twist the matting. Wind it *slowly*, and
ry time you have gone completely round, give a gentle
l to make it firm.

16. *Future treatment.*—In a fortnight's time from the
ation, you will discover whether the bud have taken,
its roundness and healthy look; and, in a fortnight
er that, loosen the bandage to allow the whole plant
swell; and, in about five weeks from the time of bud-
ng, take away the bandage altogether. In this state
plant passes the winter, and, just as the sap begins
be in motion, in the following spring, you head down
stock at about half an inch above the bud, beginning
ind it, and making a sloping cut upward to end
ove its point. Some gardeners leave a piece of the
ck about six inches long for the first year, in order
ie the first summer's shoot to it, to prevent its being
ken off by the wind. This may be well, when the
nt is exposed to high winds, but, even then, if you
danger, you may tie a short stick on the top part of
stock, and to this tie the young shoot, and then the
all goes into the shoots from the bud, instead of
ng divided betwen it and the six inches of stock left
the other way.

17. There are some advantages that *budding* has over
fting, and these I think it right to mention. In the
t place, universal experience has proved that certain
es succeed very much better when budded than the
ne trees do when grafted: such are the peach, nec-
ine, apricot, plum, and cherry; indeed the rule is
t all stone fruits do better budded than grafted. That

they are, when budded, less given to *gum*, a dise peculiar to stone fruits, and often very pernicious them. You may also, by budding, put two or m branches upon a stock that would be too weak to ta so many grafts; and you many bud in *July* when grafti *has failed* in *March* and *April*. The disadvantage budding is that the trees are rendered one year later coming into bearing than when you graft.

218. PLANTING.—Under the heads of the seve trees in the list which will follow hereafter, directio will be given with regard to the age, the size, and ot circumstances which will be found to vary according the several purposes and situations for which the tr are intended. I shall here, therefore, confine mys merely to the act of planting; that is to say, the mann of removing a young tree from one spot and placing in another; the rules here being applicable to all tree The first thing to be observed is that, though trees *wi* grow if kept out of the ground for a considerable tim they ought to be kept in that state as short a time possible, and, during even that short time, the roo ought to be exposed as little as possible to the sun an wind. The taking up of a young tree ought to be pe formed with the greatest possible care, especially if have stood in the place whence it is taken for more tha one year. And here let me stop for a minute in ord to re-impress upon the mind of the reader the impo tance of the observation which I made in paragrap 204. After having read that paragraph again, the read will please to observe that all long roots must be prune off to within at most four or five inches of the stem the tree; and that, if the tree have stood too long in its place before its final removal, this loss of root will render it absolutely necessary to cut off the upper part of the tree very near to the ground; and, even after that, will make it very slow to re-enter upon vigorous growth. If, therefore, you be not ready for the transplanting of your trees, at the time when they might be transplanted, rather than let them stand to get these long roots, take

hem up in the fall of the year, give the roots and heads pruning, and plant them again, so that you may not xperience the great check at the final transplanting.

219. I return now to the taking up of the tree, which ught to be done without tearing any of the roots, and hich is not done without such tearing one time out of wenty. You ought to dig some earth away a little disance all round the tree to a considerable depth, and early let it tumble down of itself; for if you pull you reak a root; and if that root be large, and break off ear the stem of the tree, the tree will have a bad root, nd will never grow finely. Having taken the tree fairly ut of the ground, you begin by pruning the root. All he larger shoots of the roots you cut off to within six nches of the stem, and you take entirely out all the airy fibres; for they never grow again, and they are pt to mould and to keep the earth from closely touchng the roots out of which the new shoots are to come. Having pruned the root, you proceed to plant the tree. The hole must be much deeper and wider than is required for the mere reception of the root. The earth ught to be broken very finely at the bottom of the hole. When that is done, the root of the tree ought to be placed upon it in such a manner as for the tree to stand bout an inch higher above the ground than it stood efore it was removed. If the tree be to be placed gainst a wall, the head should lean gently against the all, and the bottom of the trunk about eight or ten ches from it: if the tree be to be planted in the open round, the trunk should be held perfectly upright: hile thus held, very fine earth should be put upon the oots: if it were sifted, so much the better: the tree hould be joggled or shaken a little, to cause the earth go down in and amongst the roots and fill up all the vities, so that the fine earth may touch the roots, and e closely round them in every part. If you tumble in e rough earth, which would leave part of the roots ntouched, the parts so untouched will mould, will erish, or become cankered. When the roots are all

covered with very fine earth, you may fill up the h with the earth that has come out of it, only taking c to break it very fine. Before you have put in quite the earth, give a gentle tread all round the tree wi your foot, treading first at a foot distance from the tre approaching all round to within three or four inches; th put the rest of the earth over the treading, and leave th surface round the treading in the form of a dish.,

220. If you plant late in the spring, lay a little sh litter into the dish, and give the tree a watering oc sionally until the month of July, unless the weath obviously render such operation unnecessary. I particularly anxious that the reader should attend to th part of my instructions; for, nine times out of te when failure takes place, careless planting is the cau If you purchase trees, you should look well at the root and, if they be very large, or at all torn, it is muc better to fling the trees away, than to plant them; fo what are a few shillings, or even a few pounds, when compared with the *loss of years*, in providing yoursel with fruit?

TRAINING AND PRUNING.

221. Training and pruning go together; they are tw parts of the same act, because you lay the branc in its proper place at the same time that you cut i They are, therefore, inseparable as matters to be treate of. There are, however, different sorts of training: one against walls or pails, or against a house; and the tree thus situated are called *wall-trees*. After these, com *espaliers* and dwarf trees in various shapes for a garden These will be spoken of by and by; and, at last, I shall speak of the planting of standard trees for an orchard. The main principles of pruning are the same in all cases: the objects are to render trees productive, to preserve their health, and to keep them in regular and convenient form; for, in this case, as well as in almost every other, though nature does a great deal, she will not do all: she will not do every thing: she must be

and will be assisted; and certainly the management of fruit-trees may be considered as one of the principal parts of the art of gardening.

222. I shall now give instructions for the pruning of peach trees placed against walls. If I were to stop at every particular part of the instructions, in order to point out the difference between the pruning of a peach tree and that of the apricot and other trees, the mind of the reader would be bewildered: therefore, I shall keep the peach tree solely in my eye while giving these instructions; and, as this head of training and pruning will immediately be followed by an Alphabetical List of Fruits, the reader will find, under the name of each fruit, such remarks as are required to point out to him in what respect he is to differ in his training and pruning from the rules laid down in the case of the peach. He will, therefore, please to observe that, in the instructions which I am now about to give, I have the peach tree solely in my eye.

223. Training and pruning involve so many circumstances, such a great variety of objects and of operations, that to give minute instructions upon the subject absolutely demand a great space; and, after all, it is fortunate, when mechanical operations are to be described by words; it is extremely fortunate, if the writer make himself clearly understood; and, indeed, it is impossible for him to do it unless he have the best *attention* of the reader: it is not a clear statement of a fact; it is not a mere affirmation or negation, that is required here; nor is it in the construction of an argument and the drawing of a conclusion: here we have to describe innumerable minute acts to be performed with the hands and the fingers; and, I have always found that to be intelligible, in such a case, is the most difficult thing that one experiences in the use of words. Hence it is that this is hardly ever attempted without the assistance of drawings, or of something that teaches through the channel of the eye. I shall do my best to make myself clearly understood; and, if I have the strict *attention* of

the reader, I have little doubt of success. I shall fir offer some preliminary observations, and to the request the reader's extraordinary attention.

224. The time, or rather times, of pruning, are co mon to all fruit trees. The winter pruning is perform in February, March, and April, beginning with the ea liest sorts of trees (with reference to their blooming) an ending with the latest, forming this series: apric peach, plum, pear, cherry, apple. Quinces and medla will be spoken of sufficiently under the names of the trees, as will gooseberries, currants, and raspberries. may be matter of indifference, perhaps, whether winter pruning of the above-mentioned trees take p in one of the afore-mentioned months or the other; three things are to be observed in the case of all tr that pruning ought not to be done during the tim flowering; and that the summer pruning ought no be done till after the fruit has attained a considera size; that it is essential always to prune with a ve sharp knife; that the cut ought to be from bel upwards, beginning behind a bud, and finishing near opening, taking good care not to hurt it. A rubbish pruning-knife, a thing made of bad stuff, or in b shape, will spoil any set of trees in the world. T best pruning-knives that I have ever seen are made Mr. RICHARDSON of Kensington, and Mr. HOLME Derby.

225. *Preliminary observations.*—First: The sap trees always mounts perpendicularly from the root the top, flowing through the straight branches, and p ducing wood instead of fruit. Therefore, when you w to restore equality between two branches, of which is more weak than the other, bend the more vigor one down a little and raise the weak one, which soon overtake it. Also, when you wish a tree to furn well at bottom, you must prevent the sap mounting the head, by inclining the upper branches downwar and pruning them long, and, if necessary, by means the annulary incision.

226. Second: The less the sap has of direct channels; the less it can freely circulate between the bark, the more it will produce of side branches and fruit-buds. Thus it is, perhaps, that the graft and the annulary incision, by stopping the progress of the sap, augment the quantity and improve the quality of the fruit. So, when a tree runs to wood, bend the branches downwards; stop the sap, and force it to produce fruit.

227. Third: The sap flies more strongly into a shortened branch than into a long one, and the more the branch is shortened, with the more force will the sap be drawn to it. Therefore, when one part of a tree becomes less strong than the other, prune it shorter, so that the sap may go there in greater abundance and reinforce the weakened part. This shows, too, that, to have fruit, you should prune long; and short, to have wood. For instance, if you cut a branch so as to leave but two or three buds, you will have nothing but strong wood; but cut off in the middle, the extremity will then furnish wood, the middle spurs, and the lower end, fruit-shoots; so also, prune not all, and incline horizontally, and you will have nothing but blossom-buds. From these premises, it may be concluded that, when you have a branch given to bear, instead of pruning it long, as is the practice with most gardeners, it should be pruned short to produce an influx of sap sufficient to nourish and perfect the fruit; and that the vigorous wood-shoots, which the French call gourmands, or gluttons, should be pruned long.

228. Fourth: If you cut a branch completely off, the sap goes to the neighbouring branches and shoots. When a branch, therefore, becomes diseased and is difficult to cure, sacrifice it without hesitation. The neighbouring branches will soon replace it, and, perhaps, in less time than it would have taken in the cure, if that had been possible.

229. Fifth: Every shoot which has been topped or dis-budded throws out, from superabundance of sap, a quantity of shoots and fruit-buds. So, if by means of

bending you cannot prevent a branch throwing out wood, top it and pinch off the side buds when they are bursting, and it will tend to fruit.

230. Sixth: The duration and the strength of a tree depend upon an equality existing constantly between its head and its roots, as well as between the different parts of its head. You should never, therefore, cut back a tree to its main limbs or to its trunk, unless there be a corresponding deficiency in the roots either from old age or from accident. This proves the necessity of pruning very short on transplanting. If o part of the branches, by strong growth, take the s destined for the other part, these decline rapidly, an finish by complete decay, in which they do not fail involve the whole tree.

231. Seventh: The more a tree is forced into bearing the more it is exhausted; but the more it is suffered to put forth wood, the more vigorous it is. This principle proves that we should never suffer a tree to become overloaded with fruit-branches, because we expose ourselves to lose it altogether in a few years, or, a least, to see it barren for one, two, or even three, years But an intelligent gardener will always take care t provide an even quantity of branches both for woo and fruit; and the result will be that he will have greater quantity of fruit, and of finer quality, and th he may rest assured of this annually without injurin the tree or shortening its duration.

232. These principles are applicable to all fruit-trees but there is another which applies more particularly t the stone-fruits, and, of these, mostly to the peach tree.

233. Eighth: The fruit-buds, particularly of stone-fruits, to form and bring to maturity their fruit, should be accompanied by shoot-buds, which draw the sap towards them. Every fruit-branch which has not these dries up and dies without bearing. It often happens that the severity of the winter destroys the shoot-buds which are coming alongside the fruit-buds; and those

who prune before this can be discovered, stand the chance of leaving fruit-branches without wood-buds, and, consequently, of seeing these die as soon as they have flowered. Every fruit-branch which has, at its extremity, nothing but a wood-bud should be shortened, unless you wish to preserve it for a wood-branch; but do this only in a case of necessity, because it will always remain sterile below.

234. Between the stone-fruits and the pip-fruits, there is a great deal of difference in the manner of bearing. The latter bear on little branches of from one to three inches long, called spurs. These are two or three years in forming, and they generally come upon other small branches. The first year, a spur has three leaves, the second, five, and the third, seven. The stone-fruits, as the peach for instance, bear their fruit on branches of one year's growth, which should, therefore, be shortened at every winter pruning. The fruit-buds of these last are easily recognised. They are round and ruddy, and garnished with a cotton envelope; whereas the wood-buds are, on the contrary, long and of a green colour.

235. Any form may be given to a tree, so that it be suited to its nature, to the aspect, and to the soil. For instance, the *wall-tree* is placed flat against a wall well exposed to the sun; the *espalier*, *pyramid*, *bush*, and *dwarf* trees, generally grafted on stocks which yield but little sap, are placed in the borders of the garden, and produce little shade, and require a less deep soil than the standard or half-standard. The stocks on which it is proper to graft these trees will be mentioned in the articles treating of the particular management of each.

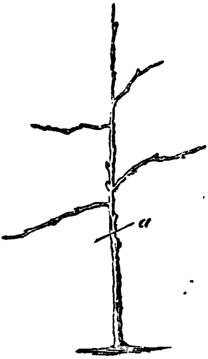
236. The French method of pruning, as practised at Montreuil, is the best for the peach-tree. And, as the peach-tree is the most delicate, and the most difficult to manage, I will take it as the model of a good form, and I shall refer to this article in speaking of other trained trees, which all ought to be pruned in the same manner, with the slight excep-

tions of keeping the fruit-branches of the pip-fruits a longer time, because they do not bear till about the second or third year, though they last much longer; and of leaving on these branches fewer wood-buds, because they are not wanted for such constant succession. These differences will be treated of in the articles on each particular sort of fruit.

237. The wood-branches of the peach-tree are known by their vigour, by their thickness, equal to, if not surpassing, that of the little-finger; by their length of from three to six feet; and by their bark, which is gray from the first year. The fruit-branches, at most not larger than a large quill, are from six inches to two feet long; their bark is very smooth, green on the side towards the wall, and red on the side towards the sun. Sometimes the flower-blossoms are assembled in clusters round a short shoot, or spur of one or two inches long, with a wood-bud at the end sufficient to draw the sap which is necessary to nourish the fruit.

238. *First Year.*—Suppose the young tree placed against a wall, the first shoot of the graft never having been pruned. Cut it off at six or eight inches above the place where it was grafted, as at *a* in the figure, and then, when it has sent out its shoots, nail them, after

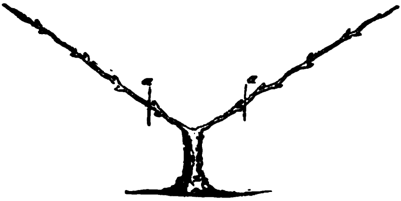
PLATE 6.



having taken off all that come before or behind. It is a general rule never to leave any shoots but such as come at the sides of the branches. Choose, amongst your young shoots, two of equal vigour, one on each side, by which means to form your two principal branches that are always to remain; and, having done this, cut off all the rest. If one of them become longer or more vigorous than the other, incline it downwards to suffer the other to gain the advantage. If one of the two perish, train the other straight again, prune it precisely as you did the graft, and procure other two branches from it. The only mischief is that your tree is thus thrown back a year. When you nail up the two main, or mother, branches, extend them so as to form a very wide letter V (say an angle of ninety degrees), but being cautious never, on any account or at any age, to bend or arch them, or assuredly the secondary branches run off with all the sap, and your tree is deformed.

239. *Second Year.*—Do not attempt more than to procure a lower secondary branch and to lengthen the mother-branch. Therefore prune close to the old shoot (*a a*), that is at two buds from it, and, of these two buds, the end one must be an upper one, to prolong the mother-branch, and the under one will throw out the lower secondary branch. Nail, and that is all.

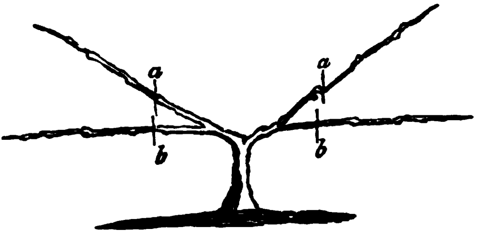
PLATE 7.



240. *Third Year.*—This year you must procure an upper secondary branch, fruit branches on the lower secondary branch, and again a lengthening of the mother-branch. For these purposes prune the mother-branch at two buds again (*a a*), but let both buds be on

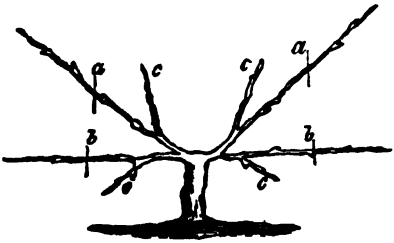
the upper side of the branch, the end one to carr the mother-branch, and the other to form the u secondary branch. If two successive buds should be found thus placed, prune them at three buds fr the last year's wood, but, in this case, rub off the inte mediate bud which will be on the under side. T obtain lateral branches from the lower secondary branch prune it in the same manner (*b b*).

PLATE 8.



241. *Fourth Year.*—Lengthen the mother-branch, and get a second lower secondary branch.

PLATE 9.



242. *Fifth Year.*—Same operation; but get a second upper secondary branch.

243. *Sixth Year.*—Same operation. Third lower secondary branch; and, if the tree have been taken care of, and its form have not been sacrificed to a too great eagerness to get fruit quickly, the peach-tree is formed. Having all the requisites, that is to say, health in its nature, a good aspect, and suitable land, it ought to ex-

tend to between twelve and twenty feet in length, eight in height over the surface of the wall, and to resemble the figure below.

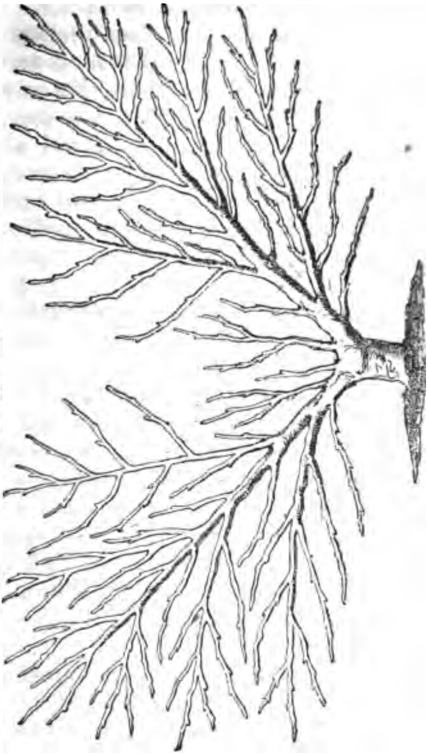


PLATE 10.

244. All trees will not so readily assume this form: therefore I will anticipate a few cases, and point out the means of remedying the evil. Though a gardener, thoroughly embued with these principles, and applying them under all circumstances, can never be in error.

245. If the upper secondary branches, favoured by their more perpendicular position, flourish at the expense of the mother-branch, incline them downward, even, if

necessary, to touch the mother-branch, to re-estab the equality. And you may also leave some fruit-b to slacken the sap; and, at the time of nailing, short the mother-branch at a strong wood-bud, whilst yo take care to prune at a weak one on the branch o branches that you have lowered. In order that both the sides of the tree may be alike, the corresponding secondary branches, both upper and under, should be pruned at buds of the same vigour and at the sam height. The same with regard to the mother-branche

246. The secondary branches ought to be separa enough to allow of nailing the fruit-branches that the throw out, say about two feet; but it ought not to b more, because a well-trained tree ought never to lea any space vacant. In a tree completely formed, the wood-branches are pruned at the point where they begin to diminish in size. But this is not a universal rule, for a feeble tree should be pruned shorter to give it strength, and a young and vigorous tree should be pruned much longer. In fruit-branches, too, prune according to the greater or less degree of vigour apparent in them. Those branches, the eyes of which are accompanied by a wood-bud, may be shortened to *two* or *four* eyes; but the short branches, or spurs, having clusters of eyes, should not be pruned at all if they have a wood-bud at the extremity. Both, however, should be cut clean off if the wood-buds perish, as they would be sterile. When two branches form a fork, cut out the most feeble. As the fruit-branches bear but once, it is indispensable that they be renewed every year; and do not, as very unskilful gardeners do, prune very long and suffer the bud at the extremity to furnish the new fruit-branch; for it inevitably results from this that the branch, besides being weak from one end to the other, will be perfectly barren below the last year's shoot, and will end by dying at the end of two or three years, during which time it will have furnished nothing but thin, long, disproportionate, and unproductive twigs; but, by shortening every year the branch that has borne, and replacing it by one *of its*

wn lower buds, you have every year good and vigorous ood, and placed as near as possible to the respective wood-branches. This shortening should be performed as soon as the fruit is all gathered. At Montreuil they call it the *remplacement*, or replacing.

247. Some persons train their trees in what is called he *fan* form; that is, instead of having but two mother-anches, they will have three or four or even five or ix; but, for simplicity's sake, I have given a specimen f a tree trained purely in the French fashion, leaving wo branches that might have been carried on to form his tree in the *fan* fashion. According as their mother-ranches are numerous, they are spread open more or ess. The principle is, not to deviate from the angle of inety degrees, or right-angle, more than is necessary for the nailing in of the fruit-branches between the secondary branches: so that the two lower principal, or mother-branches, may be horizontal, and never more inclined. When you have three or five mother-branches, train the middle one upright. In other respects prune these mother-branches as the French do those à la Montreuil; excepting that, as they furnish more, they should be pruned much longer during the two or three first years.

248. *Summer pruning* belongs most particularly to the most tender of fruit trees, and, of course, to the peach-tree; I shall, therefore, treat it here to finish the subject of pruning. The operation is generally performed in the month of May, when the young shoots are not more than from eight to ten inches long, and it consists in taking off the superfluous ones. It may be done by the hand; but it is less dangerous, for those that you determine to leave, to do it with a pruning-knife. All the shoots that come immediately before or immediately behind should be severed, and those that you leave at the sides will profit by it. Recollect always that the shoot you save for a wood-branch should be healthy and vigorous; and if the one best suited to your purpose as to locality be not so, reject it and fix on a lower and healthier. When the first is

set, all the shoots proceeding from the bearing branc should be removed, with the exception of those neig bouring ones which tend to nourish the fruit by dra ing the sap to it, and of those that have been fixed o for the purpose of succeeding the whole branch. Shoul all the blossoms of a branch be sterile, cut it off, leaving only one or two buds.

249. NAILING is also an essential part of training It is performed after the prunings both of winter an summer, only that in the latter, it is not done till th shoots are strong enough to bear the constraint withou danger of breaking. It may be well deferred, especiall in old trees, till the month of July, or even August or better still never to do it till the trees are found t require it. The *object* is to keep the branches in thei proper and assigned position, and it is done (whe there is no trellis against the wall) by means of *shreds* and nails driven into the wall, by which the branches are supported. When there is a trellis, you tie *with* matting. To nail well, you must bend the shoots and branches without effort, without making sharp angles, and yet make them stretch to their utmost in the fo of a wide V. So manage it that each branch and its shoots shall assume the form of the tree; so that every part of the tree be furnished, the middle, the sides, and the upper and lower parts; and so that all the ramifications of the tree be spaced according to their size, without confusion or entanglement, and that the *eye* may follow them with distinctness.

250. Before I conclude my instructions relative to the pruning of the peach against the wall, let me speak of an operation which is not probably of modern invention, and which is applicable to all fruit trees: it is called the *annulary incision*, or operation of ringing, which is the cutting out of a narrowish strip of bark all round the collar of a tree, or round one of its branches only. It may be done with any sharp instrument. The annulary incision is performed a few days before the blossoming of a fruit tree, and, by retarding the

flow of sap, causes it to tend to fruit; but fine fruit obtained in this manner weakens the tree or the branch on which it is borne; and, according as the plant is more or less strong and the operation is renewed more or less often, it is sure to perish. This operation may be performed on plants or parts of plants of which the *too* vigorous sap thwarts the plans of the gardener in the training of his trees; but let him consider it only as a remedy against superabounding sap, let him be cautious in the use of it even then, and let him never cut a wider piece out than will close again in the same summer, which would be about half an inch.

251. Having now done with the wall-tree training and pruning, with the exception of what is to be said as peculiarly applicable to each sort of tree, the rules for pruning and training which differ from those for the peach, and which additional observations are, as I before observed, to come under the names of the different trees respectively, I shall proceed to speak of the mode of managing those fruit-trees which are not placed against a wall. There are divers modes of training, the *pyramid*, the *goblet*, the *bush*, the *half-standard*, the *arching*, and, which is the great method of all, *espalier*, after which will come the instructions for the rearing of standards for the orchard. I shall give my reasons for preferring the old-fashioned espalier to every other species of training of trees not against a wall, and also my reasons for wholly excluding all standards from the garden. I think all the other methods, except the espalier, of training fruit-trees (for a garden) very bad: I have never seen them attended with success, to say nothing of the irregularity of their appearance, and the various inconveniences which attend them. Nevertheless, I will mention them here one by one, that the reader may, if he choose, make use of them.

252. PYRAMID FORM.—The first year, prune the graft at 5 or 6 inches from the bottom, saving 3 or 4 eyes to form lateral branches and to carry up the stem; but these first lateral branches are essential, for they

will furnish the requisite abundance of wood be
which, when the tree has obtained a certain he
cannot be obtained, and yet which is absolutely nec
sary to the beauty as well as utility of the pyram
Suffer no other shoots this year than from the 3 or 4 bu
mentioned above. Stop the upright stem every ye
when it has shot to the length of 12 or 18 inches, an
this will force it to send out every year a set of late
shoots, and of these you make your election of 3 o
to save. At the pruning time, shorten the late
branches more or less, according to the vigour of
tree and the just distribution of sap amongst all
branches. If you wish to *raise* a branch, prune at
upper bud; and at a lower bud to *lower* a branch.
you wish to cause a branch to tend to the right or to
left, choose a bud situated on the right or the left sid
prune at. In either case, to prevent the branch goi
straight, you have nothing to do but prune a little wa
above the bud. Thus the training continues; and,
the lowermost branches are always a year older than th
upper, this gradation should be preserved in the leng
of the branches, which of course must diminish
stages all the way up, from the base to the summit. Th
sort of training conduces at once to the fruitfulness an
to the duration of the tree.

253. **THE GOBLET OR CUP FORM** is ver
little other than an espalier, but of which you bring th
extremities of the two sides round in a circle to me
each other, and to form a large vase or goblet open
the top and tapering down to an inverted cone at bo
tom. To procure this, prune the young tree so as to
have 4 or 5 branches as near to one another as possibl
at the top of the stem. Manage these principal branche
as you do those of the wall-tree; but rub or cut off a
shoots or buds that are putting forth towards the insid
of the goblet, as these would soon fill it and destroy the
form. The principal branches are brought into form by
means of one or two hoops, as occasion requires.

254. **BUSH TRAINING** is rarely exercised except-

in the case of dwarf apple-trees, of which the deners will sometimes have a square. It is suffering e tree to take its own natural form, and pruning only r the purpose of keeping up an equal quantity of the ood and bearing branches.

255. HALF-STANDARDS.—If the plant have been afted where it is to stand, nothing can be done the st year; but if it be a young transplanted tree, orten the graft down to 2 or 3 buds. The next year oose the strongest bud to lengthen the stem, and nch the others off at about 6 inches length to favour e one you have saved, and which is to form the trunk the tree. If, out of this, there come lateral shoots, une them short, in little stumps, that is, at one or o buds, and let them remain till the autumnal prun-g, when you must cut these off close to the stem as ell as those that you pinched off to favour the first aved shoot. And thus you continue heightening the tree ore and more every year, till it shall have reached the eight you wish, whether of standard or half-standard. f, before it get to the height you desire, it should fork, inch off the weakest of the two shoots as soon as it is 3 or 4 inches long, and cut it clean out at the winter runing succeeding; or if it should become distorted or should break off by some accident, either pinch off, or cut, immediately below the damaged part, and, in the winter pruning, shorten it down to the strongest bud below that you have, one that you have been favouring for the purpose since you perceived the mischief above, and that will supply you with a fresh undamaged stem. If the tree arrive at the height you desire in the summer, pinch it off a little above that point, and cut down to the exact height you wish it in your first succeeding winter pruning; and then cut off again all the other shoots of the summer that you have before only pinched off. Then, in the following spring, having now got the trunk of your tree, watch narrowly the shoots that the last year's wood will send out, and choose from among them the three or four most vigorous and

most equally placed of them for principal branches, pinch off all the rest as before directed. When th branches send out their shoots, pinch off those t come too close to one another, and prune them close winter. In the autumn, prune the principal branch and their shoots that are designed to be seconda branches, precisely as we have directed with regard t wall-trees above; and, when you have done so two three years, you may let the tree alone to nature, on cutting out the dead branches as they occur. A t well-formed, and in good ground well cultivated, last more than a century. Sometimes a vigo branch will do harm to more fruitful ones, and yet y may, for sound reasons, wish to preserve it. In such case, slacken its vigour by pruning it very long, or e by *ringing* it.

256. ARCHING is done by bending in the form a half-hoop, more or less open, the branches, and i this way you bring them pointing towards the earth This situation retards the circulation of the sap, an forces it to betake itself to leaf-buds and to transfor them into wood-buds.

257. ESPALIER.—This is the form which, in m opinion, is the only one suited for the open ground a *garden.* The fanciful affair of arching, for vines any other tree, is more a matter of pleasure-garden tha of kitchen-garden: the other forms are intended to pr mote bearing, and they are all vastly inferior to th espalier in this respect. Apricots obtained in any wa except against a wall or a house are seldom good fo much; there are a few of the sorts which will bear i other situations; but the fruit is good for very little Apples, pears, plums, cherries; and quinces and med lars, all do exceedingly well as espaliers; and it i notorious that the fruit is always larger and of finer flavour when the tree is trained in this form than when the limbs are suffered to go in an upright direction. There are several sorts of pears which will be very fine on espaliers on the very same spot of ground where they

ll scarcely come to anything like perfection on a ndard tree, or upon any tree the limbs of which are ffered to go upright.

258. Espaliers are managed in the following manner: ppose it to be an apple-tree which has been grafted the manner before directed, and which has a good rong shoot coming up from the graft. Take the tree p, and plant it in the manner directed under the head Planting in this Chapter. Whether planted in the ll or in the spring, let the tree stand in the spring till e buds begin to break, then cut the shoot down to ithin three buds of the bottom. Cut sloping, and let e cut end pretty near to the point where the top bud the tree is coming out. These three buds will send rth three shoots, and all the three will take an upright direction. About the middle of July, take the two bottom shoots, one of which will be on one side of the stem or trunk, as it must now be called, and the other on the other side, place a couple of little stakes to each of these shoots, and tie the shoots down to the stakes so that they may lie in a horizontal direction, suffering the top shoot to go on; but, about the latter end of July, take the top off from that shoot. Thus, when winter comes, you will have one upright shoot and two horizontal ones. In the spring, cut off the top shoot again, leaving five buds; two of which you will cut out in order to prevent them from sending out shoots. You will again have two side-shoots, and the top shoot will again be going on upright. You must now have longer stakes in order to give these side-shoots a horizontal direction; but the stakes that serve for the new shoots will serve also for those of the last year; but then, as the shoots of the last year will be going on, there must be additional stakes to tie them to. The next year you proceed in the same manner; and if you do the work carefully, you will finally have these lateral shoots in perfectly regular order, and they should be at about from seven to nine inches asunder, the lowest within a few inches of the ground, and the highest just accord-

ing to your fancy; but it is not desirable to carry tree to a height beyond that of about five or six fe As these side-shoots or limbs increase in size a length, they will need loftier and stouter stakes; a this, like the growing of peas, in a neat manne and to produce fruit most abundant in quantity an most excellent in quality; this staking, as in the case peas, has been the great obstacle to the cultivation espaliers. A stake of any ordinary wood will last above two years, and especially in garden ground; rots off at the point where it begins to touch t earth, and there is an everlasting trouble and pense. To have espaliers, therefore, and to have th in neat order, the old fashion was to have stakes of *spi oak*, an inch one way, and two inches the other; stakes would last ten or fifteen years, according to t wetness or dryness of the land. The best stakes wou be the trunks of young locust-trees, planted within *tw* feet of each other, and suffered to grow to the height about twelve or fourteen feet. They would do this, i good ground, in the course of four or five years. C down in winter, and, the branches trimmed off clo they would make espalier stakes to last for a good lo life-time. While the limbs of espaliers are small, th should be fastened to the stakes by good fresh matti or bass, as it is called, to be occasionally renewed: wh the limbs get stout, I have seen brass wire used; thoug perhaps, the matting might still be sufficient; for, wh the limb has once got to be an inch or two through, wants little supporting, except merely towards its poin or when heavily laden with fruit. Espaliers are to b planted in *rows* if there be a considerable number them in a garden; and they should not stand nearer, intended to be permanent trees, than at *twenty feet* from each other. That they should be planted in a straigh line is obvious enough. The best situation for them along by the sides of walks and not more than about three feet distant from the edge of the walk. Thei symmetry is very beautiful; and, what can be more beautiful than an avenue of fruit-trees in bloom, and ined in form so regular and neat? The crops they r are prodigious, compared with those of standard es upon the same spot. I remember a gentleman o had an espalier apple-tree of about twenty feet length, and two very large standard trees of the e sort of fruit, in the same garden, and very near the same spot. All the three trees were well laden h fruit: I stood looking at them for some time, king an estimate of the crop; and I came to the clusion that the espalier had more fruit than both e great standards put together, while its fruit was of ble the size, or nearly so. I asked him why he did t chop down those two great trees that shaded and iled so much of his garden, and plant a couple of aliers? He had the new-fashioned taste of despising e espaliers, and talked of grubbing this particular one p. In remonstrating with him, I said that the espalier d a greater quantity of fruit upon it then than both e other trees. This appeared to him to be so monstrous that he offered to bet me a hundred to one, or ore, against my opinion. I declined the bet; but he omised that, when he gathered the fruit, which was to e done in a few days, he would have it measured, and ive me an account of the result, which, to his utter tonishment, he found to be that the espalier contained lf a bushel more than both the other trees put together. The eye always deceives itself in comparing things irregularly placed with things placed with regularity. So much, then, for the training of espaliers. The *pruning*, that is to say, the pruning of the limbs, is as follows. Apples, and indeed all the other trees which I have spoken of to be planted for espaliers, bear upon *spurs*, some shorter, and some longer; not like peach-trees which have their fruit upon shoots of the last year. Sometimes, indeed, apples, and these other trees, will bear upon the last year's wood, but generally they bear upon spurs, which come out of the sides of the limb itself until it gets to be very large, and afterwards come out of the lower buds of little side-shoots that have been cut off; and these spurs last for a great many years.

When you gather an apple in the fall, you will, if
tree be in vigour, see a blossom-bud, ready, coming
of the same spur, to bear the next year; and I oug
observe here that the greatest possible care should
taken (as it never is) not to pull off the spur when y
pull off the apple. Gentlemen who are curious in the
things actually cut off cherries with a scissors, exc
the morellos, and one or two other sorts, which b
pretty generally on the last year's wood, to avoid
danger of pulling off the spurs. It being the fact t
the trees bear upon spurs, there needs no new suppl
limbs or of shoots; and, therefore, the little side-sh
that come out of the limbs ought to be cut clean
about the latter end of July, unless there be a defici
of spurs upon the limb; and, in that case, the little
shoots should be cut off, leaving one bud, or perh
two, if the joints be short, and these will frequently s
out spurs. Let us now go back to the second year af
planting the tree, when we had got two lateral shoo
running horizontally, and one upright shoot. Each
these lateral shoots will send out two side-shoots n
their point, and one at their point, to go straight f
ward: that one is to be suffered to go on, but the oth
must be shortened to *one bud:* the same thing
happen next year, when the same operation is to be p
formed, and at the same season: thus, at last, you h
a limb ten feet long, furnished with spurs from one e
to the other. When your room will suffer you to ca
the limb no further, you cut off the point. Let any o
judge, then, what a saving of room here is; how mu
sun and air, and how regularly admitted, compared wi
what is to be expected from the half-standard of a
other form. How are you to prune in this careful a
yet easy manner a tree of irregular shape? My re
opinion is that an acre of ground well stocked wi
espaliers, the rows at ten feet apart, and the plants
twenty feet apart in the row, would produce, on a
average of years, three times the weight of fruit to be
obtained from trees in any other form: besides which,
the ground between the rows might, a third part of it at

st, produce cabbages, cauliflowers, broccoli, crops of y sort that did not mount too high. The great fault orchards is a want of pruning; and, indeed, such an eration on standard trees is next to impossible. eople pretend to object to the *formality* of the espalier. st as if formality were an objection in a kitchen-gar- n where all is straight lines, and must be straight lines. e little border between the espalier trees and the walk ould not be crowded with plants of any kind, and ould have no plants at all that grow to more than six seven inches high. On the other side of the espaliers othing should grow within about four feet; but how all, still, is the space of ground which even a large palier would occupy! Very little more than *half a* d, while you can have no tree in any other shape that ill not occupy and render useless five times the quan- ty of ground to produce the same quantity of fruit; nd if I were to say ten times I should be much nearer he mark. Then, there is the inconvenience of fruit- ees in all the other forms. They must stand at a con- iderable distance from the walk, or they extend their ranches over it. It is a circle of ground that they oc- py or shade; and the plat in which they stand can ly be partially cultivated for other things. If they mount above the reach of the hand, to get at the fruit is business of great trouble; and, after all, there can be o regular and true pruning; no minute inspection: no picking off of caterpillars with exactness: no detection and destruction of other insects; and, in the case of cherries, what a difficult business it must always be effectually to protect the fruit against birds on any other tree except wall or espalier! I have seen the thing attempted some hundreds of times, and never saw it effected in my life. Monstrous must be the expense and trouble to keep the net extended all round and held clear off the tree at top, where the finest cherries always are. In short, the net lies upon the top of the tree; birds come and eat the fine cherries there, and leave you the sour ones beneath. An espalier, on the contrary, is, with the aid of a few long stakes, and a good net, protected as completely as if it were within a glass. Espaliers were always the great reliance of gardens until within the last sixty or seventy years. objection is made to their formality, their stiffnes appearance! Alas! the objection is to what is deem the *trouble* or *labour;* and SWIFT observes that lab is *pain,* and that, in all his family, from his great-gra mother to himself, nobody liked pain. This, howe is a great error; for, as in an infinite number of ca some of which occur to every man almost every da his life, pains-taking, *at the first,* produces ease leisure in the sequel.

259. STANDARD TREES.—After what I said, I do most anxiously hope that, if any gentle ever should make a garden after the plan that I recommending, he never will suffer it to be disfig by the folly of a standard-tree, which, the more vigo its growth, the more mischievous that growth *to* garden. But, an orchard is another thing; and es cially if that orchard be to be a pasture as well as orchard. In this case, it is necessary to keep branches of the trees out of the reach of cattle; they must have a clear trunk to a considerable hei The usual way of going to work is this; to purch trees with a clear trunk of the length which is desi to plant the trees at suitable distances, and to sho the shoots of their heads at the time of planting. dreadful amputation of roots must take place. I impossible that there should be a due supply of sap the first summer at least: the bark becomes clung the wood. The shoots that come out the first sum are poor feeble twigs; the trees, if unpropped, blown nearly out of the ground before the summe over; therefore, a propping takes place; someti with one stake, hay-bands and cord: sometimes two: there must be three, to keep the tree upright that here is a tripod with a stump coming up in middle. The tree gets something in the head, and, least, a parcel of leaves; the wind works the tru

out in spite of the bandages, and nine times out of
n, a breaking of the bark and the foundation of a
nker takes place. In short, the tree must be supported
something like carpentering work; or it is sure
lean on one side; and every reader must know that
arer sight is hardly to be seen in England than an
ple-tree with an upright stem. Indeed, more than
e-half of such trees totally fail, and those that do not
so crippled in their roots that they become poor
akly things, and, if not unproductive altogether, bear
y mean fruit. The true way to have a fine orchard
uld be to plant the trees when young, having been
viously moved, as directed under the head of PLANT-
in this Chapter. After planting, the trees should
cut down just before the buds begin to burst, to one
d, or two, at most, for fear of accidents. If to two
ds, only one should be suffered to send up its shoot.
things having been done rightly, this shoot would
strong, and fed by a root which would have fairly
rted in the progress with itself. To insure stoutness
trunk, take care that no side-shoots be suffered to
main for any length of time, even the first summer.
e second spring after planting, cut the new shoot
wn to within three buds of its bottom: it will send
t three shoots, rub off the two lower ones, and suffer
top one to go on; and this shoot will now, in good
ound, attain the height of a man's head. The next
ring, shorten down to four or five or six shoots, ac-
rding to the strength of the trunk, and, during the
mmer, take off the side-shoots; and you will have in
he fall a trunk seven or eight feet high. That is the
ree. Nature will teach it, after that, how to form its
head; and your business will be to keep the inside of
he head clear by cutting off the shoots that there cross
or interfere with each other. Apple-trees, and the same
may be said of all other fruit-trees, would have as
straight trunks as the oaks in the weald of Surrey, if this
method of planting orchards were pursued. But it will
be objected, how are these trees to be protected from

cattle during their growth ? Why if you must have th
pasture, and still wish to have straight-trunked, wi
spreading, healthy and durable trees, you must surro
each of them with an effectual fence to prevent the p
sibility of cattle reaching either trunk or branches.
is a great object to have a good orchard, or it is not:
it be, then this expense is not a thing to be though
of; and, if it be not, why plant any trees at all? Th
truth is, however, that, if you reckon the expense
great trees, the stakes and the bandages, the loss
many of the trees, and the bushes or other misera
protections, which, after all, you resort to, and are co
pelled to resort to, to keep the sheep from barking t
trunks, or the cows from rubbing them to pieces;
particularly if you reckon the loss that you sust
in the tardy arrival of the crop; if you reckon th
expenses and these losses, they very far exceed
amount the expenses of the way that I recomme
The usual practice in America very much resembles th
practice here, and is attended with much about th
same consequences. Those who do the thing well the
break up the pasture, and cultivate grain of differe
sorts, or Indian corn, until the trees have attained
size to set all cattle at defiance. The finest orcha
that I ever saw belonged to Mr. Platt in the townsh
of North Hempstead in Long Island. The rows of tre
were at about thirty feet apart, and the trees at abo
twenty-five feet apart in the row, the trees of one ro
placed opposite the intervals of the other row. Th
gave him about six hundred trees upon ten acres
land. When I saw the trees, they had attained pret
nearly their full size, and had come to within a few fe
of causing the extreme branches of one tree to touc
those of another. It is the fashion in that country
shake down the apples that are intended for cider, an
to gather those only that are intended for eating. As
soon as the apples are shaken down, they are put up
into heaps in the form of hay-cocks, in which state they
lie till they are removed to be made into cider; and I

remember seeing them in this state in Mr. PLATT's orchard, the cocks being as thick upon the ground as those of a middling crop of hay. This gentleman, from whose orchard came the first cuttings that I received from America, had a very pretty nursery of his own, and solely for his own use. In that he propagated all his fruit-trees, and he planted them out very small in his orchards, taking care, when he sowed the orchards with grain, not to suffer the wheat or the rye or the oats to stand too close to the young trees. After the trees get to be stout, and able to resist cattle, the land is laid down for grass, and in so hot a country, the shade of the trees is no injury to the grass; but appears to be the contrary; for the cattle there will feed under the shade of trees, when they will not feed elsewhere. The after pruning of orchard-trees consists in constantly taking off all shoots that come out anywhere in the middle of the tree, and in carefully cutting away every bit of dead wood, whether occasioned by blight, by wind, or by any other cause. As to the *cultivation* of orchards, when the trees begin to give out bearing, or to bear poor or small fruit, they, in America, first put manure to a good distance round the tree; but, they are soon after that compelled to plough up the whole of the land, to manure it, and to take a crop or two of grain, most frequently buck-wheat, ploughing always as deep as they can: after this, they lay the land down with grass again; and thus they keep up the bearing of their orchards. Mr. PLATT had a curious mode of making strong cider: in the month of January or February he placed a number of hogsheads of cider upon stands out of doors. The frost turned to ice the upper part of the contents of the hogshead, and a tap drew off from the bottom the part which was not frozen. This was the spirituous part; and was as strong as the very strongest of beer that can be made. The frost had no power over this part; but the lighter part, which was at the top, it froze into ice. This, when thawed, was weak cider. This method of getting strong cider

would not do in a country like this, where the frosts are never sufficiently severe. As to the sorts of apples and of other fruit-trees, they will be spoken of under the respective heads in the Alphabetical List.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF FRUITS.

260. APPLE.—Apples are usually grafted on crab-stock; but when you do not want the trees to grow so very tall and large, it is better to raise the stocks from apple-pips; because they certainly come into bearing sooner. Some graft apples upon stocks raised from layers; and these bring trees to bear quicker still. The layers being raised, in the manner before mentioned, from the limbs and shoots of apple-trees. See the word Layer in the Index. Everything having before been said relative to the propagating, the planting, the training, and the pruning of apple-trees, there remains to be spoken of here nothing but the different sorts. To give an opinion as to the best sorts would perhaps be useless, where the sorts are so numerous, and when tastes are so different. I shall, therefore, with regard to eating apples, simply give, from Mr. AITON's *Hortus Kewensis*, a list of the apples grown in the King's gardens: I shall then give the names of some of the American apples of the eating kind; after which I shall make an observation or two upon cider apples. Those of the King's gardens are as follows: *Borstoff Apple, Golden Harvey, Golden Rennett, Golden Russet, Juneting, Margill, Common Nonpareil, Scarlet Nonpareil, Nonsuch, Brooke's Pippin, Cockle Pippin, Court-of-Wick Pippin, Downton Pippin, Fearn's Pippin, Frankland's Pippin, Golden Pippin, Padley's Pippin, Red Ingestrie Pippin, Ribstone Pippin, Robinson's Pippin, Ronald's Pippin, Summer Pippin, Spice Pippin, Pomme d'Api, Pomme Noire, Pomme Grise, Quarenden, Sack-and-Sugar, Syke House, Bigg's Nonsuch, Summer Codlin, Autumn Codlin, Spring Codlin, Costard, French Crab, French Minchin, Hawthorn Dean, Kirke's Scarlet Ad-*

mirable, *Lemon Pippin*, *Minier's Dumpling*, *Norfolk Beaufin*, *Autumn Pearmain*, *Scarlet Pearmain*, *Winter Pearmain*. On the American apples I can offer some opinion. The earliest is *Woolley's Summer Pearmain*; and I call it Woolley's because Mr. WOOLLEY of North Hempstead introduced me to the knowledge of it, and gave me some of the fruit in the year 1817. It is a long apple, shaped somewhat like the old English pearmain, beautifully striped red and white, and ripe in the month of August. The apple which succeeds this is the *Fall Pippin*, and it continues to be good to eat until the middle of November. Then comes the *Greening*, which continues to be very good to eat until February; and then comes the *Newtown Pippin*, which, if properly preserved, is very good to eat until the month of June. For my own part, I should wish for no sorts but these, except I added *Conklin's Pie Apple*, the reputation of which is very great. There is the *Doctor Apple*, of exceeding beauty, and very good until late in November; but, indeed, after January comes, there is no apple wanted either for eating raw or cooking, but the *Newtown Pippin*, which, to the qualities of fine relish and long keeping, adds the other great quality of being a surprisingly great bearer. It hardly ever totally fails, even when other trees do; and it generally has a large crop. I have a tree in my garden, at Kensington, which was covered with fruit in 1826. It stood against a wall, and I was afraid that it would be killed by a foul drain oozing through the wall from the out-premises of one of my neighbours: I moved it, therefore, in the month of April, 1827, to another part of the garden, and, large as it was, it is now (May 1828) well loaded with fruit. I never saw anything more beautiful than the tree now is, whether in shoot, leaf, or fruit. The cuttings, which came from Mr. PLATT at North Hempstead, were put upon the several little limbs of an old dwarf standard-tree; but the whole appears as if it had been all from a young original stock. There are numerous sorts of excellent American apples; but I do not think it necessary to speak of any others. Something, however, may be said about apples for cooking. There are our own *codlins*, which come earliest, *Conklin's Pie Apple* I have mentioned, the *Russettings* are very fine for this purpose, and they keep a long while; the *Spitzenberg Pippin* is a fine large apple for this purpose, keeps through the greater part of the winter, and bears surprisingly. In Herefordshire the apples most highly esteemed for this purpose are the *Quining*, or *Queening*, and the *Boovey Red Streak*, they are both very fine apples, but particularly the former. There are some excellent sorts in Devonshire; but, as to sorts, people will generally be directed by their taste, or by the fashion of the neighbourhood. With regard to cider apples, it would be useless to speak of sorts, and rather beside my subject, seeing that I am treating of things not to make liquor of, but to be used for the table. To preserve apples throughout the winter is a thing of great consequence. First, the sort is to be attended to; for an apple that is not of a keeping nature will not keep. If the quantity be small, I have found that wrapping each apple in a piece of paper and packing it in a chest is the best way. In all cases, they should be carefully hand-gathered, *laid* in the basket which you use in the gathering, and not *tossed* into it; for the smallest bruise leads with certainty to rottenness. They should be quite ripe before they are gathered; and yet, when quite ripe, they fall with the least shake of the limb. Here is one of the great advantages of *espaliers*, the limbs of which cannot be shaken with the wind; while, as every one knows, much about half the crop is shaken down by the wind from the greater part of the standard-trees long before the apples are ripe. When apples are gathered, they should be laid upon cloths or mats in the sun, or in some dry airy place, until they become perfectly dry in every part of them. If the quantity be large, they ought to be laid upon a floor or upon broad fruit-shelves: but not one upon the other. Clean straw laid under them is very good; but I have found a single new mat to be better: they should be looked over frequently to see if they begin to rot, and such as do begin ought to be immediately taken away. When there is frost, all that you have to do is to keep the apples in a state of total darkness until some days after a complete thaw has come. In America they are frequently frozen as dark as stones: if they thaw in the *light*, they rot; but if they thaw in darkness, they not only do not rot, but lose very little of their original flavour. This may be new to the English reader; but he may depend upon it that the statement is correct.

261. APRICOT.—With regard to the propagation, the planting, and the training of the tree, the instructions have already been given under the head of Training and Pruning. The pruning differs from the peach in that the apricot generally bears upon spurs, some of which are formed by nature, and others may be formed in the manner directed in the case of the espalier apple. The apricot does not require so much attention as the peach and the nectarine in the providing of new wood: because those trees bear only upon the last year's wood; but, occasionally new shoots ought to be laid in to supply the place of the branches taken off by the *blast*, which very frequently takes off a whole branch, and even a whole limb, without any apparent cause. The apricot-tree is not subject to mildew and to the various blights to which the peach and other fruit-trees are subject; but it is subject to this blast, of which I have never heard a reasonable cause assigned. The proper situation for the apricot-tree is a wall facing the east or the west. Facing the south is as good, perhaps, but that situation is wanted for the peaches, the nectarines, and the vines. The apricot is a prodigious bearer, and of life equal to that of an oak. It will bear, and bear prodigiously too, after the trunk is perfectly hollow, and there is nothing left of it but the mere shell. It is well known that the young fruit, when of the size of a half-grown walnut, is used for the making of tarts, and

for other purposes; and, though, in my opinion, inferior to green gooseberries, is more highly esteemed, because it is more rare. Whether part of the fruit be gathered for this purpose or not, courage should not be wanting to thin the fruit so as not to leave it nearer than six inches at the most from each other upon the tree. A tree of eight feet high, and spreading seven feet from each side of the trunk, will cover a space of a hundred and twelve square feet: the fruit, at six inches apart, would be four apricots to a foot, that is to say four hundred and forty-eight apricots upon the tree, or pretty nearly thirty-eight dozen. It is not to be supposed, however, that the fruit would be distributed equally over every part of the tree; but, suppose you have half the number, what prodigious quantities must come from either of the end walls of the garden. There is no greater error than that of permitting trees to bear too great a quantity of fruit. Generally speaking, you have the same weight in half the number that you have in the whole number, if too numerously left: then, you prevent the tree from bearing the next year; for it has not strength to provide for blossoms, while it is strained to its utmost in the bearing of fruit. This being a matter of so much importance, and applicable to all sorts of fruit-trees, I beg the reader to observe how fully this opinion is supported by the two instances which I am about to cite. Under the head CUCUMBER, I have observed (and the fact is notorious to all gardeners), that if you leave one fruit to stand for seed, the plant instantly ceases to bear: it is the same with kidney-beans. "Gather cucumbers and *have* cucumbers, gather kidney-beans, and *have* kidney-beans," are maxims as old as the hills. These are annual plants; and, therefore, the consequences of causing them make the grand exertion of ripening their fruit apparent the same year. As to fruit-trees, it is no rious that, in this country, orchard trees seldom b great crops two years running; but here the matte irregular, owing to the *blights*, and, therefore, the effe of over-bearing is a fact not so well established as it is in America where there are no blights. In that country, the thing is so well known that nothing is more common than for a man, going into one part of the country from another, to ask whether that is the bearing year in that neighbourhood; and it never yet was known that two bearing years succeeded each other with regard to the same tree. Some sorts of apples (and the Fall Pippin is one of them) bear upon some limbs of the tree one year, and upon other limbs of the tree another year; and you will frequently see a limb or two loaded with fruit while not an apple is to be seen on any other part of the tree. This doctrine, therefore, I take to be firmly established. With regard to apples and fruit of about the same value, the consequence is not very great; but, in the case of wall-fruit, you want a crop every year; and, therefore, you must take away one year that which would prevent bearing the next. Cherries may, perhaps, be an exception here; because they take care to make the superabundant fruit drop off at a very early age; but then, there is another consideration with regard to which even cherries form no exception; and that is, that if the fruit be too numerous it is smaller than it ought to be. Perhaps in hardly any case, the greater number produces any thing like a proportionate weight to the smaller number; and, as to the quality, the superiority of the small number is great indeed. The apricot should not be gathered until it be almost ready to fall from the tree; and, if the sort be good, it is preferred by many persons to the peach. As to sorts, the following are those mentioned by Mr. AITON in the *Hortus Kewensis*: the *Black*, the *Brussels*, the *Masculine*, the *Moor Park*, and the *Royal Orange*. For my part, I recommend the *Moor Park* and the *Turkey*. The former is fine, and a good bearer: the latter not a good bearer, but superlatively fine. Mr. MARSHALL recommends the *Breda*, to ripen in September. The *Masculine*, the *Brussels*, and the *Black*, are cultivated only because they come early: they are in my opi very poor fruit; they might be planted as espalie very warm situations, but they are certainly unwor of a good wall. Besides the use of apricots as f from the tree, they make the most delicious of all pr serves; and, while in the season of their ripeness, mixing them with apples in pies and tarts, makes a great improvement in the article. The apricot is, on accounts, a tree deserving of the greatest attention: usually blows in February or March at the latest, a ought to be pruned before the blossom buds begin burst. As to the protecting of the blossoms fro frost, I shall give general directions for that under th head of Peach.

262. BARBERRY.—This fruit is well known. The tree or shrub on which it grows is raised from the seed or from suckers or layers. It needs little care, and should stand in the outer part of the garden, and in the shade of the hedge, for the hot sun tends to prevent the fruit from growing large.

263. CHERRY.—Cherries are budded or grafted upon stocks raised from cherry-stones, of the manner of raising which stocks I have spoken under the head of PROPAGATION. If you wish to have the cherry-tree for a wall or an espalier, the stocks should be raised from the stones of the *Morello*, or the *May-Duke*. As to the management of the tree in its early stages, and the planting of it out, directions have been given under the head of PLANTING. Cherry-trees, except the *Morello* and one or two more, bear upon spurs; and great care should be taken in the forming and the preserving of these spurs, all the rules for doing which have been mentioned under the head of espalier apple. Cherry-trees do exceedingly well as espaliers; and, as standards, though they bear prodigiously, the crop is for the birds and not for the gardener. As espaliers, they may, as I have before observed, be most conveniently covered with a net. In the gathering, too, the espalier form is

great advantage: the fruit may be clipped off with a sharp-pointed scissors, without exposing the spurs to injury. As to the sorts of cherries, those mentioned in the *Hortus Kewensis*, are as follows:—*All Saints*, *Bigarreau*, *Elton*, *Carnation*, *Crown*, *Kentish*, *May-Duke*, *Late-Duke*, *Morello*, *Ronald's Superbe*, *Harrison's Heart*, *Black Heart*, *White Heart*. The Kentish cherry, good for very little, is the earliest; the May-Duke the next; and then come the others. The May-Duke is one of the finest of all the cherries, and is the only one made use of in forcing. If suffered to hang until it be quite ripe, it becomes nearly black, and then it is better, perhaps, than any other cherry. Besides these garden cherries, there is the little black cherry, which are vulgarly called merries, by a corruption of the French word *mérise*. This is the cherry of the common people, and is too well known to need any particular description. The Bigarreaus are very large and very fine; but they require a good wall, or a very warm situation as espaliers.

264. CHESNUT.—This is an inhabitant of the woods. It is generally called the Spanish chesnut: those from America grow to a greater height, but have smaller, though sweeter, fruit. Chesnuts are raised from the seed; though, to have the very fine ones that grow in Brittany, the cuttings are generally got from that country, and put upon chesnut stocks in England. To preserve chesnuts, so as to have them to sow in the spring, or to eat through the winter, you must make them perfectly dry after they come out of their green husk; then put them into a box or a barrel mixed with, and covered over by, fine and dry sand, three gallons of sand to one gallon of chesnuts. If there be maggots in any of the chesnuts, they will come out of the chesnuts and work up through the sand to get to the air; and thus you have your chesnuts sweet and sound and fresh. To know whether chesnuts will *grow*, toss them into water: those that swim will not grow. To raise a chesnut-tree with a straight stem or trunk, follow

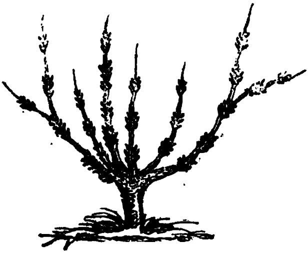
precisely the directions given for the planting and raising of orchard-trees.

265. CRANBERRY.—This fruit is not much cultivated in England, notwithstanding its excellent qualitie in the making of tarts, and in the making of sauce to b eaten with mutton or venison. The finest cranberrie come from America, where the plants creep about upo the ground in the swamps. If cultivated in Englan they must grow in some wet place, and be kept clear weeds: the plant creeps over the ground, like oth creeping plants: and I saw them bearing very well the side of a running stream at Aldbury in Surre Cranberries make an excellent preserve, and they ma be kept throughout the winter in their natural stat either laid in a heap in a dry room, or put into a barr amongst water. I have imported them from Americ sometimes barrelled up in water, and sometimes not and aways sound and good.

266. CURRANT.—This, though a low shrub, bears a fruit at once popular, plentiful, and excellent in its qualities; and it is one of the great fruits of England though not the same in many other countries. It is raised with the greatest facility by cuttings of the las year's wood, taken off in February, and planted in a coo place after the manner directed under the head of *cuttings,* which word see in the Index. The cutting gets roots the first summer, and the next fall or spring it may be removed to the spot where it is finally to stand. Some currant-trees may be placed in a warm situation so as for the fruit to come early; but the finest currants are those which grow rather in the shade; the fruit becomes larger there, and has not the disagreeable tartness which it acquires if ripened in a hot sun. This shrub flourishes and bears well under the shade of other trees, as is seen so frequently and to such great extent in the market gardens near London. When the young currant-tree is planted out, it ought not to be suffered to have any limbs within five or six inches of the ground; but should be made to have a clear and straight trunk to that height. When the limbs come out, or rather the shoots

that are to become limbs, there should not be more than four or six suffered to go on as principal limbs. By shortening the shoots at the end of the first year, you double the number of limbs. These, as in the case of the espalier apple-tree, are to be kept constantly clear of side-shoots by cutting off, every winter, the last summer's wood within one bud or so of the limb; and, when the limbs have attained their proper length, the shoot at the end of each limb should also be annually cut off so that the tree, when it has received its pruning, consists of a certain number of limbs, looking like so many rugged sticks, with bunches of spurs sticking out of them, as in plate 11. On these spurs come the fruit in quantities prodigious. If you neglect to prune in the manner here directed, the centre of the tree becomes crowded with

PLATE 11.



wood, and the small quantity of fruit, that comes near the point of the limbs is very poor and small. This method of pruning currants (and, as will be seen by-and-bye, that of gooseberries is nearly the same) is amongst the very greatest of improvements in gardening, and is a discovery to be ascribed solely to the market-gardeners in the neighbourhood of London, like a great many other things in the art of gardening, in which they far excel all the rest of the world. Mr. MARSHALL in his book on gardening, and the French authors in all their books, describe a method very different indeed from this, which is at once so simple and so efficacious, causing to be produced such immense quantities of fruit and always of the best quality: hanging to one single joint of currant-tree, in the market gardens, you frequently see as much fruit as will fill a plate. One tree pruned in this manner is equal to more than six trees pruned in the manner practised in general throughout the country. But these gardeners excel all the world in every thing that they undertake to cultivate; they beat all the gentlemen's gardeners in the kingdom; nothing ever fails that depends upon their skill, and I should be ungrateful, indeed, if I did not acknowledge that I have learned more from them than from all the books that I have read in my life, and from all that I ever saw practised in gentlemen's gardens. There are three sorts of currants, distinguished by their different colours of *red*, *white*, and *black*, and the several uses of all these are too well known to need any description.

267. FIG.—There are several sorts of figs, but some of them will not ripen in England. Figs are raised either from cuttings or layers, which are to be treated in the manner directed under those heads, which see in the Index. The fig must stand against a wall, and a warm wall, too. This is generally an unsightly tree, suffered to grow without pruning, and it is true that it bleeds much if pruned; but yet does not suffer so much as is supposed. The ground in which they stand should be made as rich as possible. They have the singularity that some of their fruit is hardly formed at a time when part of it is ripe, and that thus a succession of bearing is kept up until the frost comes. As far as my observation has gone, comparatively few people like figs, on account of their mawkish taste; but, in a very fine summer, the fruit is good and rich, and the number of the fruit is generally very great.

268. FILBERT.—This is a fruit well known to us all. The tree, or rather lofty shrub, is raised from suckers or layers: the latter is best, because those raised from suckers infest the ground with suckers. You cannot propagate a filbert from seed, it being one of those plants, the seed of which does not, except by mere accident, produce fruit equal to that of the tree

from which it comes. The plants raised from layers, or the suckers, ought to be put into a nursery in rows two feet apart, and at two feet distance in the row. They will then become little trees by the end of two years, and they should not stand there longer before they be finally removed. A very good situation for filberts would be not far from the hedge in the outer garden; where they should never be suffered to grow to too great a height; never higher than to make it a matter of no difficulty to gather the fruit with the hand. In Kent, which county produces more filberts than all the rest of the country put together, the trees are planted in rows at about ten or twelve feet apart, and at about the same distance apart in the row. Care is taken to have a clear stem or trunk about a foot high, after which, limbs are suffered to come out in every direction. Care is taken to prevent any limbs from going upright above a certain height, and an annual pruning takes place in the winter to take out all dead wood, all shoots that cross one another, and to keep the middle of the tree clear, so that the sun and air find their way to every part of it. Filberts, like every description of hazel, will grow and bear under the shade of lofty trees; but the fruit is not so abundant and not nearly so fine. To preserve filberts for use through the winter, and until the spring, follow precisely the directions given in the case of the chesnut. There are two sorts of filberts, the *scarlet* and the *grey*, those being the colours of the skins of the kernels. Filberts are really never good till they are quite ready to drop out of the husk, or green shell, and until the bud ends of them are white: if taken out of the husk at an earlier stage than this the kernels will shrivel.

269. GOOSEBERRY.—This is a fruit, which, in all its qualities, is upon a par with the currant, whether for eating in its natural state, for cooking, or for preserving; for, though we in England do not commonly make use of green currants, in America they always make use of them in preference to green gooseberries: in which re-

spect, as in great many others, the people of that co have taken their habits from the northern parts England. When the *green* currants are used i cooked state, the *ripe* gooseberries are used in that st Gooseberries are propagated, planted out, trained, pruned, in precisely the same manner as direct for currants. See paragraph 266. Neither of th little shrubs should be planted by the side of wa where they interfere in a very troublesome manner w the cultivation of the plats and borders. They sho have a piece of ground devoted to their exclusive oc pation, and should be planted at distances sufficient allow of going round them conveniently to gather fruit. For gooseberries and currants there might plenty of room in a part of the wall between the he and the garden. Sometimes currants are placed agai a wall facing to the north; and their fruit if properly pr tected, will hang on to the latter end of October, or lat These two very useful fruits have most destructive enemies in the small birds, especially the sparrows and the finches, which feed upon their fruit-buds, and upon th fruit when very young; and the blackbirds, thrushe and some others which feed upon them when ripe. T keep the birds off in the spring, see paragraph 294. A to the preserving of currants and gooseberries until la in the fall, if you have preserved them until they be ripe, it is a much easier matter. If the currant-tree be against a wall, nothing is more easy than to cover it over with a mat nailed to the wall; and a standard tree is covered completely by a couple of good new mats, well joined together and closely drawn round at the bottom, and fastened round the stem of the tree. Trees, however, subject to this discipline do not bear so well the next year. The sorts of gooseberries are very numerous. The following is the list cultivated in the King's gardens: *Claret, Early Lincoln, Golden Drop, Goliah, Greengage, Imperial, Keen's Seedling, Lomax's Victory, Old Briton, Pope, Rumbullion, Warrington.* The *Keen's Seedling,* raised by Mr. KEEN at Islington, is valued very much on account of its *thorns*, which are so numerous and so sharp and so well placed as to keep the small birds from the buds and the young fruit. To this list I will add a list of the best Lancashire gooseberries, which I have obtained, through the kindness of a friend, in Lancashire this summer (1832); GREEN, *Defiance*, *Fair-play*, *Glorious*, *Walnut*, *Merryman*, *Moses*, *No-bery*, *Grove*. YELLOW, *Good-intent*, *Golden-globe*, *Golden-meal*, *Tim Bobbin*, *Sir Charles Wolsley*. WHITE, *bush*, *Bonny-lass*, *Counsellor Brougham*, *Diana*, *Empress*, *Fair-lady*, *Lovely-lass*. RED, *Red-walnut*, *Chance*, *Grand Turk*, *Nonsuch*, *Sizer*, *Tarragon*, *Earl Grosvenor*, *Lancashire Lad*. For many years it has been the fashion to give the preference to gooseberries of a large size, and the people of Lancashire (chiefly the weavers) have been famous for their success in this way; but, as quality is far preferable to size, I regret the almost total disappearance of the little smooth black gooseberry, and of the little hairy red gooseberry, both of which have very thin skins, and are of flavour delicious. The big gooseberries are nearly all skin, and the pulp is of a very mean flavour. For several years I have not seen a black gooseberry-tree in any garden except that of some old farm-house; but I would earnestly recommend to the reader to obtain these two sorts, if he can.

270. GRAPE.—See VINE.

271. HUCKLEBERRY.—I do not recommend the cultivation of this in a garden; though two or three rods of ground may very well be bestowed upon it. It grows wild in the heaths of Surrey, Sussex, and Kent, and in many other parts of the kingdom, and is a very good fruit for tarts, when mixed with currants, and by no means bad to eat in its raw state. The benefit of cultivation would doubtless make the fruit larger and of finer flavour.

272. MEDLAR.—A very poor thing, indeed, propagated by grafting on pear-stocks or crab-stocks. It is hardly worth notice, being, at best, only one degree better than a rotten apple.

273. MULBERRY.—This tree is raised from cutti or from layers after the manner directed under th heads. It is planted out like an apple or a pear-t It should not stand in the kitchen-garden, for it gr to a great size, and should have grass beneath to rece the falling fruit, which is never so good when gathere from the tree. It is well known that silk-worms fe on the mulberry leaf, especially on that of the wh mulberry, which is cultivated for that purpose in Fra and Italy, and which grows wild in America, beari prodigiously. The other sort is the red mulberry, purple, as it ought to be called, and this is the only that is common in England.

274. MELON.—As to the rearing of Melons, th has been fully treated of in the foregoing Chapter. T sorts is all that we have to do with here. The followi is the list of those cultivated in the King's garden *Early Cantaleupe, Early Leopard, Early Polignac, Ear Romana, Green-fleshed netted, Green-fleshed Rock, Bosse' Early Rock, Black Rock, Silver Rock, Scarlet-fleshe Rock.* In America, there is a melon of oblong shape of small size, and of most delicate flavour. They call the nutmeg melon; the vines are very slender. It quick in bearing, its colour, when ripe, is of a greenish yellow, and its flesh very nearly approaching to white, This is the finest melon that I ever tasted. The great things that come from France, sometimes, are very little better than a squash or a pumpkin. I had some white-coated melons, the seed of which came from Spain; they weighed from eight to twelve pounds a-piece; but were, in point of flavour, not a bit better than a white turnip. The rock melons of various sorts are, in my opinion, but very poor things: there is no part of them, except just the middle, that is not *hard*, unless you let the fruit remain till it be nearly rotten. Indeed all the red-fleshed melons are hard; and I never have seen any melon of that description that I really liked to eat. The little American melon, which is grown there in great quantities in the natural ground, may be eaten all out

a spoon, leaving a rind at least not thicker than a ing: it has twice the quantity of eatable pulp of a t rock melon. But there is the water-melon, re- bling other melons only in its manner of growing, somewhat in the shape and size of the leaf. The of these may be put down at from ten to thirty nds weight. The flesh is not at all like that of other ons. From the skin inwards, an inch wide, it is te, like the flesh of a green cucumber, but harder; r that, towards the centre of the fruit, come ribs mbling long honey-combs, and, except that the our is pink, or between pink and scarlet, looking cisely like so much frozen snow. This is the part t is eaten; and the fruit is called the *Water melon*, ause these ribs actually instantly turn to water in r mouth. This is the favourite fruit of all ranks and grees, and of all ages, in hot countries; and, when the ather is very hot, the refreshing effects of tasting the it are really surprising. In England, this sort of elon may be cultivated in the same manner, though th some more difficulty than the common sorts or usk melons; but they want greater heat and more om. I have grown them very fine in England; and have now a pot of plants to repeat the attempt this ar (1828). The seed is large and black, and the coat, er the melon gets to be of considerable size, is always the deepest green. One great difficulty is to know when the fruit is ripe; for it emits no odour, like the usk melon, and never changes its colour, not even after the whole of the inside is rotten. In America, there is only here and there a man skilful enough to ascertain, by rapping his knuckles upon the fruit, whether the fruit be ripe. Unskilful people *plug* them; that is to say, take out a piece, as you do out of a cheese, taste it, and then replace the plug. Other melons generally become ripe in about five or six weeks after they begin to swell: in the case of water melons, the best way would probably be to write down the time of setting and beginning to swell of each fruit; and to allow seven weeks, perhaps, instead of six weeks, before you the fruit.

275. NECTARINE.—To be propagated, plan trained, and pruned precisely in the same manne directed for the peach. Nectarines rarely succeed England so well as peaches. They do not ripen so w they get into a shrivelled state before they are ripe, cause of which I never have been able to ascertain. sorts are numerous. Those cultivated in the Ki gardens are the following: *Early Newington, Newington, Brugnon, Violette hâtive, Du Tellier's, El Fairchild's, Late Genoa, Murray, White.* There are other nectarines, the *Sweet Violet*, and the *Temple* recommend the *White French*, a very beautiful fruit, a great and a constant bearer, the *Violette hâtive*, the *Du Tellier's*. I have never known the rest to ri well. The White French, though not of so very fin flavour as the other three, is so beautiful a fruit and great a bearer that no garden should ever be without To preserve the blossoms will come under the head peach; and the thinning of the fruit has already b spoken of under the head of apricot; the rules th given relative to this matter being applicable to all fr trees that grow against a wall or in espalier.

276. NUT.—The mere hazel-nut, such as is pr duced in the coppices, and in quantities so prodigio that, in the year 1826, it was calculated that there we a greater number of four-bushel sacks of nuts at We hill fair than of bags of hops; though all the ho grown at Farnham and a considerable part of tho grown in Kent, are taken to that fair; of course this not a thing for a garden, nor even for an orchard; b there are certain nuts called *Cob-nuts*, of three times th bulk of the common nut, and with kernels of nearly fine flavour as that of the filbert. These are propagated planted, trained, and pruned, in precisely the same manner as the filbert; for the seed will not produce tree to resemble the fruit of the original tree, except by mere accident.

77. PEACH.—The propagation, planting, training, pruning, have already been spoken of fully; but I ve here to speak of the preserving or protecting of blossoms of wall-trees. The peach, like the necta-, will bear, and sometimes ripen the fruit well, inst a wall facing the west; facing the east, neither s well; and the proper situation of both is a wall ng the south. Here the situation is as warm as our ate will suffer it to be; but the bloom comes out at arly a season that that season is always a time of iety with the gardener, on account of the frosts by ich the blossoms are frequently so severely attacked to prevent the coming of any crop at all. To pro- t the blossoms, therefore, against the frost is a matter great importance. The boughs of the yew-tree and er evergreens, or the spreading parts of fern, are ed for this purpose. Some people nail up mats in e evening and take them off in the morning; but to at is very tiresome; and as to the boughs and the n, they must remain on day and night; and, what ith the putting them on and the taking them off and eir keeping off the sun and air from the buds and it, they generally do as much harm as good. Frosts escend; that is to say, their destructive effect comes own upon a tree perpendicularly. It is not the *cold* at destroys the germ of the fruit. It is the wet joined the cold. That which is dry will not freeze; frost has power on those things only which have moisture in them; and though there is moisture in the blossom, that is not sufficient of itself to give the frosts the power of destruction. When frosts come without rain or dews, they do very little harm to blossoms. Therefore, the thing to be desired is something to keep off the wet during the time that the blossom is becoming a fruit. The best way of doing this is to have something going out from the top of the wall to about a foot and half wide, which might remain day and night, until the dangerous season were over. The thing recommended by a very able and experienced French writer, M. De

Comble, is a board of that width, supported by po at convenient distances. These posts, however, besi their unsightliness, I object to on account of t holes that must be made for placing them in t ground. To obviate this, and to cause the operation be little troublesome, I would, in the building of m wall, have, in the row of bricks next to the top ro what the bricklayers call a wooden brick, at suitab distances. In these wooden bricks (to be made of t most durable wood) might be holes for the purp of admitting the end of a stout piece of iron, ab perhaps two feet long, besides the part necess to enter into the brick. When the blooming seas arrived, and just before the blossoms began to bur these pieces of iron would be put into the holes in t bricks and there fastened by means easily to be i vented; upon these pieces of iron the boards might b laid all along the wall; the boards might be fasten down to the pieces of iron by holes made in the forme to admit a small cord to fasten the former to the latter and thus the whole would remain safe against the powe of the winds until the season arrived when the fru would be out of danger. The board might be place rather in a sloping direction, in order to prevent rain from pouring upon it and running down the wal When done with, these protecting materials might b safely laid aside until the next year: here is a method at once little expensive, little troublesome, and not at all annoying to the trees, and perfectly effectual. As to the *thinning of the fruit*, greater care is, if possible, necessary here than in the case of the apricot. No single shoot should, on any account, be suffered to bear more than two peaches; and if it be not a strong shoot, not more than one; and this for the reasons amply given under the head of the apricot; where I ought to have observed that it is not the producing of the *pulp* which requires the great effort from the tree; but the bringing of the *seed* to perfection; so that, though you are to have the same weight of peaches n a tree that should bear a hundred, as on a tree that ould bear two hundred, still the effort required from he tree would be only half as great in the former case s in the latter; because, in the former, there would be nly one half the number of *seeds*. The *sorts* of eaches are very numerous. I shall first give the list tivated in the King's gardens, and then give my inion, founded on experience. *Catherine*, *Incompar-le*, *Old Newington*, *Royal Pavey*, *Bear's Early*, *rdine*, *Chancellor*, *Early Purple*, *Early Vineyard*, *ench Mignonne*, *Gallande*, *Montagne*, *Noblesse*, *Per-que*, *Red Magdalen*, *Royal George*, *Teton de Venus*, *llow Alberge*. The list of peaches which I recom-end are, the *Early Anne*, not very fine but early, and constant bearer, the *Double Montagne*, the *Early ontaubon*, the *French Mignonne*, the *Grosse Mignonne*, he *Royal George*, the *Noblesse*, the *Early Gallande*, the *ate Gallande*, the *Vanguard*, the *Bellegarde*, the *Chan-* *ellor*, and the *Violette hâtive*. These are the best eaches, according to my observation; and, after the *arly Anne*, I have placed them as they appear to me be best in quality; that is to say, the best first, and e least good last. In point of bearing, the *Royal eorge* is a famous peach, and it is not much excelled any other respect. Peaches should never be gathered nd the same with regard to nectarines) until just out to drop from the tree. They are not to be lled; and if they do not come off with just putting ur hand under them and giving them a little touch, ey are not ripe; and an unripe peach is a very poor ing. Some people place a net along in front of the ee, tacked on one side to the wall, and supported on he other by little forked sticks, in order to catch the uit when they fall, and to prevent bruising. And this s a very good way when you have not time to make an dividual examination of the fruit; but, if one fall pon another, a bruising takes place in spite of the agging situation of the net. Peaches and nectarines lso may be preserved like apricots; and they make, if possible, still better pies and tarts; though, for purposes, they should not be quite dead ripe. greatest possible attention must be paid to have trees of the right sort. When gentlemen go nursery to choose trees, and especially trained they are too apt to be captivated by the appearan the *plant;* but as ill weeds grow apace, so it is fruit-trees. A *Catherine* or a *Magdalen* peach be of twice the size in the same space of time *French Mignonne* or a *Montaubon;* and, indeed, it be laid down as a general rule that, in proportion fruit excels, the stature of the tree is puny an growth slow: it is the same through almost every in nature, and it would be strange, indeed, if p trees formed an exception. With regard to the dis to which the peach-tree is subject, and the enemies it is exposed to, mention will be made of these he after.

278. PEAR.—The propagating and planting h already been noticed; because everything in th respects said of the apple is applicable to the pear. the rearing of orchards of pears also, the rules for rearing of apple orchards apply in all respects whatev and the reader should, therefore, now turn to th rules. Pears, in a still greater degree than apples, mand espalier training if they are of fine sorts. Ind these fine sorts, the greater part of which have come fr France, are worthy of a good wall, facing the west, east, or the north. As to the training and pruning them, the rules are precisely those described under head of *Espalier,* which see. Pears very seldom be upon the last year's wood; but upon spurs, in manner as the apple does. No standard pear-tree, more than a standard apple-tree, should have place i garden. All the reasons given for training apples in espalier form apply to pears, and with still greater for for it is perfectly useless to attempt to get fine pe upon standard-trees. Most trees will bear; but fruit will not ripen, and will not be of good flavour

ey do. I have mentioned before that the stocks for
ars are pears raised from the pip, quinces raised from
ttings or layers, or white-thorn raised from the stones.
r wall-trees, or espalier trees, quince-stocks are the
st; and that these may be had from the pips is proved
this fact, that I have now more than a thousand
ng pear-trees grafted upon quince-stocks raised from
e pips. I got the pips from America, where quinces
grown in great abundance. It would be difficult to
the pips here, and, therefore, quince-stocks must
erally be raised from layers or cuttings. The quince-
cks are the best; because they do not force up wood
ig and so lofty as the pear-stocks. The white-thorn
ery durable and has a dwarf tendency; but it is apt
end out suckers; and certainly does not produce a
e so fruitful in its early stages as the quince-stock:
e sorts of pears are almost endless. The French
thors mention a hundred and fifty-two sorts. I shall
ert the list from the *Hortus Kewensis*, and then men-
those sorts which I think may content any man:
is: *Aston-town Pear*, *Autumn Bergamot*, *Gansel's*
rgamot, *Summer Bergamot*, *Brown Beurrée*, *Golden*
urrée, *White Beurrée*, *Bishop's Thumb*, *Winter Bon-*
étien, *Williams's Bon-chrétien*, *Citron des Carmes*,
umontelle, *Crasanne*, *Colmar*, *D'Auch*, *Jargonelle*,
mas, *Martin sec*, *Red Doyenné*, *Summer*
sselet, *St. Germain*, *Swan's Egg*, *Verte-longue*,
yeuleuse, *Windsor*, *Catillac*, *Dr. Uvedale's St.*
main. The only pears that I think necessary are,
the summer, the *Green Chisel*, which is the earliest
all, and if the fruit come from a tree well trained
pruned, it is by no means a mean pear; the
therine pear, which is a little long pear with a beau-
red cheek; it does not rot at the heart as some pears
and is nearly as great a bearer as the Green Chi-
itself, and that is a great bearer indeed. The *Sum-*
r Bergamot; and the *Summer Bon-chrétien*. The
mn pears are the *Brown Beurrée*, the *Autumn Ber-*
mot and particularly the *Gansel's Bergamot*, which, in

my opinion, very far surpasses the *Brown Beurré*. winter pears that would satisfy me are the *Winter* *chrétien*, the *Colmar*, the *Crasanne*, and the *Poire d' A* that is say, the pear of the city of *Auch* in *Fr* Pears for cooking are *Parkinson's pear*, the *Catillac*, *Uvedale's St. Germain*. Besides these, there are pears which I have propagated from cuttings bro from Long Island, and which appeared to have no na there: I call the one the *Long Island Autumnal P* the very finest fruit of the pear kind, without exception, that I ever tasted in my life. When which it is early in October, it is of a greenish ye colour, weighs about three quarters of a pound, ac melts in your mouth, and, with a little care, keeps to the middle of November. The other is what I the *Long Island Perry Pear*, which is of a middling very hard, and very rough to the taste when raw; this pear, when baked, or stewed, and then preserved, the finest thing of the kind that I ever saw. *To the* recommendations may be added that this tree is as g a bearer as the Green Chisel itself; and, which is rat singular of the pear and apple kind, the three years th I was in Long Island, these trees were loaded wi fruit every year. Cattle and hogs are turned into t orchards of America to live and fatten upon the fr they take up from the ground those which they lik best; or they feed from the lower branches of the tre I never perceived my cattle extremely anxious abo other fruit; but, to get at the perry pears, the stee and oxen used to raise themselves upon their hind-legs which I very rarely saw them do in the case of any other tree. Their strong jaws could mash them; and they therefore were able to ascertain their sugary quality. Raw, they will keep all the winter long, and until the month of May, and still be as solid and as hard as ever. I am sure that this is the best pear in the world for cooking, and, I think, for the making of perry. With regard to the gathering of pears for the table, the rules are precisely the same as those laid down in the e of the apple; though it may be observed that sum- er pears (which keep but for a short time) ought be gathered a little while before they be ripe, and pecially the *Green Chisel* and the *Catherine*.

279. PLUM.—As to the sort of stock, it must be the ed of the plum, as mentioned under the head of Propa- tion. The plum is budded in general, and not grafted; is the cherry; but both may be grafted, and this is e common practice in America. As to the manage- ent of the budded plant, and as to planting out, direc- ns have before been given, in the case of the ach, if against a wall; and, in the case of the espalier ple, if in the form of the espalier. Plums do not re- ire so much room as other wall-trees; nor do they quire so much as apples, or pears, or cherries, in es- lier. They bear generally upon spurs, seldom on the st year's wood; for training and pruning against a all, the rules laid down under the head of APRICOT xactly apply; and all the objections to standards, men- ioned under the head of APPLE, equally apply here. Against a wall, plums are placed on walls facing the east, he west, or the north; and the *Green-gage* (queen of all plums) is finer when it has a northern aspect than when much exposed to the sun: it is not so sugary; but it is arger, comes in more by degrees, and is, in fact, of finer flavour than when exposed to a hot sun. As to the sorts of plums: those cultivated in the King's gardens are as follows: *Red Bonum Magnum, White Bonum Magnum, Catherine, Coe's Golden Drop, Damascene, Drap d'or, Fotheringham, Blue Gage, Green Gage, German Prune, Imperatrice, Mirabelle, Morocco, Early Orleans, Late Orleans, Blue Pedrigon, White Pedrigon, Précoce de Tours, Queen Mother Plum, Royale de Tours, Simiennes, Wine-sour, or Windsor Goliah.* The *Green-gage*, and the *Orleans* are the most fashionable plums: though the *Blue Gage*, which comes late in the fall, is, in my opinion, one of the finest of plums; and it is a very great bearer. All plums may be preserved with sugar: the green-gage or the blue-gage would be the

best; but *damsons* and *bullaces* are generally used, cause they come more abundantly, and, of course, not so difficult to obtain. The *Magnum Bonums* are for nothing but tarts and sweet-meats. *Magnum* is ri enough; but, as to *bonum*, the word has seldom be so completely misapplied.

280. QUINCE.—There is an apple-shaped and pear-shaped. It is not a fruit to be eaten raw; but be put into apple-pies and some other things. They to be preserved like apples; and the trees are rai from cuttings or layers.

281. RASPBERRY.—There are two sorts, dis guished by their colours of red and white. There some of each that bear a second crop in the autu The largest of raspberries is called the Antwerp, an very fine fruit it is. Raspberries are propagated fr offsets taken from the old stool: these are taken off the fall and they bear the next year. The stools ough to stand in rows at six feet apart, and at three *feet* apar in the row. It is very curious that in the norther countries of America, Nova Scotia and New Brunswic for instance, the raspberry plant dies completely do in the fall of the year, and new shoots come up agai out of the ground in the spring much about after th manner of *fern*. These shoots bear the first yea though they do not make their appearance above ground until June; and where the land is clear of high trees, and where the August sun has shrivelled up the *leaves* of the raspberries, these shrubs form a sheet of red for scores of miles at a stretch. They are the *summer* fruit of the wild pigeon and a great variety of other birds. I once thought that raspberries would never bear upon the shoot of the year in England; but I have frequently, of late years, seen them bear upon such shoots. The stems of raspberries should be prevented from bending down, when loaded with leaves and with fruit, by stakes put along the side of the rows, and by little rods tied to these stakes. Every stool will send out, during summer, a great number of shoots. When

the leaf is down, these should be all taken away, except about four to produce fruit the next year. The shoots that have borne during the summer die in the autumn: these also should be removed; and, in November, and again in March, all the ground should be well and truly digged; and the weeds should be kept down completely during the whole of the summer. One manuring in three years will be sufficient. The common little raspberry is but a poorish thing; and every one should take care to have the Antwerp if possible. Raspberries, when gathered, will not bear much keeping or pressing: they are a very delicious fruit when taken at the proper time; but if put together in too great quantities, whether they be gathered carefully or not, they will taste badly directly, and, in twelve hours, they will be sour. Raspberries, like currants, are sometimes made use of, with the assistance of sugar, to make wine, and, in America, where strength is a great requisite, to make brandy; that is to say, a parcel of brandy and sugar is put amongst the juice of the raspberries: these things I, for my part, totally disapprove of: that which we call currant wine, is neither more nor less than red-looking weak rum. The strength coming from the sugar; and gooseberry wine is a thing of the same character, and, if the fruit were of no other use than this, one might wish them to be extirpated. People deceive themselves. This thing is called *wine;* but it is *rum:* that is to say, an extract from sugar.

282. SERVICE.—A tree of the woods, where it bears a thing between a sloe and a haw. It is totally unfit to be eaten; and, therefore, I shall say no more about it.

283. STRAWBERRY.—Very different from the last article! This is a fruit exceeded in no one respect (except that of keeping) but by very few; and surpassing a very great majority of the fruits of this country. It is so well known that to describe either plant or fruit would be almost an insult to the reader. I shall, therefore, have to speak only of the different sorts, and to

describe the manner of propagating and cultivating th plants, so as to ensure, or, at least, give the best chan of, fine fruit and large crops, no man ever having foun that he had too much of this excellent fruit. Strawberry plants are raised in the following manner: th plant, while it is bearing, sends forth runners alon upon the ground: these runners have several joint and, at every joint, there comes out a root which penetrates down into the ground. Each of these roots sen up a plant; so that the runner, if it extend to a yard two, as it frequently will, would, perhaps, produce te or a dozen plants. All these plants, if cut *from* th runner and planted out, would grow; but all of the would not bear the first year if so planted out. Th runners begin to start usually in May, not makin much progress at first, on account of the coldish weather; but, by the middle of June, the runners hav produced an abundance of plants. You take the earliest and stoutest of these, plant them out before the end of the first week in August, and these plants will bear abundantly the next year. Great care must be taken in this planting. The ground should be made rich and fine: the root is but small, and the weather is *hot*; therefore the root should be fixed well in the ground with the fingers: and a little rain or pond water should be given to the plants. They should be attended to very carefully to see that worms do not tear them out of the ground or move them at all: the ground should be moved frequently between them, approaching as near to the plant as possible. By November, the plants will be stout: the winter, however severe, will do them no injury; and, in the month of June, when only a year old, they will produce a crop worth fifty times the labour bestowed upon them. When planted out, they ought to be placed from three to five in a clump, each plant at a few inches from the other. The clumps should be in rows of three feet apart, and, if it were four, it would be so much the better, and at three feet apart in the row. To cultivate strawberries in *beds*, suffering them to cover the whole of the ground with their runners and young plants, is a miserable method, proceeding from the suggestions either of idleness or of greediness, and sure to lead to the defeating of the object of this latter. Strawberries will bear a little in this way, though not much; but the fruit will be small and of insipid flavour. Neither should even the clumps be suffered to stand to bear for more than two years. I have sometimes tried them the third year, but have never found it answer. But then to have new clumps is so easy that this can form an objection with no one. Having need of a certain number of clumps, you have only to take up those that have borne for two years, and plant just the same number of new ones. To remove strawberries from one place to another is the easiest thing in the world: you have nothing to do but to give a chop with a spade round the clump; take it up and put it in the place where you wish to have it. This may be done at any time between October and May without the smallest chance of injuring the crop: to all its other excellent qualities, the strawberry adds hardiness of the plant; in a swamp on a bank, amidst rocks, and upon the tops of walls, I have seen strawberries growing and bearing; but stifling they will not endure; and, therefore, if you want the industry and care to plant them at suitable distances and to keep them clear of grass and weeds, never expect a crop of strawberries. Before I come to speak of the different sorts, let me notice three things; preserving strawberries from the birds and the slugs; keeping them from being covered with dirt by the heavy rains; and giving them water if the ground be at all dry. As to the first of these, the wood-pigeons, the common pigeons, the doves, the black-birds, the jackdaws, the thrushes, and even some of the small birds, invade the strawberry clumps, and, if unresisted, destroy a great part of the fruit. In this case, which happens when there are woods and shrubberies at hand, nothing is a protection but a net, held up by hoops or little forked sticks. The slug is a still more bitter enemy; and, in some seasons, where strawberries are suffered to run together in beds, more than half the fruit is consumed or spoiled by the nasty and mischievous reptiles. The remedy is to examine the clump well just as the strawberries are beginning to be rip See that there are no slugs about the stems of th leaves, and then make a little circle of hot lime, at half foot or so at the extremity of the leaves of the clumps. No slug will enter that magic circle; but, if rain come or even heavy dews, the lime becomes slack and powerless, and a little more must be put upon the circle, th least dust in the world being enough. The other pr caution; namely, to keep the fruit from being beaten b the rain down amongst the dirt, short grass-mowin or moss, the latter being the best of the two, shoul be laid round the stems of the plants, just as the fru begins to ripen. This will completely guard again the evil: come what rain will, the fruit will always b clean. The last thing that I have to mention is th *watering;* and a real good watering with rain-wate or pond-water, should be given just when the blossoms are falling and the fruit begins to set. Blacking the ground over with the rose of the watering-pot is of no us at all; the water should be poured out of the nose of th pot, held close down to the plant; and one gallon o water, at least, should be given at one time to every clump of plants. If the weather be very hot in June, even while the fruit is ripening, and while you are gathering strawberries, they might have another such watering, and that would be enough. Nothing have I ever found more difficult than, behind my back, to secure an honest watering. Watering-pots, when full, are heavy; the distance may be great, and few men like to carry heavy things for any long continuation. Just turn your back, and they merely wet the ground; and if you return, you see that the strawberries have all been watered; but (and mind this), *go the next day*, if the weather have continued fair, and you will then see how you have been cheated. Strawberries like good, deep, and rich land: *holding land*, as the people in the country call it: they will grow almost anywhere, and will produce more or less of fruit; but, if you mean to have fine strawberries, you must have good land; therefore, make the land as good as you can make it. As to the sorts of strawberries, the *scarlet* is the earliest; and some people like it; the *hautbois* (or high-stalked, the *Kew Pine*, the *Chili*, the *White Alpine* and the *Red Alpine*; which two latter are vulgarly called *wood strawberries*. The hautboy has a musky and singular flavour as well as smell, and some people prefer it to all others. But the great strawberry of all, now-a-days, is that which was some years ago, raised from seed by Mr. KEEN of Islington, which is therefore called the KEEN'S *seedling*; and this strawberry, which is the only one used for forcing in the King's gardens, has nearly supplanted every other sort. It is early; it is a prodigious bearer; the fruit is large, and very large; and it surpasses, in my own opinion, all others in flavour. I gathered some of the *Kew Pine*, (for many years thought the best of all); at the same time I gathered some of the *Keen's seedling*: I put the two parcels down upon the table before several persons, who tasted both in order to form a judgment; and every one of them said that the *Keen's seedling* was the best, I having taken care not to let any of them know which was which. But the London market speaks for the character of this strawberry. Notwithstanding habit and prejudice, the London gardeners have found that no other strawberry will sell; and, in fact, there is hardly any other now brought to the markets. As to the Chili (nearly as large as a pigeon's egg), it is very little superior in flavour to the potato. But I have recently discovered (1833), or rather Sir Charles Wolseley has been so good as to teach me, that there is a sort of Alpine strawberry which, perhaps, taken altogether, is the most valuable of the whole. The French call it the *Cisalpine Strawberry*, or the Strawberry of Napoleon. It is cultivated in this manner: unlike any other strawberry, it produces its like from the seed. The seed, which is very small, may be sowed in a large flower-pot, in the following manner at the following time. The pot should be filled within an inch of the top with very fi earth; a small pinch of the seed should be as regularly possible scattered over the earth; and throw some mo very fine earth spread over the seed about a quarter an inch thick or less, being gently patted down upon i and afterwards a little water given to the pot through very fine watering-pot top; and you will perceive th seed coming up in about ten or twelve days. This sowing should take place about the beginning or middle February; the pot should be placed in a green-hou or in any room where the sun gets at it, and should occasionally watered. In the month of April, the p should be set out of doors in a warm place, sheltere from heavy rains by being taken in, and sheltere also from hard frosts if any come. In the month May, the plants will be fit to go out into the natur ground. A piece of ground should be made very goo digged very deep, and broken very fine, and especiall made extremely smooth at top. With a very small *dibber*, or little stick well pointed, put the plant out, in rows, the rows being two feet apart, and the plants tw feet apart in the row. Put only a single plant in a place for, though the plant will not be much bigger than thread when you put it out, it will soon become a gre tuft, multiplying itself in a manner perfectly prodigious. These plants will have fine strawberries on them about the middle or latter end of July, and they will keep bearing until the hard winter frosts come and stop them. I saw, in the month of September last, the finest dishes of strawberries that I ever saw in my life, at Wolseley-park, in Staffordshire. The plants were then in full bearing, and there were ripe strawberries on the runners of that same summer. These strawberries go on like the orange-tree, blowing and having ripe fruit at the same time. The second year you must take care to take off all runners from the tufts, and leave the tufts to bear a second year and no longer, for, if they do, they become so crowded into offsets that they do not bear much, and that which they do bear is not fine fruit; so that it is necessary to make a new plantation every year in order always to have an abundance of strawberries. The tufts of last year will bear strawberries very nearly as early as the scarlet. All strawberries have a fragrant smell; but a bed of these strawberries surpasses all others in fragrance, and, I think, in flavour. There are some of them red and some white, which may be kept distinct or not, just as you please. As to their size, those of Sir Charles Wolseley were a great deal larger than the common scarlet strawberry. In my "*American Gardener*," I have recommended the forming of strawberry plantations into *beds*, knowing that it was impossible to prevail upon the people in that country to take the pains required to cultivate them in clumps.

284. VINE.—It is the practice in England to cultivate vines only against walls, against houses, upon roofs of houses, and under glass; but, that it might be cultivated otherwise on many spots in the south of England, the history of the country most amply proves. For a series of ages there were extensive vineyards in England; and wine made here is very nearly as good as that of France. I remember seeing, when I was a boy, a beautiful vineyard, in extent, I should think, of two or three acres, in the grounds of the estate called PAINSHILL at COBHAM, in Surrey. The vines were there planted in rows, and tied to stakes, in just the same manner as in the vineyards in France; and, at the same time when I saw that vineyard, the vines were well loaded with black-coloured grapes. The reasons why this culture has been dropped are of no importance at present; but the facts that I have stated are of great importance; because they prove that vines may be raised in espalier in a warm situation in any garden on the south side of Warwickshire at the least. The grape-vine is *propagated* from *cuttings* or from *layers*. A layer is a shoot from the vine, laid into the ground in one part of it with a little sloping cut on the under side. The fore part of the shoot is then tacked to the wall, or a stake is driven into the ground to tie it to. In the fall of the year, this is a young vine with a good root to

it; but, as vines do not remove very well, the usual way is to untack a shoot from the vine which grows against the wall, bring it out into the border opposite, sink a pretty large flower-pot into the border, place the cut part of the shoot into the flower-pot three parts filled with earth, put a nice straight stick down into the flower-pot at the same time, put a peg on the wall side of the pot to prevent the shoot from rising up, tie the top of the shoot to the stick, then fill the pot and the hole full of earth, and press it down well so as to form a little dish to hold the water. Soon after this is done, which ought to be in the month of February, cut the fore part of the shoot off to within a joint or two of the ground, tie it firmly to the stick; and, when it sends out its shoots, tie one of them to the stick, and cut the other away. In the fall of the year, cut off the back part of the shoot which attaches the tree against the wall, dig up the pot, and you have a vine to remove to what spot you please, to be transplanted by merely turning the ball out of the pot, just as you would in the case of a pot of cucumbers or melons. When transplanted thus in the fall, or any time before the middle of February, cut the vine down to within one or two buds of the ground, and then you begin to train as hereafter to be directed. The other way of propagating vines is by *cuttings*. You cut off, before the middle of February, a piece of a shoot which came out the last summer: this cutting should, if convenient, have an inch or two of the last year's wood at the bottom of it; but this is by no means absolutely necessary. The cutting should have four or five buds or joints; make the ground rich, move it deep and make it fine. Then put in the cutting with the setting stick, leaving only two buds, or joints, above ground; fastening the cuttings well in the ground. Or, another, and, I think, a better, way of propagating vines by cuttings, is, to take in February a bud of the last year's wood, cutting all wood away except about half an inch above and half an inch below the bud, and shaving off the bark, and a little way into the wood straight down this inch-ng piece, only let this shaving be on the side opposite the bud. Bury the whole two inches deep in a largish ot filled with good mould, keeping the bud in an up-ght position. Do not mind covering the bud over: it ll shoot up through the mould, and the place behind it, m which you cut out the slice of bark and wood, will nd out vigorous roots: and then, as to keeping it ol, see CUTTINGS, under the head of *Propagation*, this Chapter. As to the training and pruning of nes, I have, in my book on *American Gardening*, given structions for the performing of this work in the palier form. The very same instructions apply to alls and to houses, and also to roofs, seeing that, on oofs, it is merely a trellis-work lying in a sloping atti-de. I have supposed a new plantation of vines to be ade expressly for espalier training; and, with several rts of grapes, this method would succeed perfectly ell in the south of England, in warm spots and at no reat distance from walls facing the south. I shall herefore now repeat, with some little variations as to eason and other circumstances, my directions for train-ng and pruning the vines in espalier. First look at late 12 (page 252), which represents, as well as I am ble to make it represent, three trellis-works for ines. These trellis-works are to be five feet high, nd to consist of little upright bars, two and a half nches by two inches, put two feet into the ground, nd made of locust wood. The proper situation for vines would be in a line on the south side of the north wall, or on the south side of the south wall, and at about seven feet from the wall, leaving plenty of room for the work to be performed on the wall-trees as well as on the trellis. The length of such line would be 200 feet; and, allowing for the thickness of the walls, and for the door-way coming into the hot-bed ground (in case you choose the south side of the north wall), and for the door-way going from the inner to the outer garden, if you choose the other wall, there would be *space for twelve vines* at sixteen feet apart. You would, therefore, plant your

PLATE 12.

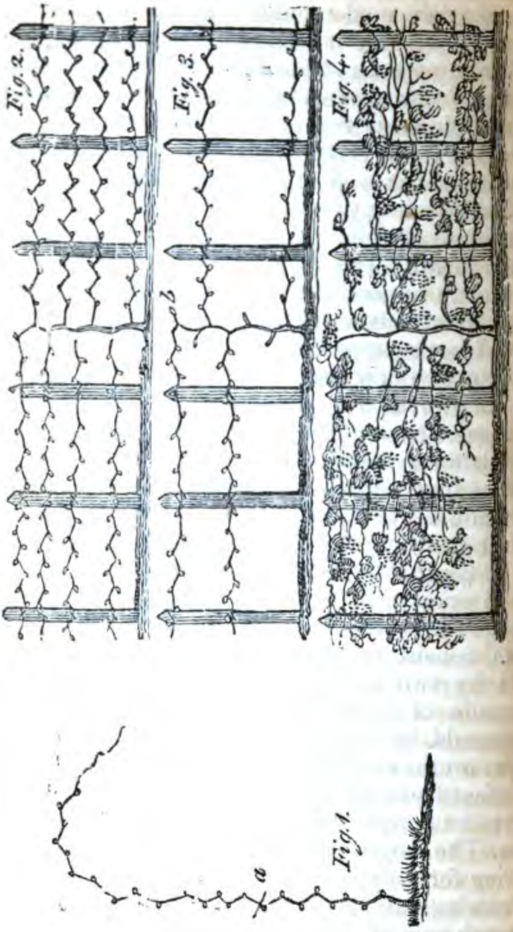


Fig. 2.
Fig. 3.
b
Fig. 4.
Fig. 1.
a

tings or your young vines at that distance. Look w at plate 12, fig. 1, which represents the cutting ome a plant, or the young vine, having made its first r's shoot. There is no difference in the treatment; t, in order to avoid unnecessary words, let us suppose o have been a cutting, and suppose it to have been d to a little stake during the summer. The first year its being a vine, after the leaves are off and *before ning*, is exhibited in fig. 2. The same year's vine, *ned in February*, is exhibited in fig. 3. The vine, in next summer, is exhibited, *with shoots, leaves, and pes*, in fig. 4. Having measured your distances, put a cutting at each place where there is to be a vine, ving above ground only two joints or buds. From se will come *two shoots*, perhaps; and, if two come, off the top one and leave the bottom one, and, in nter, cut off the bit of dead wood, which will in this case, nd above the bottom shoot. Choose, however, the per one to remain, if the lower one be very weak. , a better way is to put in two or three cuttings within inch of each other, leaving only *one bud* to each out the ground, and taking away, in the fall, the cuttings at send up the weakest shoots. The object is to get e good shoot, coming out as near to the ground as ssible. This shoot you tie to an upright stick, letting grow its full length. When winter comes, cut this oot down to the bud nearest to the ground. The next ar another and a much stronger shoot will come out; d, when the leaves are off, in the fall, this shoot will eight or ten feet long, having been tied to a stake as rose, and will present what is described in fig. 1, late 12. You must make your trellis; that is, put in ur upright *locust-bars* to tie the next summer's shoots . You will want (see fig. 2) eight shoots to come out run horizontally, to be tied to these bars. You must ow, then, in winter, cut off your vine, leaving *eight* buds joints. You see there is a mark for this cut at *a*, g. 1. During summer, eight shoots will come, and, they proceed on, they must be tied with matting, or something soft, to the bars. The whole vine, both wa included, is supposed to go sixteen feet; but, if yo tillage be good, it will go much further, and then t ends must be cut off in winter. Now, then, winter pr sents you your vine as in fig. 2; and now you mu *prune*, which is the all-important part of the busines Observe, and bear in mind, that little or no fruit eve comes on a grape-vine, except on young shoots tha come out of wood of the *last year*. All the four la year's shoots that you find in fig. 2 would send o bearers; but if you suffer that, you will have a gre quantity of *small wood*, and little or no fruit next ye Therefore, cut off four of the last year's shoots, as at fig. 3, leaving only *one bud*. The four other shoots w send out a shoot from every one of their buds, and, the vine be *strong*, there will be *two bunches of gra* on each of these young shoots; and, as the last yea shoots are supposed to be each eight feet long, and there is generally a bud at, or about, every half foo every last year's shoot will produce thirty-two bunch of grapes; every vine 128 bunches; and the twel vines 1536; and, possibly, nay, probably, so ma *pounds* of grapes! Is this incredible? Take, then, th well known fact, that there is a grape-vine, a single vi with only *one stem*, in the King's gardens, at his pala of Hampton Court, which has, for perhaps *half a century*, produced annually nearly *a ton of grapes;* that is t say, 2240 pounds avoirdupois weight. That vine cove a space of seventy-two feet in length, and twenty-tw in breadth. However, suppose you have only a *fift* *part* of what you might have, 300 bunches of grapes ar worth a great deal more than the annual trouble, which is, indeed, very little. Fig. 4 shows a vine in summer. You see the four shoots *bearing*, and four other shoots coming on for the next year, from the butts left at the winter pruning as at *b*. These four latter you are to tie to the bars as they advance on during the summer. When winter comes again, you are to *cut off the four* *shoots* that sent out the bearers during the summer, and ve the four that grew out of the butts. Cut the four ots that have borne, so as to leave but *one bud* at the tt. And they will then be sending out wood, while e other four will be sending out fruit. And thus you on year after year, for your life; for, as to the vine, ill, if well treated, outlive you and your children to third, and even the thirtieth, generation. The vine Hampton Court is now (1833) between sixty and enty years old. During the summer there are two ngs to be observed, as to pruning. Each of the *last r's shoots* has thirty-two buds, and of course it sends thirty-two shoots with the grapes on them, for the pes come out of the two first fair buds of these shoots. that here would be an enormous quantity of wood, if were all left till the end of summer. But, this must be. When the grapes get as big as *peas*, cut off the en shoots that bear them, at *two buds' distance* from e fruit. This is necessary in order to clear the vine m confusion of branches, and also to keep the sap ck for the supply of the fruit. These new shoots, t have the bunches on, must be kept tied to the trellis, else the wind would tear them off. The other thing to take care to keep nicely tied to the bars the shoots at are to send forth bearers the next year; and, if you bserve any little *side-shoots* coming out of them, to op these off as soon as they appear, leaving nothing t the clear, clean shoot. It may be remarked that the butt, as at *b*, when it is cut off the next time, will be *nger by a bud.* That will be so; but, by the third year, the vine will be so strong that you may safely cut the shoots back to within six inches of the main trunk, leaving the new shoots to come out of it where they will; taking care to let but *one* grow for the summer. If shoots start out of the main trunk irregularly, rub them off as soon as they appear, and never suffer your vine to have any more than its regular number of shoots. Thus far with regard to the training and pruning of vines in espalier. I have now to speak of training against a *wall;* training under *glass in a green-house;* and training *against a house.* If against a *wall,* you proceed to raise the young vine in precisely the same manner a before directed; but, in place of carrying the trun upright, in order to have bearing shoots come out of th side of it, as in plate 12, you cut it down to within tw eyes of the bottom. Suppose you have got the vine fig. 2, plate 12. Instead of bringing out from it fou shoots of a side, bring out only the two bottom ones cutting the top of the trunk off pretty close down to th highest of the two first shoots from the bottom. The two shoots may be suffered to bear the first year aft they come out; but they are then to be suffered to r main to form limbs for the bearing shoots to go out of and these bearing shoots are to go up the wall pe pendicularly, instead of horizontally, as they do on th trellis-work. All the rules for cutting out the shoot alternately are the same in this case as in the other The vine might be trained against the wall horizontally as against the trellis-work; but it would not be so convenient; for, the two horizontal limbs left at the bottom may be carried to any length against a wall; so that one vine would, in time, be sufficient for a wall of consider able extent. I have seen such limbs forty feet long supplying an abundance of bearing wood to cover the wall. If you choose you may, at every three or four yards' distance, cause these bottom limbs to touch the ground, and, if pegged down and covered with a little part of the earth, they would strike root there. The upright bearing shoots should be tacked to the wall in a serpentine manner, which checks the flow of the sap and makes them bear better all over the vine. *Under glass* the training and pruning are precisely the same as against a wall: two limbs running along at the bottom of the glass, and shoots coming out, pruned, and tied up in the manner directed in the case of the wall. Against a house, you want a lofty trunk. You carry it to the height that the situation requires, and train by side-shoots, just in the manner directed for the trellis in the case of the espalier. A *roof* is only a wall lying in sloping direction, and the training and pruning are precisely those directed for the wall. Such is the manner of pruning vines in what is called *long pruning;* but there is a method very different, called the short pruning, which very much resembles the method I have described for pruning the currant-tree. Instead of alternate bearing shoots, brought out of the trunk, as in the espalier form, for instance, you suffer these shoots, as in plate 12, fig. 3, to remain perpetually. They send out annually side shoots. These you cut off to within one or two eyes of the limb, and, out of these little artificial spurs come, the next year, shoots to bear the fruit. The vine bears only on shoots that come out of the last year's wood, and, therefore, these spurs would become too long in a very short time; so that you must cut them out close to the limb, at the end of a year or two, and others will be always coming out to supply their place. Whether against a wall, under glass, against a house, or on a roof, you observe the same rule: your vine is furnished with perpetual limbs instead of being annually furnished with new and long shoots. Hoping that I have made this matter of training and pruning vines intelligible to the reader, I have now to speak of the management of the fruit, of the soil suitable for vines, and of the sorts of grapes. When the grapes get to be of the size of a pea, or thereabouts, they should be thinned in the bunch with a sharp-pointed scissors. More than half of them, and those the smallest, of course, should be cut out, otherwise they will not be so fine; and, in some cases, the fruit will be so closely pressed together on the bunch as to cause moulding and rotting. It is supposed, and I believe the fact, that thinning the grapes adds greatly to the weight of the bunch, and certainly it heightens greatly the quality of the fruit. As to the soil for grapes, it cannot be too rich. The ground should be dug about the roots not only in the fall and spring, but even in summer. The earliest grape is what we call the *black July*, and what the French call the *noir hâtif;* the

Chasselas, which is a white grape, approaching to yellow, is also very early; the *Black Hamburgh* is a fin grape and a great bearer, and this is the sort of th famous Hampton Court vine; the *White sweet-water* i a very fine grape; and these four would satisfy me; b I shall here add the Kew list of grapes, and with th list I conclude this long article. *Burgundy, Bla Cluster, Black July, Common White Muscadine, Parsle leaved Muscadine;* these are called, in the HORT KEWENSIS, *wall-grapes;* then, as *house-grapes*, co the *Black Damascus, Muscat of Alexandria, Royal M cadine, Black Frankendale, Black Hamburgh, Bl Prince, Black Frontignac, Grizzly Frontignac, Red Fr tignac, White Frontignac, White sweet-water, Marseill White Nice, Syrian.*

285. WALNUT.—The way to raise walnut-trees this. When the walnuts are quite ripe, make them pe fectly dry and preserve them in precisely the mann directed for the filbert. Sow them late in Februar and the tree will be a foot high by the next fall. If be to stand where it is sowed, nothing more is nece sary than to keep the ground about it clean, and prune off the side shoots at the bottom, always leavi a tolerable head until you have a clear trunk of th height that you desire. If the tree be to be tran planted, you ought to take it up in the fall after th spring of sowing it; for it has a long tap-root, and wi remove with great difficulty if you suffer it to remain fo two or three years. When you take the young pla up, cut off the tap-root to within six inches of the par which met the top of the ground; transplant it into nursery; let it stand there for three years, and then i will remove with a good bushy root. Keep the side shoots pruned off in the manner before directed; and the head of the tree will form itself. It is said that walnut-trees should be threshed or beaten, a saying which has certainly arisen from the want of a good reason for knocking down the fruit, which, like nuts and filberts, should always hang till it drops from the tree.

DISEASES AND VERMIN.

286. I HAVE reserved until now the remarks neces- ry to be made upon the diseases to which fruit-trees e subject; and also on the insects and other mis- ievous living things by which they are injured. I ve reserved, too, until now, the observations to be ade relative to divers mischievous insects which do ury to the herbaceous plants of the kitchen-garden. hall now speak of the whole under one head, which ll be more convenient to the reader than if the re- rks with regard to them had been scattered through- t the book.

287. CANKER.—Apple-trees are greatly afflicted the canker, which is a rotting of the bark in par- ular spots; producing, in time, the destruction of the anch or limb. If perceived when at first coming, it ay sometimes be cut quite out; and, if that cannot be ne, its ravages may be stayed by paring off all the rished bark till you come to the quick, and cutting e edges of that quick very smooth with a very sharp ife, this bark will grow a little again and have round ges; the place should be washed once or twice a year th soap and water to keep out the insects, which are ways endeavouring to harbour round these wounded ots. As to the putting on of plaster of any kind, I ve tried it often, and have never found it of any use. ut, observe, neither a tree nor a limb is to be aban- oned merely because it is cankered: in many cases, e cankered part of the tree bears best; and it so ppens that I have an apple-tree, at this time, one nb of which is half cut off by the canker; that limb ars more than all the rest of the tree; and it was m that very limb that I cut the branch of beauti- l fall-pippins that were exhibited last autumn (1828) my shop in Fleet-street. So that a tree is not to be spised merely because it is cankered. The canker

comes very frequently from bruises given to the tree the carelessness of gardeners, or by the friction of li rubbing of limbs and branches against the stakes ; this makes it so dangerous to plant great trees for orchard. However, I have seen apple-trees that w old and cankered when I was a boy, and that conti to bear well unto this day. It is a thing to be guard against, and to be got rid of if possible: it is someti fatal, but by no means generally so.

288. COTTON-BLIGHT.—This disease makes appearance like little bunches of cotton-wool stuck u the joints or along the shoots of apple-trees, w leave, after they are rubbed off, little round pimple lumps; and it does the same with regard to the ro that it does to the limbs and the shoots. Under t white stuff, there are innumerable insects, which, wh squeezed by the finger, are of the colour of blood. is a very nasty thing, very pernicious to apple-tree and it also comes on the joints of vines. There is cure but rubbing the stuff off mechanically as fast as appears, and washing the place well with somethi strong, such as tobacco-juice. The potato, which so people look upon as so nutritious, very nearly pois the water in which it is boiled; and an Irish gentlem once told me that that water would cure the cott blight. Rubbing the part with mercurial ointment wi certainly do it; but then you must get at the root well as at the limbs and the branches: if you take up young tree that has the cotton-blight, cut the knobs o from the roots, cleanse the tree perfectly well and re plant it, and it is very likely the disease will not return If it once get complete possession of a large tree, th tree will soon become useless. But, as this pes spreads itself in the ground round about the trees, an there seems to nestle during the winter, I recommen good cultivation of the ground under apple-trees, if onl to disturb and confound the operations of this destroyer Moving deeply, and two or three times, from the beginning of winter to the middle of April, will give it

n easy life at least, and the *possibility* of stopping its vages is worth the attempt.

289. MILDEW, which the French call WHITE LIGHT, seizes the spring shoots of peach and necta- ine trees, makes them white as if dusted over with eal or lime, and fixes itself in spots on the fruit. I ave heard of, and have seen tried, tobacco-smoke, me-water, and several other things as remedies, all of hich I have seen invariably to fail. All you can do is t off the shoots and leaves that have it and to suffer thers to come out. This blight sometimes comes upon pple-trees.

290. LICE.—Prodigious quantities of these come pon the points of the shoots of peaches, nectarines, nd cherries, which cause them to curl up and become lack: and, after this, generally, the branches suffer reatly: the only remedy is to cut these points off as on as you perceive them beginning to curl. You may o wash the trees, or fumigate with tobacco.

291. GUM.—All stone fruit; cherries, plums, peaches, ectarines, and apricots, are liable to the gum, which metimes proceeds from injudicious pruning, and metimes from the tree having but a poor root. It ry frequently comes after the cutting out of a luxu- ant branch, especially if that branch be cut off near to e trunk and in the spring or summer, which it never ght to be if it can be avoided. A tree will sometimes um, and cease to gum afterwards; and, though it gum, will bear. If it continue to gum, and the gum appear several parts of it at the same time, and attack the ee severely, it will soon cease to produce wood fit for aring, and the sooner it is cut down and thrown away e better.

292. PEACH-BUG.—This is a thing between louse d bug: it is of a green colour, and clings along upon e wood of the peach-trees, and of nectarines, of urse. These are destroyed very quickly by fumigating e trees with strong tobacco-smoke, or washing them th water in which tobacco has been steeped. It is

rather difficult to fumigate against a wall; but, at any rate, the wood can be well washed with tobacco-water. These insects, however, must be destroyed by one means or another; or they will spoil the crop for th year, and spoil the tree too.

293. MAGGOT.—There is a maggot which comes i apple-trees and pear-trees, but particularly the forme just before the tree opens its blossoms. You will the young leaves that have come out curl up longwi If you open those curls, you will find, enveloped in very small web, a little maggot that you can hard discern with the naked eye. From this, its birth-pl it creeps away into the cups of the blossoms, and the feeds upon the germ of the fruit; and becomes a visi maggot a full third of an inch long, baving a black h and a greenish body. When the blossoms are abundant, and sometimes even when they are, t wretched thing feeds upon the roots or germs of buds, as well as upon the blossoms. It enters do into the heart of the bud which has just bursted out i little leaves, and you will see those leaves die in month of April, just as you will see cabbage-plants lettuce-plants die when attacked by the grub or wi worm. Of a row of lettuce-plants, you are surprised see one lopping its leaves down flat upon the grou and the rest standing bolt upright; but, if you tak up, you will find that a grub-worm or wire-worm eaten out the heart of its root. Just in like man does this maggot destroy the buds of apple-trees; a as in the case of a row of lettuce-plants, it, like the g or wire-worm, will, if let alone, go from bud to b from one end of a branch to the other. The killing the buds by these maggots is one great cause of *canker* in apple-trees: they make a wound which scends down to the very wood: I have, in nume instances, watched the progress of the wound, and h seen it turn to complete and destructive canker. As prevention, in this case, I am not certain of the so of the maggot; but I think it proceeds from eggs dep

ed upon the bark during the previous summer, and
ging there until the spring. What I have done is
wash all the limbs and stout branches of the trees
ll in the month of March with a hard brush, soap,
d tobacco-juice; and certain it is that my trees have
t been infested by these maggots since. If you find
m at work upon a tree, watch the flagging of the
ds; cut the flagging buds out with a sharp pen-knife:
u will find a maggot in the heart, and will, of course,
t an end to its spoliations. This is another reason
y espaliers are better than standards: this work is
ily performed upon an espalier: but, on a standard,
possible. Sometimes you see the petals of the blos-
ms curl up; and there you find the maggot. It is
tter to take one blossom out of the bunch at once;
, if the maggot remain, it will destroy the whole.
e very often see whole bunches of blossoms, leaves
d all, shrivel up suddenly: the maggot has done this,
d is gone before you perceived the mischief. The
ole of standard-trees are frequently nearly stripped
this way: people call it blight; but, in general, ap-
ar to know nothing of the cause.

294. BIRDS.—The way to keep birds from fruit,
d, indeed, from everything else, is to shoot them, or
ghten them away, or cover over effectually with nets
e objects which they covet. I have spoken occasion-
ly of the care to be taken in this respect; but, in all
ses, where birds are very fond of the thing you have,
ou must keep them away or give up the cultivation of
e thing; for it is time and labour thrown away to
ise things and then let them be destroyed in this
anner. There is one season when to defend yourself
s very difficult; I mean the spring, when the birds at-
ck the *buds*. There are certain buds which the spar-
ows will destroy, just when they are sending out their
ruit: but the great enemies of buds are the bullfinches,
he chaffinches, and, above all, the greenfinches, which
ssail the buds of plums of all sorts in a most furious
anner. They are hard driven for food at this time of

the year; and they will actually strip whole bran It is, however, contended, by some persons, that, all, they do no harm; for that there are insects in bud which they eat; and that it is not the herbage they want, but the animal, seeing that birds live u grain, and pulse, and insects, and not upon green thi This is by no means true: they do live upon gr things, or at least they eat them, as we see fowls ea grass, during a great part of every day. I believe these little birds eat the buds, and are not at all loo after insects. The wild pigeons in America live, about a month, entirely upon the buds of the maple, and are killed by hundreds of thousands, persons who erect bough-houses, and remain in a m wood with guns and powder and shot, for that purp If we open the craw of one of these little birds, we in it green stuff of various descriptions, and, gener more or less of grass, and therefore it is a little much to believe that, in taking away our *buds*, th merely relieve us from the insects that would, in ti eat us up. To keep birds from buds is a difficult m ter. You cannot net all your trees; nor can you with shot among your trees without doing a gre harm than that which you wish to prevent. Birds exceeding cunning in their generation; but, luckily us gardeners, they do not know how to distinguish b tween the report of a gun loaded with powder and sh and one that is only loaded with powder. Very f quent firing with powder will alarm them so that th will quit the spot, or, at least, be so timid as *to becom* comparatively little mischievous; but there is what, me, is a recent discovery in this matter, and which have hitherto practised with complete effect. It h the great recommendation of good inventions, perf simplicity: having a bed of radishes or other thin that you wish to keep birds from coming upon, stick parcel of little pegs about a foot long into the sides the bed, at distances of about three yards apart, a then take a ball of coarse white sewing cotton, *tie* th ad of it to the top of one of these little sticks, and then rain the cotton on to another, fastening it round the op of every stick, and going in a zig-zag across the bed. Vhat the little picking and scratching devils *think* of iese threads I know not, but it keeps them off, and iat is enough for our purpose. I imagine that it in-ires them with *doubt*, and as doubt has great influence pon all the human race, why should it not have the me upon these timid and watchful creatures?

295. MICE.—Very troublesome creatures. They mmit their depredations by night, and must be well oked after. Brick traps are the best things; for as to isoning them, you may poison at the same time your t or your dog. Great vigilance, however, is required keep down mice; but it ought to be resolutely done.

296. RATS.—If the garden be near to a house or tbuildings, and especially near to a farm-yard, where gs and ferrets are not pretty constantly in motion, the ts will be large sharers in the finest of the fruit that e garden produces. On the walls, in the melon-bed, en in the strawberry-beds, they will take away the ime of the dessert. They do but taste, indeed, of ch, but then they are guests one does not like to eat th. Here is absolutely no remedy other than dogs d ferrets. I have seen a wall of grapes pretty nearly ared by rats, some farm buildings being at the back-e of the walls: these nasty things must, therefore, destroyed by one means or another.

297. MOLES.—These cannot get into a garden with wall round it. If they come through or under the dge, and make their workings visible, they ought to caught without delay; for, if suffered to get to a ad, they do a great deal of mischief, besides the ugli-ss which they produce.

298. ANTS.—A very pretty subject for poets, but a ost dismal one for gardeners: for it is one of the most ischievous of all things, and most difficult of all to ard against or to destroy. It is mischievous in many ys, and all the sorts of ants are equally mischievous.

Those which have their nests in little hillocks on the ground; that is to say, the small ant, is the sort which most frequently display their mischievous industry in the gardens. I once had a melon-bed that underwent a regular attack from the community of *horse-ants*, as the country people call them; that is, the largest ant that we know anything of. I know nothing but fire or boiling water, or squeezing to death, that will destroy ants; and if you pour boiling water on their nests in the grass, you destroy the grass; set fire to a nest of the great ants, and you burn up the hedge or the trees, or whatever else is in the neighbourhood. As to squeezing them to death, they are amongst the twigs and roots of your trees and plants; they are in the blossoms, and creeping all about the fruit; so that, to destroy them in this way, you must destroy that also which you wish to protect against their depredations. Ants injure everything that they touch; but they are particularly mischievous with regard to wall-trees: where they attack successively bud, blossom, leaf, and fruit. There is no method of keeping them from the wall. They may be kept from mounting espaliers by putting tar round the stem of the tree, and round the stakes that the limbs are tied to; but there is no keeping them from the wall, unless by killing them. Mr. Forsyth recommended to make the ground very smooth near the bottom of the tree that they attacked; then to make smooth holes with a sharp-pointed stake or iron bar, down into which, as he says, they will go; and then he recommends to pour water into these holes, and drown them. Monsieur de Comble recommends the laying of sheep's trotters or cow-heels with the skin on, near the attacked tree, and, when these be well covered with ants, to plunge them into a bucket of water, drown the ants, then put the sheep's trotters near the tree again to wait for another cargo. By these means something may be done, to be sure; but, the true way is to find out the nest from which they come; for they are extremely scrupulous in this respect; it is

ly one tribe that makes its attack upon one and the
ne object. If you look attentively, you will find that,
the morning, very early, they all come in the same
ection, and that they go in exactly the same way
ck at night. Trace them to their fortress; and,
en it is quite night, treat them to a bucket of water
t is as nearly upon the boil as possible. You kill
e whole tribe. When my melon-beds were attacked
the horse-ants, I set to work to discover whence
ey came. I traced them along a brick wall. Then
t of the garden between the door-frame and the wall.
en along at the bottom of the edge of the wall on
e side of a lawn; then, after having made an angle
ng the wall, going, as I thought, over it into a mea-
w on the other side. Every corner of hedge and
ch of that meadow was examined to discover the
st, but in vain. Looking back to the spot where I
ought they went over the wall, we discovered that
ey turned along the top of the wall, and went under
e roof of a summer-house that was ceiled below:
ving lifted up a tile, there we saw bushels of ants
th little sticks and straws, the result of years of their
testable industry. A copper of water was made to
il against the evening. It was taken to the spot in a
iling state as nearly as possible; everything was pre-
red for the purpose, and by midnight, scarcely a
ndful of them were left alive; and my melon-bed,
hich I was actually upon the point of giving up as
st, was suffered to proceed unmolested. The greatest
re, therefore, ought to be taken, especially if grass
ound be near the garden, to hunt out ants' nests, and
destroy them.

299. SPIDER.—I do not know that the common
ider does any harm to the gardener, and I know that
frequently does good by killing the flies; but there is
red spider which is very mischievous to vines, espe-
ally when under glass. If attended to, however, they
e easily destroyed, and the destruction of them should
ot be neglected. Plentifully washing of the trees with

water is the great remedy, and, in hot-houses, syri are made use of for that purpose.

300. CATERPILLAR.—Very few more mischie creatures than this infest the gardens. In the place, it is a most destructive enemy of fruit-tre apples, pears, plums, quinces, medlars, and gooseberri but particularly apples and plums are literally fla alive by this nasty insect. Hundreds of trees toge are, early in the month of June, very frequently c pletely stripped of every leaf by the caterpillars. their progenitors I know little; but that they appe the winter, when the leaf has fallen, as a little cr shell-like ring fastened tightly round the twigs of tree, and generally upon apple-trees. This crust is more than half an inch long, and it is pricked all in regular rows of holes, looking something like a p of an old thimble twisted round the twig. In the sp a swarm of little caterpillars issues from this crust, works its way all over the tree; and, to an ordi observer, they make their first appearance in a formed into the shape of a bag or sort of wallet attac to the branches of trees. And this bag is a small th at first; but it grows larger and larger as the ca pillars within it increase in size. If you open on these bags, a goodly tribe glads your sight; and, if leave the bag till the caterpillars grow too big for it open it themselves, they sally forth in every directi and strip the tree of its leaves. Prevention is however, in this case, very difficult. If they come espaliers, you pick the bag off as soon as you perce it, and crush it under your foot. If they come standard trees, you must take a ladder; but a be way is to load a gun with powder, and to blow the b from the trees. If once they escape from the bag go on their travels, you have no remedy. If you sh the tree and bring part of them to the ground, th crawl up again. Lime has no effect upon them; an your only hope is that your other enemies, the sparro will lend their assistance in delivering you from these

and I do verily believe that, were it not for the sparrows, and other birds, these insects would make it next to impossible to cultivate gardens in England. They have no slugs and snails in America; but caterpillars they have, and they sometimes strip an orchard of every one of its eaves. There are caterpillars which infest the cabbages and the Swedish turnip, and some other herbaceous plants. These manifestly proceed from the butterfly; but, unfortunately, they do not make their appearance in little pockets or bags; but you make the first discovery of the honour of the visit that they are paying you by perceiving their gnawings upon the edgings of the eaves of the plants. Let them alone for a little while, nd they will go from cabbage to cabbage until there is ot a bit of leaf left in the whole patch. They leave ou the skeleton of a cabbage, taking away all the flesh, nd leaving all the bones; that is to say, the stalk of he cabbage and the ribs of the leaves. These are most ischievous things; they are wholly insensible to the owers of lime; in heat they delight; wet will not inre them; frost is their only destroyer; and many a me have I prayed for winter in order to see an end of e caterpillars. In order to mitigate the mischief, and, deed, in a great measure to put a stop to it, look rrowly among your plants of the cabbage kind about e middle of the summer. If you see the butterflies sy, expect their followers in due time. Watch the ants; as soon as you see one attacked, take it entirely p, shake the caterpillars from it upon the ground, put em to death with your foot, and carry the plant away the pigs. 'Tis very rarely that the whole or any nsiderable part of a piece of cabbages is attacked at ce: and therefore you may, in some measure, guard ainst the mischiefs of this pernicious insect, of which ere are several sorts, some green, some brown, some ooth, some hairy, and all equally mischievous.

301. SNAILS.—From the curious construction of e snail it is known to every body in town as well as untry. It is very mischievous, and especially amongst

fruit-trees, where it annoys the fruit, as well as the l but particularly the fruit. It is a great enemy of apricot and the plum, both of which it will eat whe in the green or in the ripe state. It is very mischiev amongst the plants in the garden in general; but size and its habits and manners make it not difficult destroy. Its places of harbour are behind the trun or big limbs of wall-trees, in a garden, or, round t butts of the trees that form the hedge of the outside the garden. Snails lie in such places all the win long, and never stir till they are warmed into life in t spring. Many persons have kept snails for a year more nailed up in a box, and have found them just lively afterwards as if they had never fasted at all. winter time, in dry and frosty weather, snails should routed out from all their fastnesses, and destroy This is the most effectual way of guarding against th depredations; for, when the leaves come out, they ha shelter, they are exceedingly cunning in availing them selves of that shelter; but though you finally discov and kill them, they spoil your fruit first.

302. SLUG.—This is a snail without a shell, an like the snail, likes neither sun nor frost. Some slu are black, others whitish, others yellow. The gre black slug and the yellow slug live chiefly upon worms and do not touch plants of any kind. The mischievou thing is the little slug that hides itself in the ground or under grass or leaves, and that comes out in the night, or in the rain, and eats the garden plants of almost every description more or less, and sometimes pretty nearly clears a field of wheat. Slugs cannot live under the shining sun, nor can they move about much except when the ground is wet or moist from dew or rain; then it is that they come forth and make up for lost time. They are propagated amongst weeds and grass, and any thing that affords constant shade and tranquillity. A garden constantly clean is, therefore, the most effectual prevention; but if they come, they must absolutely be killed, or you must give up your crop. The

y to kill them is this: take *hot lime,* in a powdered te, put it into a coarsish bag; and after a night-fall before sun-rise, in the dew, or on the moist ground, o over their haunts, shake the bag and let the fine wder fall upon the ground: some little particle will l upon every slug that is abroad; and every slug that touched with the lime will die. If rain come it will stroy the power of the lime, and then it will be neces- ry, perhaps, for you to repeat the remedy several dif- rent times.

303. ROOK-WORM.— This is an underground emy; a miner and sapper. It is a short worm or ng maggot, as big round as a thick goose-quill, body hite, and head partly red and partly black. It is a ct, I suppose, that the may-bug, or chaffer, comes om this worm. The French call it the *ver hanneton*, hich corroborates that opinion. It attacks the roots f plants, and will even attack the roots of trees, and ill now-and-then destroy some young trees. It will lear a patch of cabbages in a very short time. It is nderground, and therefore not to be guarded against; ut a garden may very soon be ridded of it. First, kill very one that you meet with in digging; next, the moment you see a plant begin to flag, dig it up and ake up the worm. If the worm be on its travels, you are sure that it is gone towards the next adjoining plant, to the right or to the left. Pursue it both ways with the spade, and ten to one but you overtake it. A little perseverance in this way will soon clear a garden of the rook-worms; but as to our fields, their crops would be absolutely devoured, in many cases; or, rather, the plants would be destroyed, were it not for the rooks, which are amongst the most useful of the animals in this country: and really it is too hard to grudge them a little of the corn when they have so largely contributed towards bringing the whole of it to perfection.

304. BLACK GRUB.— It should be called the brown grub, for it is not black. In its workings, it is half-way between a rook-worm and a caterpillar. It

lies snugly under the ground near the roots of th plant in the day-time, and comes up at night, ea the plant off at the stem, or eats out its heart. This a most perverse as well as a most pernicious thing; is not content, like the caterpillar, the snail, or the slu to feed upon the leaves; but it must needs bite out th heart, or just cut off the plant at the bottom. Lim has no power over it: nothing will keep it off: n means but taking it by the hand: in a garden this m be done, by examining a little about the ground ju round the stem of every plant; for as soon as it has d stroyed one plant, it gets ready for another for the ne night's work. In a garden, this thing may be destroye or kept down; but, in a field, it is impossible, an many a field has had its crop almost totally destroy by this grub.

305. WIRE-WORM.—This is a little yellow wor which, at full growth, is about an inch long; and it called *wire-worm* because it is very tough and difficul to pinch asunder. It is bred in grass-land, and in ol tufts of grass in arable land. A piece of land, digge or ploughed up from a meadow, or grass-field, will for a year or two, be full of these worms, whic carry off whole fields of wheat sometimes. In garden they are very destructive. They attack tender-roote plants, make a hole on one side of the tap-root, and work their way upwards till they come to the heart. When they have done that, they go to another plant, and so on. You perceive when they are at work, by the plant dropping its leaves; and the only remedy is to watch the plants narrowly, and, as soon as you perceive the tips of the leaves beginning to flag, to take it up, and destroy the worms. They are particularly fond of lettuces that have been transplanted; and I have had whole rows of lettuces destroyed by these worms, in spite of every precaution.

306. WOOD-LOUSE.—It is a little gray-coloured insect of a flat shape, and about twice as long as it is broad. When you touch it, or when it sees itself in

nger, it forms itself into a ball, and very much resem-es a Dutch cheese, and is, by the children in this ntry, called the *cheese-bob*. Its name of *wood-louse* mes from its habit of living and breeding in rotten od, and under boards or slabs that are lying upon the ound; but it haunts also very much the cracks in icks, and the holes in the joints of walls. It feeds on buds and blossoms, and also upon the fruit itself. hen it gets into hot-beds, it hides round the edge of e frame, and does a great deal of mischief to the ants, especially when they are young. Cabbage-leaves lettuce-leaves laid in a hot-bed or against the edge the wall, will invite them to take shelter as a place of treat for the day, all the dilapidations being committed the night. You lift the leaves in the day-time and ill them; and further, as to walls, the great remedy is keep all the joints well pointed, and to fill up any acks that there may be in the bricks.

307. EAR-WIG.—This is a most pernicious insect, hich feeds on flowers and on fruit, and which, if it ongregated like the ant, would actually destroy every hing of this sort. Its favourite flowers are those of the arnation kind. To protect very curious plants against hem, the florists put their stages on legs, and surround ach leg with a circle of water contained in a dish which s so constructed as to admit the leg through the middle of it, seeing that the ear-wig is no swimmer. Others make little things of paper like extinguishers, and put them on the tops of the sticks to which the carnation-stalks are tied. The ear-wigs commit their depredations in the night, and they find these extinguishers most delightful retreats from the angry eye of man and from the burning rays of the sun. Take off the extinguishers, however, in the morning, give them a rap over a basin of water, and the enjoyments of the ear-wigs are put an end to at once. They are very nasty things in fruit of the stone kind, and particularly the apricot. They make a way in the foot-stalk of the fruit, get to the stone and live there day and night; so that, when

you open a fine apricot, you frequently find its fine juice half-poisoned by three or four of these nasty insects. As soon, therefore, as the wall-fruit begins to change its colour, the tree should be well furnished with extinguishers made of cartridge-paper, and able to resist a shower. By great attention in this way you destroy them all before the fruit be ripe enough for them to enter. But one great protection against all these creeping things is to stir the ground very frequently along the foot of the wall. That is their great place of resort; and frequent stirring and making the ground very fine, disturbs the peace of their numerous families, gives them trouble, makes them uneasy, and finally harasses them to death.

308. WASPS.—These are enemies of another sort, and, in some years, most troublesome they are. They fix upon the finest fruit, and, in some seasons, long before it be ripe. They will eat a green-gage plum to a shell; and, while they spoil your fruit, they will not scruple to sting you if you come to interrupt their enjoyment. The first thing to do is to destroy all the wasps' nests that you can find anywhere in the neighbourhood. These nests are generally in banks. Discover the nest in the day-time, open it with a spade at night, and pour in boiling water. There is a little bird, called the red-start, that destroys the wasps; but boys are their great enemies; and about sixpence a nest will keep any neighbourhood pretty clear of wasps. But the great remedy is to kill them when they come to the tree, and that is done in this way: you fill a pretty large phial half-full of beer mixed with brown sugar; the wasps, attracted by this, go down into the phial and never come out again. The phials must be emptied every day, if anything like full, and put up again with fresh sugar and beer. A string is tied round the neck of the phial, which is thus fastened round some part of the tree. There must, however, be a considerable number of these phials attached to every tree.

309. FLIES.—Great flies, like the flesh-flies, feed

upon all the softer fruits; and even upon apples and pears. They are destroyed or kept down precisely in the manner directed for the wasps. Some persons, in order to preserve fine pears, cover them over with bunting, a piece of which they tie completely over each pear; this is a very troublesome, but a very effectual, method.

CHAPTER VII.

The formation of Shrubberies and Flower Gardens; and the Propagation and Cultivation of the several sorts of Shrubs and Flowers.

310. On this part of my subject it is not agreeable to my plan to be very minute, except as to the several kinds of shrubs and flowers, the lists of which I shall make as complete as I can: it is not for the use of florists that I pretend to write; but for the use of persons who have the means of forming pretty gardens, and who have a taste for making use of these means: a taste which, I am sorry to say, has been declining in England for a great many years.

SHRUBBERIES.

311. As to the form of shrubberies, or pleasure grounds, that must greatly depend upon adventitious circumstances so various that particular directions must be inapplicable in nine cases out of ten. There are some things, however, which are general to all situations, and, with respect to these, I shall offer my opinion. Shrubberies should be so planted, if they be of any considerable depth, as for the tallest trees to be at the back, and the lowest in front; if one could have one's will, one would go, by slow degrees, from a dwarf Kalmia to a Catalpa or a Horse-chesnut. Such a slope, however, would require the depth of a mile; and, therefore, that

is out of the question. But some attention may be paid anywhere to the placing in proper relative position those trees which are likely to combine well with one another in the most dreary part of the year; so as to have cheerful colours as long as possible. For this purpose, no shrubbery should be without ever-greens, such as the smaller kind of firs, tree box and laurel; and a little observation will in one autumn teach the planter what colours the leaves of our deciduous trees become at that season, and also which are the trees that retain their leaves the longest. He will find that, in situations very much sheltered, some will carry their leaves till very late indeed, and that others, be they where they may, will soon loose them. The poplars, the ash, and the elm, will retain their leaves well throughout the autumn if the situation be sheltered and the weather tolerably dry, and these die a very *bright yellow*. The oak, the beech, and the sycamore, die *red*, but the oak and beech retain their leaves longest, the latter of these two, indeed, when young, retains them all the winter, but they become brown before the spring. The lime, the birch, the horse-chesnut, turn a *dingy brown* and fall soon, but particularly the last, which becomes an unsightly tree early in September. If the shrubbery be of narrow space, the best way is to have no very tall shrubs at all, and to be content with an outside border of lilacs or laurels. The walks, to be beautiful and convenient, should be of gravel of a deep yellow, well-sifted and laid down in the substantial manner directed for the walks of the kitchen-garden. Such walks cannot be kept in neat order without box-edgings; and every thing relating to box and to edgings has been said in Chapter II., relative to the walks of the kitchen-garden.

312. *Gravel* walks are not to be kept in neat order without being broken up once a year; and that once ought to be about the middle of the month of May. They are broken up with a pick-axe, newly raked over, and rolled with a stone roller immediately after the raking, and not the whole walk at once; but a bit at a time, so that the top be not dry when the roller comes

upon it: for, if it be, it will not bind. So nice a matter is this, that, if a part be prepared for rolling, and if the hands be called off to dinner before it be rolled, mats are laid on to shade it from the sun until their return to work. This is a matter of the greatest nicety: a very good eye is required in those who rake previous to the rolling, and the rollers must have a very steady hand, or there will be unevenness in the walk, which, when properly laid, is certainly one of the most beautiful objects in the world. If proper care have been taken in laying the foundation of the walk, few or no weeds will come even on its edges; but, if they should, they must be eradicated as soon as they appear. Some leaves will fall even in summer, and the walk must be swept with a soft broom once in the week, at least.

313. But *grass* is another great ornament, and, perhaps, if kept in neat order, the greatest of all. If grass be about to be laid down, the ground should be well prepared: if too poor to keep the grass fresh through a hot summer, it should be made richer, and always deeply moved. The next thing is to keep the ground, whether on the sides of terraces, on a slope, or on a level, perfectly smooth and even on the surface. To *sow* grass is not the way to have fine grass plats: but to cut the turf from a common or from some very ancient and closely-pressed pasture where the herbage is fine. From our finest Downs, or from spots in our Commons, the turf is generally taken; and, short grass, as the gardeners call it, is seen in perfection, I believe, nowhere but in England. The old DUKE of ORLEANS, showing Sir FREDERICK EDEN his gardens at Chantilly, coming to a grass-plat, said, Here is something that you will like, at any rate; and then he told him that the turf of which the plat was formed was actually imported from England, and cut upon Epsom Down. The grass, cut with a turfing-iron made for the purpose, is rolled up, just like a piece of cloth, green-sward inwards, the strips are cut by a line: and cut into pieces of from two to four feet long. These are laid down in the fall of the year on the place where they are to grow: they are

placed and pressed up very closely together, being we beaten down with the back of the spade as the work proceeds; and when the whole is laid, a roller of iron of stone, of sufficient weight, is passed over the pl During the next winter, care must be taken to roll ag when the ground is in a dry state, after every frost. I the month of April, it will be necessary to begin to mow for the grass will grow very well. Grass-plats are th greatest beauties of pleasure grounds if well manage but, unless you be resolved not to spare the necess expense for this purpose; if you think that you cann have the perseverance to prevent your plat fr becoming a sort of half meadow at certain times, th best way is not to attempt the thing at all. During th month of May, grass must be mowed once a we From the first of June, to the middle of July, an especially if the weather be wet, twice a week may b necessary; or, one mowing and one swarding or poling and sweeping. The mower can operate only in th *dew:* he must be at his work by day-light, and th grass must be swept up before it be dry. It is th general practice to mow every Saturday morning, an to pole or sward the grass in the middle of the week, t knock or cut off the heads of the daisies, and to tak away the castings of the worms, which are very trouble some in the greater part of grass-plats. Where the thing is well done, the worm-casts are rubbed off by a pole or rod the evening before the mowing is performed, otherwise they interrupt the progress of the scythe and take off its edge. A good short-grass mower is a really able-workman; and, if the plat have a good bottom, he will leave it very nearly as smooth and as even as the piece of green cloth which covers the table on which I am writing: it is quite surprising how close a scythe will go if in a hand that knows how to whet it and use it. If, however, you do not resolve to have the thing done in this manner, it is much better not to attempt it at all. The decay of gardening in England in this respect is quite surprising.

314. It is very much the fashion to have clumps of shrubs, or independent shrubs, upon grass-plats: people must follow their own taste; but, in my opinion, nothing is so beautiful as a clear carpet of green, surrounded with suitable shrubs and flowers, separated from it by walks of beautiful gravel. The edges of grass, whether against walks or against shrubberries are sure to grow out, and ought, therefore, to be kept in by trimming or paring off very frequently; for the whole ought to be as smooth as a piece of cloth. If thistles or dandelions, or even daisies, come amongst the grass, the mowing of them off is not enough, for each will make a circle round the crown of its root, and will overpower the grass. This, however, is easily cured by cutting these roots off deeply with a knife, and pulling them up. This done during two summers successively, will destroy the dandelions and the thistles; and, as to the daisies, which have a shallow root, they may easily be kept down, if not extirpated.

315. In the fall of the year, all shrubberies (in the month of November) should be digged completely with a fork: all suckers should be taken away, all dead wood taken out: all leaves carried off or digged in, and better carried off than digged in; for if digged in, they make the ground hollow, and harbour slugs and other vermin. The ground should be made smooth, therefore, when it is digged: all hares and rabbits kept out, for they are very mischievous in shrubberies, barking during the winter many of the trees of the most valuable kind. During the summer, there should be two or three hoeings to prevent weeds from growing, and a nice raking once a week to take up any leaves that may have fallen; for no trees or flowers will be seen to advantage unless they stand upon a spot that is in neat order. Shrubs should not be much crowded, by any means; it cramps them in their growth, makes their shoots feeble, makes their bloom imperfect, and they hide one another: a shrubbery should not be a mass of indistinguishable parts: but an assemblage of objects each clearly

distinguished from the other. The distribution shoul be such as to ensure bloom in every season that bloo can be had; and, though shade is in some cases desirab flowering shrubs to be beautiful must not be shad except in instances so few as not to warrant the su position that there is ever to be a departure from th general rule.

316. If there be water, every eye tells you that ought to be bordered by grass; or, if of larger dime sions, by trees the boughs of which touch its very edg bare ground and water do not suit at all. It w formerly the fashion to have a sort of canal with bro grass-walks on the sides, and with the water coming to within a few inches of the closely-shaven grass; a certainly few things were more beautiful than the Sir WILLIAM TEMPLE had one of his own constructi in his garden, at MOOR PARK. On the outsides of t grass-walks were borders of beautiful flowers. I ha stood for hours to look at this canal, for the good natured manners of those days had led the proprietor make an opening in the outer wall in order that h neighbours might enjoy the sight as well as himself; have stood for hours, when a little boy, looking at th object; I have travelled far since, and have seen a gre deal; but I have never seen anything of the gardening kind so beautiful in the whole course of my life.

317. The present taste is on the side of irregularity straight walks, straight pieces of water, straight rows o trees, seem all to be out of fashion; but, it is also tru that neatness, that really fine shrubberies and flower-gardens, have gone out of fashion at the same time. People, however, must follow their own tastes in these respects; and it is useless to recommend this or that manner of laying out a piece of ground. I proceed, therefore, to speak of the propagation and management of shrubs, in the first place; and shall then give a list of the several shrubs, mentioning under each name any thing worthy of particular attention.

SHRUBS.

318. SHRUBS are propagated in just the same way that fruit-trees are, by cuttings, by slips, by layers, by grafting and budding in some instances, and, in every instance, they may be propagated by seed, and that, too, without the same inconvenience that occurs in the case of fruit-trees; because I know no instance of a shrub the seed of which will not bear a flower like that of the parent tree, though I am not sure that this is the case in every instance. As often as they can be raised from seed, that is the best, though in some instances the slowest way. Cuttings and layers, and the other methods of grafting and budding, do not produce a plant so vigorous and so healthy as if raised from seed; and, though a great number of shrubs are propagated from suckers, these suckers have all the disadvantages which were mentioned when speaking of the propagation of fruit-trees. They send out suckers again, and, in a few years, if left alone, fill the whole ground with them. This is very conspicuous in the case of the lilac, which is always raised from suckers, but which may easily be raised from seed. I now proceed to give a list of the shrubs in alphabetical order, with a short description attached to each.

LIST OF SHRUBS.

319. ACACIA, the ROSE.—Latin, *Robinia hispida*. A shrub from North America, where it grows to fifteen or twenty feet high; and, in June, and sometimes again in July and August, blows a rose-coloured pea-blossom flower hanging like bunches of grapes. The leaves are larger and more rounded than those of the common acacia, or locust, but otherwise are just like them. The branches are covered with little prickles, when of the first and second year: afterwards these fall off, but this quality has given the species its name of *hispida*, which means hairy. It is not altogether elegant in its form, but the beauty of its young branches, its luxuriant

leaves, and, above all, its delicate and abundant flowe make it one of the most desirable and esteemed shr either for the shrubbery, border, or parterre; and facility of procuring and cultivating it is an additio recommendation. Graft on the common acacia, in j the same manner that you graft apples or pears (paragraph 208 for tongue-grafting), and, if you ma any difference at all, graft nearer to the ground than there recommended; and draw the earth up with a about the clay that you wrap round the grafted pl and this will keep up a moistness that renders t operation more surely successful. The plants w flower the first year, but, unless they are in a v sheltered situation, they should have stakes driven alongside of them, and should be tied to these, for th are exceedingly brittle, and would be blown to pieces one high wind, without this precaution. The flow come on the same year's wood, therefore keep yo plants shortened every year, if you wish them to flow low down; but, if you have them on lawns, or buried all in the shrubbery, let them have their way, only no and-then cutting out dead wood or broken limbs. It perfectly hardy, and any soil almost suits it, thoug like most other things, it flourishes most in the fine soil. The SMOOTH-TREE ACACIA.—Lat. *Mimosa Julibrissen*, is a green-house shrub. It is not ranked by the botanists with the preceding plant, but I put them together as *acacias*, meaning to have done with that genus of plants when I have finished this paragraph. This plant is a native of the Levant, where it becomes a tree of thirty feet high, blows a rose-coloured flower in August. It is propagated either by sowing the seeds, or by laying; and, in cultivation, it requires a fresh and rather light mould; and, if put in the open ground, should be very carefully protected from frosts and cold winds. SPONGE-TREE ACACIA.—Lat. *Mimosa farnesiana*, is also a green-house plant, but is rather less hardy than the preceding. It comes from Saint Domingo, where it grows to about fifteen feet high. Its wood is white and hard, and its branches thorny; its leaves are small, and shut up at the decline of the sun, as do those of several of the acacias, and in August it blows a small head of yellow and sweet-scented flowers. Propagated in the same manner as the last.—PSEUDO-ACACIA, see LOCUST.

320. ALMOND, *common dwarf.*—Lat. *Amygdalus nana.* A hardy tree, originally from Russia, growing about three feet high, and blowing a pink flower in March and April. Propagated by sowing in a nursery, or where they are to stay; but the best sorts are obtained by grafting either on the common almond, or on the plum tree. SILVER-LEAVED ALMOND.—Lat. *A. argentea*, is a taller sort, from the Levant, growing eight or ten feet high, blowing rose-coloured flowers in April, and having leaves covered on both sides with a kind of down, of a silver colour. DOUBLE DWARF ALMOND.—Lat. *A. pumila,* is a third sort, a smaller tree than the last, but with remarkable double flowers of a pale rose colour, appearing in May and often again in September. All these trees are cultivated in the same simple manner. They are hardy, and very handsome when in flower, though their not bearing leaves and flowers at the same time is a remarkable illustration of how much flowers borrow effect from foliage. Propagate by grafting on the bitter almond, or on plum-stocks, and give any situation and almost any soil. Cut out dead wood when it occurs, and that will be all the pruning necessary to these plants.

321. ALL-SPICE, *Carolina.*—Lat. *Calycanthus Floridus.* A hardy and exceedingly odoriferous shrub of Carolina, eight feet high, and blows a ruddy brown flower from May to August. FRUITFUL CALYCANTHUS.—Lat. *C. fertilis.* A hardy shrub of North America, three or four feet high, and blows a reddish brown flower from May to August. Both sorts propagated by layers; but, as they take root with difficulty, it is best not to remove them until the third year. It likes a deep and fresh soil, or, still better, heath-mould;

and should not be quite exposed to the sun. If prop gated from seed, it should have artificial heat to br it up, otherwise it lies two years in the ground.

322. ALTHEA FRUTEX.—Lat. *Hibiscus Syriac* A beautiful shrub. A native of Syria, the Levant, an North America, and of which there are four varieties, *th red, the purple, the white, and the striped.* It is a hard late plant, coming into leaf late in June, and blowi throughout August and September. The flower com on the young wood as well as on the present yea wood; and its form is very much that of the holyhoc It grows to eight or ten feet high generally, in Americ and will grow quite as high here. Indeed, there is o now before the door of the farm-house at the Duke Devonshire's estate at Chiswick that is full twelve fe high, and that blows regularly every year. It ripens i seed here in an ordinarily good summer, and, thoug generally propagated from cuttings or layers, is far fine when propagated from the seed, which comes up the first year, and will do well even when sown in the ope ground. The young plants make a late shoot in th fall of the year, which, if frosts come early, will b pinched by them, but you can cut down below this i the next spring, and your plant is but the finer for it. It is not very difficult to please as to soil.

323. ANDROMEDA, *the Marsh.*—Lat. *Andromeda polyfolia.* A heath about one foot high, which blows a rose-coloured flower in May. It grows well in any soil, but prefers shade, and earth which is light, nourishing, and easy to penetrate. Propagated either by suckers or by dividing the roots, and does very well after transplanting, for which February or March is a better time than the autumn. When raised from seeds, sow in pots under glass; use a peat soil and cover the seeds very lightly over; and put them in fresh pots when they are an inch or two high, placing them at such distances from each other as shall suffer them to grow strong.

324. ANTHYLLIS, *the silvery, or Jupiter's beard.*—Lat. *Anthyllis barba Jovis.* A shrub of Provence and

the island of Corsica, which grows four or five feet high, and blows a pale yellow flower in April and May. Propagated by layers, cuttings, suckers, or seed sowed under a frame. Likes rich earth, and is a green-house plant.

325. APPLE, the double-flowered.—See PYRUS.

326. ARBUTUS, *or Strawberry-tree.*—Lat. *A. unedo.* A large evergreen shrub, and a native of Ireland, which blows in September and October. The flower is of a yellowish white, or red. It bears a fruit very much resembling the strawberry. Propagated by layers made in February, or the beginning of March; also by seed sown, immediately after it is ripe, in pots of lightish earth, which should be exposed to the south-east till the seed comes up. When the plants are four or five inches high, they are planted in small pots, and put into a house during the winter till they are strong enough to put in the open earth. It is peculiarly suited to lawns and shrubberies, where it makes a good show, and grows to the height of ten or fifteen feet. ANDRACHNE ARBUTUS is another species, from the Levant. It has larger flowers of a deep red, but it is not so hardy, and, if planted in the open ground, must be secured against frosts.

327. AZALEA, *the white-flowered.*—Lat. *A. viscosa.* A pretty and hardy shrub from North America, about three feet high, and blowing a white flower in June and July. *Red-flowered.*—Lat. *A. nudiflora,* is a hardy shrub, also from North America, about three feet high, and blows in May and June. *Yellow-flowered.*—Lat. *A. pontica.* A hardy shrub, found near the Black Sea. It is about three feet high, and blows in May. Propagated by layers or by suckers, which should not be moved until they have taken root well. They like black heath mould; but do well in any garden soil. These are all very ornamental shrubs; they have none of them much leaf, but the white has the most. The flower comes at the ends of the branches, and resembles, in form, that of the common honey-suckle. Cut out dead wood, and that is all the pruning you need do.

328. BARBERRY. — Lat. *Berberis vulgaris.* thorny, indigenous shrub, which bears a great abund of small oblong red berries, and it is for these, eith for pickling, or as an ornament, that the tree is plant in our gardens and shrubberies. It nevertheless serv to make good hedges, and requires no pruning, and i contented with any soil. Propagated by sowing th seeds, or by layers (which ought to remain two seaso before they are cut off from the mother plant) or b suckers. There is another sort, the CHINESE, L *Sinensis.*

329. BLADDER-SENNA. — Lat. *Colutea arb rescens.* A shrub of the south of France, Italy, and th Levant, which grows ten or twelve feet high. It blo a yellow flower during the whole summer, and bears th flower and the fruit at the same time. Propagated b layers, or by sowing the seed in rich and rather shad borders, or in an old hot-bed, where they must stay til the following spring, when they may be put in a nursery till the autumn, or planted, at once, where they are mean to stay. Likes chalky soil. BLADDER-SENNA *Orienta* —Lat. *C. orientalis.* A hardy shrub from the Levant about six feet high, blows a yellowish red flower i June and July. BLADDER SENNA, *scarlet-flowere* —Lat. *C. frutescens.* A hardy shrub, originally from Africa, about four feet high, and blows in July. These two latter are propagated in the same way as the first, and are equally hardy, and like the same soil.

330. BLADDER-NUT, *five-leaved.*—Lat. *Staphylea pinnata.* A hardy shrub, common in England, about fifteen or twenty feet high, and blows a white flower in April, May, and June. BLADDER-NUT, *three-leaved.* —Lat. *S. trifolia.* A hardy shrub from Virginia, not so high as the preceding one, and blows a white flower in May and June. Propagated by suckers planted in the autumn. Any soil or situation suits these.

331. BRAMBLE, *flowering.*—Lat. *Rubus odoratus.* A hardy shrub, originally from Canada, five or six feet high, and blows, in June and August, a pinkish violet

coloured flower. Propagated by suckers. It likes a moist, shaded situation. This plant is also called the *flowering Raspberry*.

332. BREAD-TREE. — Lat. *Melia Azedarach*. A green-house shrub, of Asia, which grows ten or twelve feet high, and blows a white flower tinted with purple, in July. Propagated by sowing the seed, as soon as ripe, in the open earth; but, in a place sheltered from the frost. Orange-tree earth suits it best.

333. BROOM.—See GENISTAS.

334. BUCK-THORN, *the common*.—Lat. *Rhamnus Alaternus*. A hardy shrub from the south of Europe, eight or ten feet high. Blows a greenish yellow flower in April and May, and bears a red berry. Propagated by seed, grafts, and layers. Not particular as to soil, but should be in a sheltered situation. There are two varieties of this plant, the *common*, and the *jagged-leaved*, and they are very fit for shrubberies.

335. BOX-TREE.—Lat. *Buxus sempervirens*. There are two varieties common to us, the *Tree* and the *Dwarf* Box: the former will grow in some places as high as twenty feet; blow in April a little pale yellow flower. Propagate by slips, cuttings, layers, which root quickly. The *dwarf* is excellent as an edging, and the *tree* excellent in evergreen shrubberies, where it will bear being planted in the shade or under the drip of higher trees.

336. CANDLE-BERRY MYRTLE.—Lat. *Myrica gale*. A hardy shrub, common in the forest of Rambouillet, in France, four feet in height, and has a small red blossom, which appears in May and June. Propagated by sowing, or by dividing the roots. Heath mould suits it best. CANDLE-BERRY MYRTLE, *common American*.—Lat. *M. cerifera*. A hardy shrub of North America, four or five feet high, and blows in May. The fruit is small, and covered with a white dust. Propagated by suckers, or by seed sowed in pots.

337. CAPER BUSH.—Lat. *Capparis spinosa*. A climber, originally of Provence and the environs of De Grasse and Toulon. It grows three or four feet high,

ows white flowers in abundance in May and June.
gated by seed or by layers, but, as it is *tender*, the
ay to make layers is to cover the stump with
and then the shoots which come immediately
t take root easily. It is a proper green-house

CAMELLIA.—Lat. *C. Japonica.* A very beau-
vergreen green-house shrub, which blows in
ary and March, flowers double, semi-double, and
; and there are the red, red-and-white, pure
and the blush, with various others that have been
ed by art. This plant, though strictly speaking
-house plant, may be brought to grow and blow
open ground, if planted under a southern wall,
eltered in the winter by mats or other covering.
s a good rich soil, though it is the practice of the
lorists to grow it in a mixture of peat and good
mould, to which some add a small proportion
d. It is not difficult of propagation either by
s, layers, or by grafting: if by cuttings, take off,
gust, ripened shoots of the preceding year's
, to which you will let there be three buds.
a dozen or so in a pot of six or eight inches'
er filled with sand or sandy loam. Keep the pot
a frame or a hand-glass without bottom heat, and
it from a powerful sun. In the spring, you will
hem pushing forth; at least, all such as have
. Give them water plentifully when they are in
ing state, and sprinkle their leaves also; and, in
l, they will be fit to pot off, when you should
them singly in good-sized pots well drained by
potsherds at the bottom. By layers, proceed as
mmended in Chap. VI., and graft in the manner
nended in that Chapter also, only it is usual to
itting a tongue in the stock and the scion as there
nended, because it is supposed to weaken both
han they can bear; but the greater attention is
te in the tying, so that the barks of the stock and
on may not, in the operation of tying, be removed

from the point where you have placed them. I will only repeat, that, when growing, and when in flower, this plant requires to be plentifully watered; and that the broiling mid-day sun of summer it never likes.

339. CATALPA.—Lat. *Bignonia Catalpa.* This is a shrub or tree rising to the height of thirty or forty feet; and it is sufficiently hardy for almost any part of the south of England. Its flowers, which come like those of the horse chesnut, but not until August, are far more beautiful, and they are pendulous instead of being erect. In every thing else, this tree is the reverse of the horse-chesnut. Its leaf is very large, of a singularly bright green, which it preserves wholly unfaded through the hottest summers, and until the coming of the frost. Catalpas should not be planted in the shade. In very cold and wet summers they do not blow in England; they blow, however, five times, perhaps, out of six; and, if they never blowed at all, they ought to be cultivated for the beauty of the leaf. It is a tree of great durability, as well in tree as in timber. They may be raised from layers; but with much less trouble from seeds, which can, at all times, easily be had from America, which come up the first year, and the plant attains a considerable height even during the first summer.

340. CEDAR.—See JUNIPER.

341. CHERRY, the BIRD.—Lat. *Prunus Padus.* A very handsome shrub, growing to the height of six or eight feet, and blowing in May abundance of white flowers; these become fruit, some red and some black. It is a native of England, and is propagated either by seeds, suckers, or grafting on the common cherry; and it is not nice as to soil. DOUBLE-FLOWERING CHERRY.—Lat. *Cerasus flore pleno,* is another species of cherry. It produces a double flower in April, not so abundant as that of the former kind, but much handsomer; and the plant is not so tall. Propagation and cultivation the same. DWARF AMERICAN CHERRY.—Lat. *Prunus pumila.* From North America. A dwarf shrub, not more than three or four feet high, blowing

small white flowers in April and May upon remarkably slender branches. Propagate in the same manner as for the two last; and give any soil or situation. These, according to their respective sizes, are very desirable in the shrubbery and on the lawn, and they are so handsome and so easy of cultivation that no excuse can well be found for not having them.

342. CISTUS, or BOCK-ROSE, *the laurel-leaved.*—Lat. *C. laurifolius.* A hardy shrub from the south of France and from Spain, about six feet high, and blows a large white flower in June and July. Gum Cistus.—Lat. *C. Ladaniferus.* A hardy and very beautiful shrub, about six or eight feet high, and blows in June and July a beautiful large white flower, with violet spots in the inside. Propagated by cuttings taken in the summer, which take root in about six weeks, if well-ripened young wood be chosen for the purpose, and put under a hand-glass, and not crowded together too much. Cistus, *the white-leaved.*—Lat. *C. Albinus.* A shrub of the south of Europe: is three or four feet high, and blows a purplish flower in June and July. It will sometimes live in the open ground, but it is best to keep some plants in a house. Propagated by sowing the seed in April, in pots in a hot-bed; and when the young plants have five or six leaves, they must be planted, separately, in very small pots, and put in the shade, or in a shaded bed, to strike. Also propagated by cuttings put under a common hand-glass in summer. This family of plants, all of which are beautiful, has been divided by the botanists, a numerous class now going by the name of *Helianthemum.* All of them great blowers, and extremely handsome. They do well in pots, and also on rock-work: in short, nothing is handsomer than a selection of these shrubs.

343. CLEMATIS, or VIRGIN'S BOWER.—Lat. *Clematis viticella.* A hardy plant, common enough in gardens: it is a climber, and is suited to bowers and rellis-work, or for other conspicuous places. Blows a uish purple flower in July and August, and is easily

propagated by layers, or from the seed, which ripens in abundance, or by parting roots. Any soil will suit it. See also *Hungarian climber*.

344. COBEA, *climbing*.—Lat. *Cobæa Scandens*. A green-house climber, originally from Mexico. Its branches will grow thirty or forty yards in length, and it blows in August and September, a large and exceedingly handsome flower, which is at first of a pale yellow, but afterwards violet. It is, although a green-house plant, as hardy as the passion-flower, and, like that plant, will run over a great extent of wall in one summer, blowing abundance of its magnificent flowers, and ripening seeds in a pod of the size of a walnut; then, if not very well protected from frost, it will die down. But it is so easily procured either from seeds, or cuttings, that no one need be long at a loss, if his plant even perish during the winter. In green-houses of small extent, it almost prevents your having anything else, so much room will it occupy in a short time; therefore it is generally seen in the larger conservatories, where it makes a great show for two months.

345. CORIARIA, or MYRTLE-LEAVED SUMACH.—Lat. *C. Myrtifolia*. A hardy shrub from the south of Europe, that blows in April. Propagated by suckers, and also by seed.

346. CURRANT, *the golden*.—Lat. *Ribes aureum*. A little shrub, very much resembling the black-currant in wood and in leaf, but blowing in April a handsome bunch of rich red flowers, which hang down in the form of a branch of red currants. Quite hardy, and increased by layers or cuttings.

347. CYPRESS-TREE.—Lat. *Cupressus Sempervirens*. A hardy shrub from the Levant; grows fifteen or twenty feet high, and blows a yellow blossom in May. The wood is hard, and of a red colour, with a very sweet scent.

348. CYTISUS, or LABURNUM.—Lat. *C. Laburnum*. A hardy and handsome tree, originally from the Alps, twenty or thirty feet high, and blows a yellow

flower in May and June. Cytisus, common.—L *C. Sessilifolius.* A hardy shrub of Provence, twe feet high, blows a yellow flower in May and Ju Hairy Cytisus.—Lat. *C. hirsutus.* A hardy shr of the southern parts of Europe, smaller than t common cytisus, and blows a yellow flower in June. A the three sorts propagated by sowing the seeds in po or in flower-beds, where they must remain until t following spring, when they must be put in a nurser They grow well almost everywhere, producing amazi quantities of blossom and of seed. They require particular management, and are proper for the inn parts of shrubberies. As they produce their flowe from spurs, which come all along the old wood, pru no more than is necessary to neighbouring trees or oth things, and cut out dead wood.

349. DAPHNE (*Cneorum*).—A handsome litt evergreen from Switzerland. Blows a pretty bunch small purple flowers in April and May. Is hardy, an propagated by grafting; but it is not fit for much b the fronts of borders, or for rock-work.

350. DOGWOOD, or CORNELIAN CHERRY.— Lat. *Cornus Mascula.* A hardy shrub from Austri fifteen or twenty feet high, and blows a yellow flower i February. Propagated by suckers, which are taken an planted early in the autumn. Dogwood, America —Lat *C. Florida.* An equally hardy plant from Nort America, but it there sometimes rises to the height o forty or fifty feet. Grows at the edges of woods, and blows large white and pink flowers at the ends of it branches in May and June. Propagated from seeds; and but little known in England.

351. DIERVILLA.—See Honeysuckle.

352. DIOTIS SHRUBBY.—Lat. *D. candidissima.* A hardy shrub from Siberia, eight or nine inches high, and blows a yellow flower in August. Propagated by layers, and cuttings will do under a hand-glass. Likes a stony soil.

353. FONTANESIA, *phillyrea-leaved.*—Lat. *F.*

phillyreoïdes. A hardy shrub from Syria, ten or twelve feet high, and blows a white flower in May. Good to put against walls, for the purpose of hiding them. Propagated by suckers, cuttings, and also by seed. Does well in almost any soil, if it be not too moist.

354. FUCHSIA.—Lat. *F. coccinea.* A pretty *tender* shrub, a native of Chili, where it grows to the height of three or four feet. Its young branches are delicate, and of a deep scarlet colour, as are the tips of its leaves; and, throughout the summer months, it blows numerous little pendant flowers, the upper part scarlet, and, towards the lower, becoming a bluish violet. The young shoots strike freely under a hand-glass, which should frequently be tilted up a little to give air. A mixture of good loam and peat suits them well. The green-house is the proper place for this plant, though in the summer it will do well turned out into the open ground, and will even live through a moderate winter in England, if cut down and carefully covered with litter; but it is generally potted in the beginning of October, and then, having taken root, is placed in its winter quarters.

355. FURZE.—Lat. *Ulex.* The double furze is a very handsome shrub, sweet-smelling, an abundant flowerer and evergreen. It should be had in every shrubbery, and it does not disgrace a border even. Flowers in May. Propagated by sowing.

356. GENISTA, or BROOM.—Lat. *Genista tinctoria.* The common yellow broom every one knows; and the effect of it in a shrubbery need scarcely be described. There is a white sort, *Genista alba,* which is very handsome. These blow in May; and are propagated without any difficulty from the seed. Sow them in rows not far apart, in the spring, and keep them cleanly weeded when they are small. The white sort is remarkably handsome for a full month in the spring of the year, and should, by all means, form a part of the shrubbery, though it is rather too tall to be immediately in the front row.

357. GERANIUM.—Lat. *Geranium*. The botani have found geraniums in almost all countries, so herbaceous, some woody, some fibrous-rooted, and so tuberous-rooted; but I shall leave all the rest unme tioned, that I may have the more room to speak of th two or three sorts that I deem the most ornamental, an in every way, the best deserving mention in this wor The English florists have become celebrated for their co lections of a vast variety of green-house geraniums, whi equal, or surpass, in number, that of the auricula, a which certainly does include a set of flowers of u rivalled beauty. The plant is, among English floris what the tulip and hyacinth are with the Dutch florist they spare no expense in erecting propagation-hous and conservatories for it, they have shows of it, th give a high sounding name to every new variety, a whole works have been published laudatory of i beauties. The common *scarlet* and the *ivy-leaved* a the only two sorts that I shall particularize. The fir is well known in most gardens. It is a woody pla though its wood is of a succulent nature, and is not match for our winters in the open air; it grows to th height of four feet or more in good ground in Englan and much higher at the Cape of Good Hope or in th south of Africa, where it is indigenous. It has larg downy soft leaves of a beautiful luxuriant green, place at the end of foot-stalks, and it bears its flowers in sca let bouquets, or bunches, at the end of foot-stalks longer than those of the leaves. It will spread to great width when planted out, and in a good war summer. I have had it at Kensington full five fee over, and covered with blossoms from the middle o June to the middle of October. It is said to like *light* rich mould best. *Rich* mould it does like, but I never found it do otherwise than well in the deepest and stiffest garden mould that I have occupied, and I have occupied some of the stiffest that I ever saw in my life. In its native country it likes sand, because it has nothing else; but I look upon it that a geranium in

African sand under an *English sun*, would become a very poor thing indeed. Gravel suits it ill, as do also the extremes of chalk or clay, but a good depth of mould over a bed of either of these latter, with well rotted manure and good tillage, will make a very fine geranium, and will keep it in blossom four months of the year. As it is infallibly killed by hard frost, unless most cautiously covered over with litter and mats, the way to perpetuate it that I generally follow is this: in July take some cuttings of young wood that is ripening, and put them in separate pots of nice mould, observing to have two joints below the earth and one above it. Then plunge the pots up to their rims in a hot-bed of moderate heat. Shade them with mats, but do not give air for a day or two, and then give a little water and air, but let the water have stood in the watering-pot exposed to the sun for three or four hours before you give it. When you find they have struck and are growing well, re-pot them and place them in the open air, but in a shady situation, with hoops over them that you may lay mats on. Put some siftings of cinders on the ground before you place the pots on it, and this will keep out worms. In this place, let them recover the re-potting, which they will soon do, and then they are nice, fresh, and convenient-sized plants for the green-house, where they will blow in the winter, and in the following May will be your supply for the open ground. Another way of propagating is by seed, of which you may generally gather abundance in July, and, if sowed directly in good earth and in large pots plunged in a hot-bed, will come up directly, and, being potted out singly, in three weeks from the time of coming out, and again carefully managed (though not forced), will be fine strong plants by the end of autumn, and handsomer in form than those raised from cuttings. Put them into the green-house in September, or earlier if the weather be cold, and observe that you cannot give too much *air*, nor keep the place too free from *damp;* want of air and dampness being the two main destroyers of these plants.

If their leaves turn yellow be sure that there is not air enough; and, if their joints become mouldy, look to dampness as the cause. Prune off dead branches, and always keep the plant bushy, for otherwise it becomes a long horny thing, with a small head and few flowers. The *ivy-leaved geranium* is a pretty little trailing plant, with thin branches of a brownish green hue, and little smooth rather fleshy leaves of a dark green with a broad rim of black near the outside edge, and of the shape of an *ivy-leaf.* It blows clusters of pinkish flowers throughout the summer months; is tender, but does well in the green-house, or in any parlour window of good aspect. Propagate it by cuttings as you do the last-mentioned; and train it up a little ladder, getting wider and wider as it gets high; prune only dead branches. A mixture of vegetable manure and good mould suits it well.

358. GORDONIA.—Lat. *Gordonia Pubescens.* To which BERTRAM, the discoverer of it, gave the name of *Franklinia.* This is a native of the southern States of America. Its flowers are magnificent, and it grows to a height of from ten to twenty feet. It is deciduous; and the seeds of it must be had from America; for though it would blow here very well, it would not ripen its seed. It has long stood the climate of Pennsylvania, where the winters are much more severe than they are in England.

359. GEORGIA BARK.—Lat. *Pinkneya Pubens.* This is a singularly beautiful shrub, both as to leaf and flower; grows to the height of twenty feet; but must be tender, because it appears to be confined to the southern States of America. It was discovered by M. MICHAUX in 1791, who gave it the name of PINKNEYA, in honour of Mr. PINKNEY, who had been ambassador to France.

360. GUELDER-ROSE.—Lat. *Viburnum opulus.* A shrub common in most parts of Europe, is ten or twelve feet high, and blows a large round white flower like a ball of snow, in May and June. Propagated by seed,

but most frequently by layers or suckers. Not at all particular as to soil.

361. HARE'S-EAR, *shrubby.*—Lat. *Bupleurum fruticosum.* A rather tender evergreen shrub of Provence, and other parts of the south of France. It grows to the height of five or six feet, and blows a yellow flower in July or August. It is very pretty, and suited to winter shrubberies; but requires to be placed so that it may not push out too much in the summer. Propagated by sowing the seeds in light earth as soon as they are ripe, or by cuttings under a hand-glass.

362. HELIANTHEMUM.—See CISTUS.

363. HONEY-SUCKLE.—Lat. *Lonicera caprifolia.* A trailing shrub of England, France, and other parts of Europe, which grows against walls or trees, and blows a reddish flower from the end of the spring to the middle of summer. Any soil suits it, but it does best exposed to the sun. Propagated by layers made at any time of the year, or by cuttings put in in the spring and autumn. HONEY-SUCKLE, RED-BERRIED.—Lat. *L. olpigena.* A climbing shrub, three or four feet high, from Switzerland. Blows a red flower in May. HONEY-SUCKLE, the PYRENEAN.—Lat. *L. Pyrenaica.* A climbing shrub of the Pyrenees, three or four feet high, and blows, in May, a flower that is red on one side. HONEY-SUCKLE, *the trumpet.*—Lat. *L. sempervirens.* A climbing evergreen shrub from North America. Blows from May till August, a flower which is red on the outside, and yellow in the inside. Propagated by layers and cuttings. Any soil suits it. HONEY-SUCKLE, *the Tartarian.*—Lat. L. *Tartarica.* A shrub, originally from Russia and Tartary, which grows to the height of five or six feet, and blows in March and April. As the seeds are one or two years in coming up, it is best to propagate this plant by layers, which may be planted where they are to stay, at the end of eighteen months. They do not like the spring frosts, but hard winters do not hurt them. Any soil suits them, but it is advisable to put them in a good situation and in a warm soil.

Honey-suckle, *Yellow-flowered.*—Lat. *Diervilla* A hardy shrub from North America, two or three high, and blows a yellow flower in June. Propagated b suckers. Any soil or situation agrees with it.

364. HAWTHORN, *white.*—Lat. *Mespilus Oxya cantha.* A shrub common in many parts of Europ which blows a white flower in May; but enough of has been said in paragraph 32. But, besides being most useful plant for the purpose of making hedges, is also exceedingly ornamental, having foliage, flowe and fragrance, to delight our senses early in the mont of May. Propagated from the seeds, which ripe plentifully. Gather them in the fall; keep them all th winter in sand, and sow in the spring; and in tw years your plants will be fit to go out. There are al the *Glastonbury* thorn and the *Cashiobury* thorn, tw exceedingly handsome flowering trees, for they becom trees, in fact, where they are suffered to grow their fu size.

365. HUNGARIAN CLIMBER.—Lat. *Clemati integrifolia.* Blows abundance of blue flowers from Jun to August, and may easily be made a standard shrub b being tied up to a stake of the height that you wish to grow. Hardy and very handsome. Propagate by cuttings or layers.

366. INDIGO, *shrubby bastard.*—Lat. *Amorpha fruticosa.* A rather hardy shrub of Carolina, ten feet high, and blows a violet-coloured flower in June and July. Propagated from seed and from cuttings. Any soil will do for it, but it prefers a light and gravelly soil, and a warm situation. In severe winters it requires sheltering.

367. IVY.—Lat. *Hedera helix.* A hardy climber, common in Europe; blows a whitish flower in September and October, and is useful to cover old walls. *H. Canatiensis*, or Irish Ivy, is the best sort: both are easily propagated by layers or cuttings.

368. JASMIN, *common white.* — Lat. *Jasminum officinale.* A shrub of the coast of Malabar, which

grows ten or twelve feet high, and blows a sweet-scented white flower from July to October. Propagated by suckers. Any soil suits it, but it likes a light and warm one best. It is generally trained against walls or trellis work, and will there grow to a great height. JASMIN, *yellow Italian.*—Lat. *J. humile.* A shrub which grows four or five feet high, and blows a yellow flower from July to September. Cultivated like the white jasmin.

369. JUNIPER-TREE, or *red cedar.*—Lat. *Juniperus Virginiana.* An evergreen tree from North America that blows in May, and produces a little blue berry. It grows to forty or fifty feet high, and delights in peat soil; but is not very nice as to that. PHŒNICIAN CEDAR.—Lat. *J. Phœnicia.* An evergreen shrub from the south of Europe, which blows in April, and produces a yellow berry. It grows to about six or eight feet high. JUNIPER, *the common.*—Lat. *J. communis.* A common shrub in England, and bears a fruit of a blackish blue colour. Propagated by cuttings and suckers, and also by seed, which comes up the second year, and should be sown in garden mould mixed with sand. The two foregoing should be propagated in the same manner.

370. KŒLREUTERIA, *panicled.*—Lat. *K. paniculata.* A hardy shrub, ten or twelve feet high, originally from China, which blows a yellow flower in August. Propagated by seed, and requires great care for the first two or three years. It is also obtained by cuttings planted in February in pots, and put into a hot-bed of moderate heat. They take root in about a month, and should be separated in the autumn.

371. LABURNUM.—See *Cytisus.*

372. LAUREL, or *sweet-bay.*—Lat. *Laurus nobilis.* That common evergreen which we see now in all parts of England forming the underwood to high shrubberies, and the fore-ground of low ones. It is a native of Italy, but is hardy enough to stand the winters of the southern parts of England well, though in the north,

and particularly if on high and exposed situations, i will not outlive a very severe winter. It blows a sm white flower in May; and is easily propagated by layer It grows to ten or twelve feet high, when in a shelter situation, and is more particular as to this matter th as to soil. Under the tall Scotch firs in Windsor gre Park, immediately adjoining that barrenest of all spot Bagshot Heath, there are laurels of eight-and-twent feet high! I never saw them anywhere so large a there. PORTUGAL LAUREL.—Lat. *Prunus Lusit nica*. Another evergreen, and common enough i England. It is from Portugal, and blows a whit flower in June and July, and then produces blackis berries, thinly disposed on its flower-stalk. It wi grow to twelve or fifteen feet high (and much high when raised from seed), forming a round head like a apple-tree, and having a not inconsiderable, thoug very short, trunk. Propagated from layers or seed the seed should be sown as soon as ripe in beds. Any soil almost will suit it, but it likes a good deep one best LAUREL, ALEXANDRIAN. — Lat. *Ruscus racemosu* An evergreen shrub from the south of Europe, which i about two feet high, blows, in June and July, a flowe of a yellowish colour, and the fruit is a beautiful red berry. It is propagated by seed, but most commonly by separating the roots (which should be strong) in February or March. It likes a sandy earth, and will thrive in a shady situation.

373. LIME-TREE.—Lat. *Tilia Europæa.* A hardy tree of England, France, Sweden, and other parts of Europe. It would grow to a good height, except that it is generally kept short in gardens, that the branches may grow thicker and form a shade. Blows a yellow flower in May and June. Propagated by cuttings, and sometimes by seed, and likes a soil of good depth.

374. LILAC, *common.*—Lat. *Syringa vulgaris.* A shrub from Constantinople, about twelve feet in height, blows, in May, a violet-coloured, or white flower. LILAC, *Chinese.*—Lat. *S. Chinensis.* A shrub originally

from China. Has a violet-coloured flower. Not so tall as the foregoing. LILAC, *Persian.*—Lat. S. *Persica.* A shrub from Persia, about eight feet high, and, in May, blows a light purple flower. They are all to be propagated by shoots, suckers, or layers, and they like good deep soil. They are very proper for shrubberies, but the first sort in particular is too tall for the fronts of them.

375. LOCUST.—Lat. *Pseudo-acacia.* A timber-tree of North America, which I mention here on account of its being one of the most ornamental of our tall shrubbery trees, both owing to its handsome foliage, and its handsome and abundant clusters of white flowers. It is propagated from seed, which is sometimes ripened in this country. The plants come up the first year, and, in the fall of the same year, may be planted out where they are to stand; though it is certainly better to give them one year in the nursery, cutting them down to within a couple or three inches of the ground every time you transplant. Their only enemies are hares and rabbits, and, if planted out young in a place where these vermin abound, expect not to preserve your locust trees.

376. LOBLOLLY BAY.—Lat. *Gordonia Lasyanthus.* This is an evergreen which rises to the height of fifty or sixty feet in America, bearing a white flower, in size and shape very much like that of the dwarf or round tulip. I have never seen one of them in England, and I suppose it is about as tender as the Magnolia Grandiflora, as it comes from the southern States of America.

377. MAGNOLIA.—There are seven sorts of Magnolias, all of which come from North America. They are called, first, The *Magnolia Grandiflora,* some of which have white and some purplish flowers. It grows in the southern States of North America to the common height of our elms. It is rather too tender for exposed situations in England, and is generally placed against a house or a high wall facing the south. I have,

however, seen them standard trees, and of considerable height. Its flowers are magnificent, indeed. They are shaped somewhat like the flower of the tulip, and burst open like the tulip. The petals are from three to four inches long, and the flower sometimes, when quite open, forms a circumference approaching to a foot. From the centre of the petals there arises a flower-pod somewhat in the shape of a pine-apple, which opens when the seed is nearly ripe, and the seeds come out from the sides of this seed-pod and hang suspended from it by a little sort of string. This magnolia is an evergreen, and has long, large, and beautiful leaves. All magnolias may be raised from the seed; but that seed must be brought from the country of which the tree is a native. The seed comes up the first year in the natural ground; but the seedlings must be carefully protected during the winter for a year or two.—Second, *Magnolia tripetella*, which the Americans call *umbrella-tree*. This tree is hardy, and will grow as a standard in any tolerable situation in England. The leaves of this tree are some of the largest and finest in the world. I have some now, each of which is about twenty-one inches long, and nine inches wide in the middle. The flower is white and has three petals, each of very great length and breadth. This tree loses its leaves in the fall.—Third, *Magnolia acuminata*. This is another variety. It is hardy, and will very well endure the climate of England. —Fourth, *Magnolia cordata*. This has rather a round leaf, and has yellow blossom. It is about as tender as the Magnolia Grandiflora.—Fifth, *Magnolia auriculata*.— Sixth, *Magnolia macrophylla*. Both varieties of the great magnolia, or Magnolia Grandiflora, and both about as tender as that.—Seventh, *Magnolia glauca*, or *small Magnolia*. This is perfectly hardy, grows in Canada, and in all parts of the United States of America, and is a shrub, take it altogether, excelling every other. It is called the *glauca* on account of the bluish colour on the under sides of its leaves, which are of a bright green on the upper side, and have the solidity and characteristics of the laurel, though the tree is deciduous. It rises to the height of ten or twelve feet; bears a flower of the shape of the dwarf or round tulip. It is about the size also of the dwarf tulip, opens by slow degrees, and emits an odour the most delightful that can be conceived; far exceeding that of the rose; in strength equal to that of the jonquil or the tuberose, and far more delightful. In the country where this tree grows, a clump of them scents a whole wood. The tree continues to bear flowers for a long while, two months at the least; for the flowers succeed each other, some being mere buds, while the petals of others are dropping. This tree will grow in almost any ground: as it is generally found near swamps in America, I thought that it required a low situation in England, until I saw upon a sand-hill partly covered with heath, in a garden which belonged to Sir HERBERT TAYLOR near St. Ann's Hill, one of these magnolias in as vigorous a state and as full bloom as I ever saw one in America. This shrub, like the great magnolia, is raised from layers in England; but if it were raised from seed, as it very easily might be, the plants would be beyond all measure finer than they generally are. None of the other magnolias are nearly so odoriferous as this; all but this are somewhat tender: this might be in every shrubbery in England with the greatest ease; and I cannot help expressing my hope that it may one day become as common as the lilac. *M. Purpurea* is from China. A very handsome shrub, blowing a pale purple flower in April. It is hardy, and is propagated by layers.

378. MEZEREON.—Lat. *Daphne Mezereum.* A shrub of the most mountainous parts of France, three feet high, and blows a rose-coloured, or white, flower, at the end of the winter. Propagated by cuttings, or by seed sown in open earth, in drills or otherwise, but covered two inches thick. It likes a light soil, and a rather shady situation. A very nice plant for the front part of shrubberies.

379. MYRTLE, *common.*—Lat. *Myrtus communis.*

A shrub originally from Asia, Africa, Italy, and
south of France. Blows a white flower during the
mer, and the fruit ripens in the autumn. It will
five or six feet high in pots or against walls, but if
well protected will not outlive the winter; and it
quires a good aspect to make it blossom. It likes
loamy soil, and I have had it blossom abundantly
such, and in a south-western aspect in Hampsh
Propagate it by cuttings of young wood placed unde
hand-glass, or by layers.

380. OLEASTER, *narrow-leaved.*—Lat. *Eleæg*
angustifolia. A hardy tree of Provence, about thi
feet high, and bears a yellow blossom in June and Ju
Its foliage produces an agreeable effect in parks a
large gardens, for which only it is proper. Propagat
by layers or by cuttings, but the cuttings require shelt
ing in the winter. Any soil suits it, but it likes best
light, sandy, and rather warm, soil.

381. OLIVE-TREE.—Lat. *Olea Europæa.* A gree
house shrub from the south of Europe. Blows a whit
fragrant flower in May. Propagated by parting t
roots, by suckers, and by cuttings. They are oft
grafted on the common privet.

382. OLEANDER, or *Rose-bay.*—Lat. *Neriu*
Grandiflorum. A beautiful evergreen green-house shrub
from the south of Europe. Grows six or eight fee
high, and from July to September, blows large double
pink flowers of the most agreeable and most delicate appearance. It requires a good, but rather light, soil; water and heat when putting forth its flowers, but little water and no *damp* at other times, as these cause a mould to come round its joints. It is a handsome plant in form, and should be shifted into fresh pots every two or three years. Propagate it by cuttings of the young and just-ripened wood, planted under a hand-glass, and with a little heat under, or by layers which root freely. It is one of the very handsomest of green-house shrubs. COMMON RED—Lat. *N. Oleander*—is another species, not so tender, and not by any means so hand-

some. It will grow and blow in the open ground, but must be covered carefully in the winter. Propagation the same as for the former.

383. ORANGE-TREE. — Lat. *Citrus.* A greenhouse ever-green shrub of the East Indies and south of Europe which grows fifteen feet high, and blows a white fragant flower in June and July. Propagated by sowing in March or April in pots put in a bed of moderate heat, or, more easily, by procuring from Italy or France roots already grafted and pretty strong. These plants require a rich mould, and should be manured with rotten dung. In the north of France, they are generally kept in large square boxes of three or four feet diameter, and these boxes being on wheels, they are easily moved in and out of the conservatory. The sides of the boxes are so constructed as to open like doors, and thus, every year, one side is opened and looked at, and the roots are pruned, or fresh mould introduced, as the cultivator thinks fit.

384. PAENY, the *Tree.*—Lat. *Paeonia Moutan.* A very handsome plant, growing three or four feet high. Should be in the front part of the shrubbery, or, if possible, on the edge of grass, where all the kind look handsomest. Blows fine large rose-coloured flowers in April and May. Likes a rich soil, is hardy, and is not very difficult to propagate by layers, or by cuttings of well-ripened last year's wood.

385. PAPAW.—Lat. *Anona triloba.* Is a native of Canada, and, therefore, hardy. It bears a beautiful purple flower in the month of July, and rises to the height of twenty or thirty feet. Being hardy, it would be certainly worth the trouble of obtaining the seeds from America.

386. PERIWINKLE, *large.*—Lat. *Vinca major.* A hardy trailing plant from the south of Europe, grows two feet high, blowing a pretty blue flower during the whole of the summer. Propagated by suckers which come in abundance; likes any soil, and a shady situation.

387. POME-GRANATE.—Lat. *Punica granatum.* A shrub belonging to Italy, Spain, and the south of France. About twelve or fifteen feet high, and blows in July and September a beautiful red flower. Propagated by suckers and layers, and cuttings, which root easily. There are two sorts which have white flowers, one double, the other single. Require the green-house in England, and a little heat too, to make them blow strongly. Good loamy soil.

388. PASSION-FLOWER.—Lat. *Passiflora cærulea.* A climbing plant, originally from South America; is about forty feet high, and, from July till October, blows a flower, the exterior of which is a pale green, and the interior a fine purple. Its branches will extend over a large surface of wall in one summer, and, if not well looked to and nailed up, will get into great confusion and become rather ugly than otherwise. It may be trained up pillars, over bowers, or it may be let in at parlour windows. It is, as far as its branches go, tender, but will live throughout the winter if matted over with care, and, if not matted, will often only die down to the root, and spring up again at the approach of summer. Propagate by stiking cuttings in the autumn under a hand-glass or on a gentle heat. Mixture of garden mould and peat suits the passion-flower well; but it is not very nice as to soil. *P. Alata.*—The *winged passion-flower* is a beautiful green-house climber, throwing out rich bunches of red flowers from the month of April to September.

389. PISTACHIO-TREE.—Lat. *Pistachia vera.* A tree from Syria, twenty or thirty feet high, and blows in April and May. TURPENTINE-TREE.—Lat. *P. terebinthus.* A hardy shrub from Barbary, where it attains the height of an elm. Blows in April and May. MASTICK-TREE.—Lat. *P. lenticus.* A green-house shrub from the south of Europe, where it is generally about ten or twelve feet high, and blows in April. These all bear berries. Propagated by seed, sown in pots and put into a hot-bed in the spring. Layers can also be

made of them, but they are never so strong. They require a warm situation, and, in the winter the roots should be covered with litter.

390. PRIVET, *common.*—Lat. *Ligustrum vulgare.* A hardy shrub, common in England; six or eight feet high, and blows a pretty odoriferous white flower in June and July. Propagated by cuttings, layers, and seed. Does well in any soil or situation. It is generally used for low edges in gardens and pleasure-grounds, where it is suitable; and, when white and red roses are planted with it, makes as pretty a fence as can be conceived.

391. PSORALEA, *bituminous.*—Lat. *P. bituminosa.* A green-house shrub of the south of France, about three feet in height, and blows a blue flower during the whole of the summer. It will sow itself when in a strong earth, and likes a warm but airy situation.

392. PYRUS SPECTABILIS — *Double-flowering apple,* is a beautiful shrub. It is a double-blossoming apple, indeed, which every one can imagine the beauties of; but it is not so common in shrubberies as it ought to be. Propagated by grafting upon the common crab, or upon common apple-stocks. Blows in April and May, and is hardy.

393. REST-HARROW, *the purple-flowered shrubby.* —Lat. *Ononis fruticosa.* A shrub of the Dauphiné mountains, and fit for borders of spring shrubs. It grows two or three feet high, and blows a red flower from June to October. Propagated by sowing the seeds in beds of light earth, but the plants must be put in pots, and sheltered from the frost for two years, when they will be strong enough to stay in the open earth. Layers will root too.

394. RHODODENDRON.—This is the Latin, and the only English name of one of the handsomest shrubs that we have any knowledge of. Its native lands are cold ones, the Alps, Siberia, and North America. It stands our climate, therefore, very well; but it is fondest of a peaty soil, and therefore should have some such

mixed with whatever other garden soil it is plant It will grow and blow without this humouring, to be but not so well by any means as with it. The flow this plant appears in June, and lasts throughout month: it is not fragrant, but its size, shades of vari and bold structure, make up for this. The plant is e green, grows freely, and to the height of many feet soils that it likes. There are some now in the grou of the Rustic Cottage in Kew Gardens that are ab sixteen feet high. It grows in a very straggling fo however, and is a mere shrub. It is propagated layers, by seed, or by cuttings; but most easily by two former. The seed should be sown early in spring in broad-mouthed pots in a sandy soil, very thi covered, and placed in a frame, upon a gentle heat, carefully shaded. Very little water should be gi before and after the plants come up; and when th have been up about six weeks they should be very ca fully potted out singly, and again placed in a gen heat, shaded and sparingly watered. Cuttings fro very young wood will thrive if put under hand-glass and excluded from the air a little time by the glass being kept tight down over them. There is a ne variety, called the *Tree Rhododendron.* It grows in th tree form, blows an immense and superb flower, and i when in full bloom, the most beautiful sight of the *kin* that I ever saw. It has the stately form of the tree, wit the appendage of a large and most brilliant flower; bu its hardiness has not, I believe, yet been tried.

395. ROSE.—Lat. *Rosa.* Any eulogy of the ros would be childish, and it would not be much les childish to insert a catalogue of roses of more than thousand in number, from the lists of the florists o France and England. The roses that might content any man, not a professed florist, are the following: 1st. *Provence,* white and red. 2nd. *Moss Provence,* white and red. 3rd. *Damask.* 4th. *Velvet.* 5th. *Striped.* 6th. *Maiden's blush.* 7th. *Monthly roses,* white and red. 8th. *Yellow, double and single.* 9th. *Rose de*

Maux. 10th. *Sweet Briar.* 11th. *Austrian briar* (the flower, the colour of that of a nasturtium). 12th. *Chinese,* or ever-blowing. 13th. *Multiflora,* many-flowering. 14th. *Lady Banks.* The three last may be easily raised from cuttings: all the rest from layers or suckers. The Lady Banks is a rose brought from China by Sir JOSEPH BANKS, and given to the King's gardens at Kew. It is a little white rose, and bears its flowers in bunches, and yields to nothing in point of odour except the Magnolia Glauca. The leaf is very delicate, and the tree has *no thorns,* in which respect it differs, I believe, from every other rose in the world. After all, perhaps, leaf, colour, size, every thing taken into account, the Provence rose is still the finest, and it ought to be in abundance in every shrubbery. To cause the rose to continue to produce flowers for a long while, gather the flowers close to the stem, cropping off the seed hip as soon as the petals begin to drop, which, besides the other circumstance, will prevent the ground from being littered by the flowers, which become putrid in a short time. Roses may be budded on stocks of any vigorous sort, and stocks may be raised from the seeds of the dog, or hedge, rose. This is the way in which tall standard rose-trees are obtained. The stocks should be managed in the same way as stocks for fruit-trees. Roses never thrive in poor, and particularly in shallow ground. They like cool, and somewhat stiff, ground; and you always perceive the hedge roses the finest on the sides of land which is too stiff to be arable land. If, therefore, the ground of your shrubbery be of a very light nature, you ought to move it deep for the roses, and to get something of the clayey or marly kind to mix with it, it being quite useless to plant the shrub unless it be made capable of bearing flowers, which it will not in a poor hungry soil. Roses may be trained against houses, and especially the Chinese rose. In this case care should be taken to prune out old wood occasionally, and to shorten the shoots so as to keep the tree in bearing condition. If roses, as standards, are required to be of considerable height, occasional pr must take place to keep the head in order, and to vent one part from rambling beyond another. Al roses but the Chinese bear upon wood of the last or some former year; that is to say, there must be of a year old or more for a little shoot to come out bear the flowers. The height of your dwarf rose depend upon that of its surrounding neighbours: if be low, as in a flower-border or flower-garden, the must be so pruned down in the winter as to leav part of the shrub more than a foot high, taking ca leave the strongest and best wood: out of this come little shoots that bear the roses. A Chinese will send out a long shoot from the ground in the spr which will bear flowers during the same year. If rose stand in a low border, it must be cut down to in a foot of the ground, or it overtops every thing short time.

396. SAGE, *Jerusalem.*—Lat. *Phlomis fruticosa:* hardy shrub of Spain and Sicily, three or four feet hi and blows a yellow flower in July, August, and Septe ber. Propagated by dividing the roots, and by sow in beds prepared for that purpose. Not particular a soil.

397. SEA-BUCKTHORN.—Lat. *Hippophae rhamoïd* A large hardy shrub from the borders of the Medit ranean, and blows in April. Propagated by layers ma in black heath-mould. Any soil suits it, but light soil best.

398. SERVICE-TREE, *true.*—Lat. *Sorbus domestic* A tree common in England, about fifty feet high, blow a white flower early in spring, and bears fruit whi *may* be eaten. Propagates itself in forests, and obtained in gardens by seed, and by grafting on th white thorn. MOUNTAIN-ASH.—Lat. *Sorbus aucuparia* A tree common in the north of Europe, not so high as the preceding one, blows clusters of white flowers in May, and bears clusters of beautiful red berries in the autumn. A most ornamental tree for large pleasure-

grounds. BASTARD SERVICE-TREE. — Lat. *Sorbus hybrida.* A tree common in the north of Europe, and differing from the others in its leaves and flowers only; the former being downy, and the latter smaller. Propagated from seed, and are obtained sooner by grafting on the quince or thorn.

399. SCORPION SENNA.—Lat. *Coronilla emerus.* A shrub originally from the south of France, three or four feet high, bearing, in April and June, a yellow flower; and, if clipt with the scissors, will blow again in the middle of the summer. Propagated by seeds or by suckers, or cuttings planted in the open ground early in the autumn. A very pretty plant for the fronts of shrubberies.

400. SNOWDROP-TREE, *four-winged.* — Lat. *Halesia tetraptera.* A hardy tree of Carolina, twenty or thirty feet high, and blowing a white flower in May. Propagated by seed and by layers, which do not firmly take root until the third year. It likes a good soil, and will grow freely.

401. SPINDLE-TREE, *common.* — Lat. *Evonymus Europæus.* A hardy shrub twelve feet in height, and blows a whitish flower in May. Common in England. SPINDLE TREE, *the warted.*—Lat. *Evonymus verrucosus.* A hardy shrub from Austria.. In May blows a flower of a brownish purple. These shrubs are propagated by their seed sown in light earth in the shade, or by ripened cuttings struck in the open ground in autumn. Any soil suits them; and they suit large pleasure-grounds.

402. SPIRÆA, *Hawthorn-leaved.*—Lat. *Spiræa crenata.* A hardy shrub originally from Siberia, about three feet high, and blows a white flower in June and July. SPIRÆA, *Willow-leaved.*—Lat. *Spiræa salicifolia.* A hardy shrub from North America, about six feet high, and blows a purplish red flower in July and August. SPIRÆA, *Germander-leaved.*—Lat. *Spiræa chamædrifolia.* A hardy shrub from Siberia that blows a white flower early in the spring. SPIRÆA *Hypericum frutex.*

— Lat. *Spiræa hypericifolia.* A hardy shrub,
blows a white flower. From America. SPIR
Scarlet.— Lat. *Spiræa tommentosa.* A hardy sh
from America, and blows a red flower. All these
propagated by layers, slips, suckers, cuttings,
also by seed. Not particular as to soil. Very desira
shrubs.

403. ST. PETER'S WORT. — Lat. *Symph*
racemosa. A very pretty dwarf shrub that comes i
leaf more early in the spring than any other th
know of, and has a leaf of singular beauty. I rais
the year before last (1827), great quantities from s
got from America. The seed lay two years in the groun
but the plants grew surprisingly after they came up.
blows in August a minute, but pretty and pendant, ro
coloured flower, which is succeeded by a white be
about the size of a cherry, and which hangs on till
winter. This contains the seed wrapped up in a ki
of frothy pulp. Quite hardy, and very easily pr
pagated from cuttings or by parting the roots, or
suckers.

404. ST. JOHN'S WORT, *large flowered.*—L
Hypericum calycinum. A hardy perennial from th
environs of Constantinople, which blows a yellow flow
from June to September. Propagated from seed an
by dividing the roots in March. Likes a warm situa
tion. ST. JOHN'S WORT, *hairy.* — Lat. *Hypericu*
hirsutum. A hardy plant common in Europe, growin
three feet high, and blowing a yellow flower in July an
August. Propagates itself. Pretty for the fronts o
shrubberies.

405. STRAWBERRY-TREE, *red-berried, trailing*
—Lat. *Arbutus uva ursi.* A hardy shrub, common in
England. Blows, in March and April, a white flower,
and bears very pretty red fruit in June. Propagated by
seed, sown as soon as ripe, in pots, and exposed to the
south-east, till it is up. When the plants are an inch
high, they should be planted in little pots till they are

strong enough to put into the open earth. They like heath-mould and rather a shady situation. Makes a good show on naked banks.

406. SUMACH, *Venice.*—Lat. *Rhus continus.* A hardy shrub belonging to Italy and Austria. It is about eight feet high, and blows in July and August. SUMACH, *Virginian.*—Lat. *Rhus typhinum.* A hardy and large shrub from North America. Blows a purplish flower in July, propagated by seed, cuttings, and suckers. Likes a light soil with a good bottom. Must be sheltered from the high winds. Its chief property is the handsome red colour of its leaves in the fall, and for this it is admitted to the shrubberies and pleasure-gardens of Europe.

407. SYRINGA, *common.*—Lat. *Philadelphus coronarius.* A hardy shrub of the southern parts of Europe, which grows from four to ten feet high, and blows a white flower in June and July. Propagated by suckers or by dividing the roots in the autumn, and any soil suits it. Its powerful odour is disliked by many, but there are few shrubberies in which it has not a place.

408. TAMARISK, *French.*—Lat. *Tamarix Gallica.* A hardy shrub of the south of France, which grows to the height of twelve feet, and blows a purplish white flower from May to October. Propagated by cuttings made in February and put into rich and moist earth, but they must not be transplanted until the end of the following year or the spring after that. Likes a moist and warm situation.

409. TREFOIL, *Shrubby.*—Lat. *Ptelea trifoliata.* A shrub from North America, from four to six feet high, and blows, in May and June, a greenish yellow flower. Propagated by seed, cuttings, and suckers. As hard frosts injure it when very young, it should be put in a sheltered situation.

410. THORN, *evergreen.*—Lat. *Mespilus pyracantha.* A shrub from the south of Europe. The flower is

white, slightly tinged with rose, and it blows in
and June. Propagated by seed, grafts, and lay
There are two more sorts, the double and the ro
coloured, which are more rare.

411. THUJA, *the Chinese.*—Lat. *Thuja Orienta*
An evergreen tree, originally from China, about thir
feet high. Blows in March and April. Fit for pleasu
grounds of considerable size, and shrubberies. Pr
pagate from seed, and by layers. THUJA, *the Americ*
—Lat. *Thuja occidentalis.* A tree belonging to Cana
very much like the preceding one, and blows in Februa
and March. Propagated by seed sown in a warm pla
in good light earth. In about two years they sho
be transplanted at about two feet apart, and toward t
fourth year may be put where they are to remain. Th
are also propagated by layers. Not at all particular
to soil.

412. TRUMPET-FLOWER, *ash-leaved,* or *clim*
ing. — Lat. *Bignonia radicans.* A hardy climber o
North America, which grows to thirty feet high, an
blows a most beautiful scarlet flower in July an
August. Propagated by layers or by suckers, or fro
the seed, and, whilst the plant is young, the roo
should be covered with straw during the frost. Common garden soil.

413. TULIP-TREE. — Lat. *Liriodendrum tulipifera.* This, in fact, in its native country, is an immense timber-tree; and, in England, where it is raised generally from layers, it is frequently seen at the height of forty or fifty feet, and is suited only to such shrubberies as are of great dimensions. It bears a flower in the shape of a tulip: like that of the tulip, the flower has no smell; but not like that of the tulip, the colours of the flower are not at all interesting: the leaf is very beautiful, and preserves its freshness during the hottest summer.

414. VERVAIN, *three-leaved.*—Lat. *Verbena triphylla.* A green-house shrub from Chili. Blows a violet-coloured

flower from June till August. Propagated by layers and cuttings, in March and April. Requires rich earth. to be watered frequently during summer, and to be put into a green-house in winter.

415. VIBURNUM, *Laurestine.*—Lat. *Viburnum tinus.* A hardy evergreen shrub from the south of Europe, and blows in April a cluster of flowers, red in the outside and white within. Propagated by layers, graffs, and seed. Does well in any soil, grows to six or eight feet high, and is very ornamental in shrubberies and on lawns.

416. WIDOW-WAIL.—Lat. *Cneorum tricoccum.* A little ornamental green-house shrub, originally from the south of France. It blows in the months of June and July a small yellow flower. Suited to a border of winter shrubs, and propagated by sowing the seed under a frame, and transplanting in light soil, and in the shade. In the coldest season it requires shelter.

417. ZIZYPHUS, *or Christ's-thorn.* — Lat. *Paliurus aculeatus.* A hardy shrub from the south of Europe: blows a yellow flower in June and July. Propagated by suckers and cuttings, under a hand-glass, as well as by seed. Does well in any soil.

418. It is not right for me to put this List of Shrubs out of my hand without observing that I by no means give it as a complete botanical catalogue. I do not write for the curious in botany, but for the use of those, for the practical application of those, who have the means and the desire to make pretty spots for their pleasure. I might have inserted the names of a great mulitude of trees and of shrubs which are very curious, but an account of which would have been wholly out of place in a work like this.

FLOWERS.

419. THESE are annual, biennial, and perennial; fibrous, tuberous, and bulbous. The list that I give b low will consist of some of each of these, but they w be arranged alphabetically, and not according to th above distinguishing characters. These are called *he baceous*, to distinguish them from shrubs, which a *ligneous*, or woody. And, in their uses, it may be s that the one is the flower of the shrubbery, and the oth the flower of the border.

420. Flowers are cultivated in *beds*, where the wh bed consists of a mass of one sort of flower; or in *bo ders*, where an infinite variety of them are mingled tog ther, but arranged so that they may blend with one an ther in colour as well as in stature. Beds are very lit the fashion now, excepting amongst the florists, wh cultivate their tulips, hyacinths, and other choi flowers, in this manner; but the fashion has for yea been in favour of borders, wherein flowers of the great brilliancy are planted, so disposed as to form a regul series higher and higher as they approach the back pa or the middle of the border; and so selected as to in sure a succession of blossom from the earliest month of the spring until the coming of the frosts. This i easily attained by paying strict attention to the height and time of flowering of plants, both of which I have taken care to notice under each, in the alphabetical *list* below. In the mixed beds of flowers, there are two things which, more than all others, tend to give them the desired agreeable appearance: one is, room between the several plants. A mat of the most beautiful flowers in the world, crowded up against each other, and out of all order, never can look like any other than a mass of brilliant weeds. There should be room, and considerable room, too, allowed to every plant; and those plants which spread much should be carefully kept within *their* proper bounds. The other is the careful tying up of such plants as require it, to sticks of proper height and

strength. Many do not want it at all, but many do, and, if this be neglected or put off, a good high wind will tear up the high plants, such as hollyhocks, African marigolds, marvel of Peru, and make them the means of beating down and destroying the lesser and, perhaps, choicer ones below them.

421. In Chapter IV. I have treated at large of propagation and cultivation *in general,* and, as to the *propagation* and *cultivation* of flowers, I may refer my readers to that Chapter for the general knowledge, and, therefore, I shall now only notice a few particulars that I did not go into there. The plants that I enumerate in the following list are propagated either by *seed,* by *cuttings,* or *pipings,* by parting the *roots* or the *tubers,* or by *separating the offsets.* *By seed.*—The general instructions given in Chap. IV. par. 84 to 94, are sufficiently in the reader's mind, and I need say no more upon that. *By cuttings or pipings,* and by *layers.*—The instructions for striking the *carnation* fully explain this. *By parting the roots.*—This is taking up the plant, we will suppose of the peach-leaved campanula, and dividing it into as many parts as there are complete crowns; each of which, if divided so as for it to have a piece of root left with it, and if the operation be performed early in the spring, will blow the same summer; but it is performed generally in the autumn, and the plant is quite strong by the next spring. For parting the tubers of tuberous-rooted plants, see the article "*Auricula,*" or "*Ranunculus.*" *By separating the offsets.*—This is, taking off the two or three bulbs that, on taking up a bulbous root, you find growing at its side, its root being fixed on at the root, and its body curling up round the body, of the mother bulb. Break these off carefully, and treat them according to the instructions given for each sort under the respective name of each. As to their cultivation, I have spoken so much of it in general, that I will not say any more upon that subject. But there is, in this division of horticulture, cultivation in *pots* and also in *glasses.* Potting is a very

nice operation; it should always be done (as it very fre- quently is not) in the most careful manner possib In the first place, the pots that you are about to u should be thoroughly clean, both inside and outside; f nothing looks worse than a set of dirty flower-pots, a nothing can thrive in a mass of crusted earth which often found filling flower-pots to a third part of the height, having probably been left in them ever since th were last used. Having a clean pot, put in a handf of broken pot-sherds, put upon this, earth enough to fi the pot a little less than half full, take the plant you a going to put into it, in your left hand, and with a goo ball of earth about its roots as circumstances will admi hold it in the pot to see if there be enough or too mu earth in. The earth should rise up about the stem the plant to where it did before you took it up, a neither higher nor lower: nature shows the exact lin at which the root ends and the stem begins; and y must follow this. Place the plant on the earth: hold i steady, while, with your right hand, you put in fine earth round the roots so as to touch them in all parts that done, take hold of the edges of the pot with your two hands, and rap it gently down on the ground two or three times; put on a little more earth, and finish by giving a little water, which will cause the earth to settle immediately about the roots.—If your pots be to remain out of doors, place them on a flat surface that has been previously strewed over with coal ashes, and this will prevent worms getting to them. Always observe to keep pots upright, so that the water which you give them may run out, which, unless this be observed, it will not, and rotting at the root takes place assuredly. Water must be given every day in hot weather, and towards the close of the day. In winter it need not be given so frequently, and it should be in the fore part of the day. as then the plant has time to imbibe the moisture before the cold of night comes on, which, coming with the water, might hurt, if not destroy, it. In the winter, the greatest care is necessary to keep out damp; therefore, watering should be very sparingly performed, and none splashed about the house or room in which the plants are kept. When there is any appearance of moss on the surface of the earth in the pots, stir it up with a little stick cut in the form of a knife: break the earth fine, and, if you have any in reserve, strew a little fresh earth over, after taking off that which had become mossy. If there appear mouldiness at the joints of the plants, you may be sure that there is not air enough given, or that the place is damp. In either case, open the lights when the sun is out, if it be not exceedingly cold; and keep up a steady and moderate fire by night till the place be thoroughly dry.—In glasses filled with water, bulbous roots, such as the hyacinth, narcissus, and jonquil, are blown. The time to put them in, is from September to November, and the earliest ones will begin blowing about Christmas. The glasses should be blue, as that colour best suits the roots; put water enough in to cover the root of the bulb; let the water be soft, change it once a week, and put in a pinch of saltpetre every time you change it. Keep the glasses in a place moderately warm, and *near to the light.* A parlour window is a very common place for them, but is often too warm, and brings on the plants too early, and causes them to be weakly. This should be avoided by all means, as it often causes a fine root to blow badly. Of the narcissus kind, the polyanthus narcissuses are, in my opinion, far the most to be preferred for glasses.

LIST OF FLOWERS.

422. ACONITE, or *monk's-hood.*—Lat. *Aconitum napellus.* A perennial plant from Germany; which has been long known in English gardens, and is still cultivated, notwithstanding the warnings of MILLER and many others, who produce evidence of the poisonous effects of the plant in all its parts; and not only poisonous when eaten, but even when injudiciously smelled to. Its varieties are, *deep blue, white* and *red.* It flowers in the months of May and June, the flowers coming in a

spike at the top of a stalk of three feet high. Th leaves are of a shining green, and very much divid It makes a considerable show in the larger flower bo ders; likes almost any good soil; and is propagat either by parting the roots in the autumn, or by sowin the seeds in the spring in the flower-nursery. ACONIT *the pyramidal.*—Lat. *A. pyramidatum.* A very ta plant, growing full six feet high, and blowing, in Jul and August, a very handsome long spike of blue flowe A handsome plant for the back of borders. Hardy an perennial. Propagate by seeds and by parting th roots. ACONITE, *winter.*—Lat. *Helleborus hyemalis.* very common but pretty little flower, yellow, growi close to the ground, and blowing, in February an March, a little yellow flower, seated close upon the le This plant should be placed in clusters and amongst th early flowers, such as crocuses. It may be plentifull propagated by parting the roots in summer time, from June to October, when the leaf has dried down.

423. ADAM'S NEEDLE.—Lat. *Yucca flaccida.* A South-American plant, with thick coarse stiff leaves, hardy, and, in August, sending up a single stem upon which there come a great number of white flowers, covering this stem all the way up. Propagate by means of suckers, and plant in a somewhat sandy soil.

424. ADONIS, *pheasant's eye.*—Lat. *Adonis annua.* An annual plant, which inhabits the environs of Paris, and a great part of France and Europe; and is generally found in fields and places which are at all wet. The flower is of a deep red, and the plant is straight and one or two feet high, and blossoms from July to November. It sows itself, but is difficult to transplant, unless done with great care and with a clod of earth at the roots. There is a perennial kind which grows to about the same height as the former, and blows very handsome and large and yellow flowers. It may be raised by seeds, or by dividing the roots.

425. ALYSSUM, *yellow.* — Lat. *A. saxatile.* A bunch of brilliant yellow flowers in April and May.

Plant growing and blowing close to the ground; hardy, fit for rock work, as well as for borders; propagate by slips or cuttings in the autumn and winter.

426. AMARYLLIS, *yellow.*—Lat. *Amaryllis lutea.* A hardy bulbous root of the south of Europe, which blows a yellow flower in September; requires no more care than that ordinarily bestowed on hardy bulbous-rooted plants, and is propagated by offsets which should be nursed two years in a bed appropriated to them. This is the only really hardy kind of this handsome tribe, so much and so justly celebrated by the ancient poets; but there are one or two others which, though none but those who are curious and careful procure for themselves, are nevertheless easily obtained from the florists who supply us with the choice roots of hyacinth, narcissus, &c., and which I will, therefore, mention. The GUERNSEY LILY.—Lat. *A. sarniensis.* Is a most beautiful autumnal flower, coming upon the summit of a slender and elegant stem of about twelve inches high. This stem is unaccompanied by leaf; but, grouped with young seedling geraniums, or any other green plants, they make an uncommonly handsome appearance either in a conservatory or in a room. The roots are procured from Guernsey by our florists, who import them just as they are about to burst into bloom. Put them immediately in pots having pot-sherds at the bottom, and being filled with turfy loam mixed with some sand and a little peat earth. Give water regularly; not much at a time; see that it drains off well; and keep the plant out of the heat of the sun or it will quickly fade. BELLADONNA LILY.—Lat. *A. Bella-Donna.* A larger plant than the last, bearing much larger flowers, hanging downward, five or six in number, and of a pale blush. These are procured in the same manner; but sometimes they arrive in England earlier than at other times, according to the season; but about the first week in September you should inquire for them; for, as they come when just ready to blow, they come in and are gone, almost in a day. This

last plant, if put into the ground deep enough, will live through our winters; but it is properly a frame plant.

427. AFRICAN BLADDER.—Lat. *Hibiscus Africanus.* Trailing plant, hardy and perennial, blows a pretty large flower, light yellow, with a dark spot at the base of the petals. Flowers in July and August: propagate by parting roots in autumn.

428. ANEMONE, *single, or poppy.*—Lat. *A. coronaria.* A hardy tuberous-rooted plant from the Levant. There are double and single sorts, both equally esteemed by the florists, and both cultivated in the same manner: if from seed, sow in January under a frame, having procured fine earth that has received the frost. Make your bed very fine, and sow the seed pretty thickly over it, and cover very lightly indeed with the same earth. Do not let there be more than the thickness of a shilling of earth over the seeds; and give very gentle waterings of soft water, from a fine-rosed watering pot, taking care that frost do not penetrate by night, nor the mid-day sun; for either would destroy the young plants. When the plants are all up and are out in their rough leaves, take off the glasses, unless the weather be very severe, and shade from sun by day: give gentle waterings, or admit showers of rain. When the leaves of these plants have died away completely (which will be about the end of March), take up every tuber carefully and put them by in drawers, till the next October or November, and then plant them in beds or patches where you mean them to blow in the next spring. If you have sowed them in drills in your bed, you will find it a much easier work to take up the young tubers than if you had sowed them broad cast; for you easily follow the rows and pick out the little pieces, which it would puzzle you to distinguish from stones when sowed in the other manner. *By dividing the root* of anemones you multiply your number very easily. Do this with a sharp knife when you take up your roots that are overblown, cutting them into as many pieces as there are

strong and plump buds, each of which will blow strongly the next spring. The *soil* for the anemone is a good, strong, rich garden mould, and the manure rotten cow or horse dung; but the former is mostly preferred, though neither should be put too close to the roots of the plants, but should be digged in at a foot or a foot and a half below the surface of the ground. Avoid planting in a much exposed situation, for the high winds knock the plants about, and severe frost will cause them sometimes to blow less finely than they would do without such. Raise the beds to about three or four inches above the walks, so that rains may not lie upon them; and plant about the latter end of October, though, if your soil be very wet, it may be better to plant later (the middle of February), as the plant has less time to remain dormant and run the risk of rotting. Put in your roots at five inches apart every way, making straight drills of about two inches depth for their reception, and taking care to place them in these at even distances, a great deal of the beauty of these beds depending upon regular order. And when all the roots are placed in the drills, cover them over up to the edge of the drills with fine earth. The bud, I need hardly say, of the root, or tuber, should be uppermost, and the roots, which will have the appearance of brown coarse threads, downwards. The anemone, though a very hardy thing, certainly blows the finer if not pinched during its growth by frosts, and it is, therefore, the practice with all the florists to be prepared with a suitable covering of wheaten or barley straw as the winter approaches, so that the first intimation of frost is a warning to them to cover over their beds of these and other similar roots. They are, however, careful not to endanger vegetation by keeping these coverings on unnecessarily, when they would assuredly cause the roots to become mouldy and eventually to rot; but they watch for frosty nights, and keep off the coverings at all times excepting those. At the end of June, the plants begin dying down, and that is the time for taking them up, separating such as you mean to separate, putting all by for the next autumn. There are m varieties of anemone obtained by sowing the seed; the handsomest are the *scarlet turban* and the *scar* *double.*

429. ARCHANGEL, *balm-leaved.* — Lat. *Lami* *orvala.* A hardy perennial plant of Italy, two fe high, and blows a flower of a pale reddish violet colo in May, June, and July. Readily increased fro suckers, and likes a good rich garden soil.

430. ARNICA, *Corsican.*—Lat. *A. Corsica.* A har perennial plant which grows in the mountains of Co sica, and blows a yellow flower in May and June. Pr pagated by seed and separating the roots. Likes a lig loamy soil. Is rather large and coarse.

431. ASPHODEL, *yellow.*—Lat. *Asphodelus lute* A perennial plant, originally from Sicily. It is four fe high, blows in May, June, and July, a brilliant yello flower. It is multiplied by seed, sown in a hot-bed i pots, and is easily propagated by separating its roots It likes a good moist soil, and is very ornamental whe in flower.

432. ASTER, *Chinese.*—Lat. *A. Chinensis.* An annual plant, the height of which is from one to two feet A native of China. It blows in August and September. The flowers are variegated with red, purple, violet, &c., and it is the great autumnal ornament of every garden, flowering till the coming of frosts. Propagated by seed sowed in a hot-bed in the spring; and, when the plants have five or six leaves, plant them where they are to remain. The species that are perennial are propagated by separating their roots.

433. AVENS, *the water.*—Lat. *Geum rivale.* An annual plant from the Pyrenees and the Alps, which is one foot high, and blows a yellow flower in June. Propagated by sowing the seed in open ground in the shade, or by separating the roots in September or February. It does in any soil, but likes a moist and shady situation best.

434. AURICULA. — Lat. *Primula Auricula.* A florist's flower, propagated by seed, rooted slips, and offsets. It is a native of Switzerland, but has been long a favourite plant with English, Dutch, and French florists. It is hardy, but, like the anemone and ranunculus, blows the better for care and protection in severe winters, and in the heat of summer. If you propagate from seed, sow in earthen pans or in boxes in December, or in March, and cover very lightly; give an eastern aspect, and water gently now and then. When the plants have five or six leaves, transplant them into other boxes or pans, and let them have the same management; and, when they become strong, put them out in your borders, where, when they flower, you can choose the most fitting for the purpose of potting. Slips you pull off with your hands, and offsets cut off with a sharp knife; both in the end of July, or beginning of August. The *soil* most suitable to this plant is a cool vegetable one; and the artificial mixtures are very numerous, but the one in most general use is half fresh garden mould and half well-rotted cow-dung. A little sea-sand thrown in amongst it keeps it free. Auricula pots should be six inches deep, and as large in circumference at the bottom as at the top; water only in dry times; and, in continued wet, lay the pots on their sides, unless you have a covered stage for them. Wooden bars to stand the pots on are very useful. They prevent too great a moisture getting at the roots of the plant, which is the case when the pots stand on the ground, and they also prevent the worms getting in. A slight covering during the frosts of winter is necessary for a fine blow. Those plants which are planted out in the border should be taken up and parted every three years, or they become weak, blow but little, and shortly die.

435. BALSAM.—Lat. *Impatiens balsamina.* From the East Indies. A most beautiful, but rather tender, annual plant. Well known to almost everybody, and almost universally cultivated, and is very ornamental in the

flower borders, in the green-house, and in the parlour. It blows in July, August, and September, double single flowers, red, pink, white, or variegated. The b way of propagating is by sowing the seed early in Ma in a moderate hot-bed. By April, the plants must potted off singly, and then struck in the hot-bed agai then accustom them by degrees to the open air, a early in May put them out into the borders, or p them into large pots; according as you design them blow. In a fine warm summer they will be finer in th open air than in the green-house or stove; less dra up, and bearing flowers larger and far more abunda and towards the fall they will ripen seed in abundanc which should be carefully gathered every evening. T pods should be very cautiously approached for this pu pose, as, if ripe, they fly in pieces instantly, on bein touched, and scatter the seed in all directions. See th the pod be a little yellow before you gather it, and then fold your hand round it, and let it fly open within your fingers. But, to return to the plants, these will never want water after they are once well rooted in the open ground; but a little stirring of the ground round them has a great effect on their growth. Those that you keep in pots will, of course, want some water, but not a great deal; and they should be kept from the scorching sun. Good garden soil suits them best.

436. BARREN-WORT.—Lat. *Epimedium Alpinum*. A perennial plant, and an inhabitant of the mountains of the south of Europe. It is a foot high, and in April and May blows a flower, the exterior of which is red, and the interior yellow. It is easily propagated by separating the roots, and it likes a good moist earth and a shady situation.

437. BEAR'S EAR.—Lat. *Cortusa matthioli*. A perennial frame plant of the Alps, five or six inches high, and blows a pink flower, partaking of the violet, in May. Propagated by dividing the roots, and should be cultivated in heath-mould.

438. BIRTHWORT, *the common*.—Lat. *Aristolochia*

ematitis. A perennial plant very common in England. is about two feet high, the flower of a pale yellow, d blows in May and July. Propagated by separating e roots. BIRTHWORT, *the long.*—Lat. *A. longa.* perennial plant which blows from June till October. he flower is of a red brown at the top, and a bluish-iolet at the bottom. It is a native of the south of rance. Propagated by separating the roots, which ave a strong aromatic odour.

.439. BLATTARIA.—Lat. *Verbascum.* A biennial plant, ardy, its leaves growing close upon the ground, and ending up one stalk two or three feet high in the spring, n which come a multitude of flowers shaped like the primrose, and of a deep yellow, reddish yellow, or white olour. A very pretty plant, propagated by sowing the eeds. It is also called the *moth mullien.* Blows in July, August, and September.

440. BULBOCODIUM.—Lat. *B. vernum.* A bulbous-rooted plant from the Pyrenees, that blows a light purple flower in March. Should be moved in July. Likes heath-mould, and rather a shady situation.

441. BROWALLIA.—Lat. *B. elata.* This is a tallish plant of most beautiful blue colour. It is a stove or green-house plant; but, being raised in a hot-bed in spring, may be turned out into warm flower borders to blow. Annual. Flowers from June to September, and grows two feet high.

442. BUGLOSS, *viper's.*—Lat. *Etchium violaceum.* Tall, handsome, hardy, annual, growing four feet high, and blowing, in July and August, abundance of brilliant flowers, of a rich blue and red blended together. Propagate by seeds sown early in spring.

443. CACALIA, *sow-thistle leaved.*—Lat. *C. sanctifolia.* An annual stove plant from the East Indies, growing one foot high, and blowing a flower of an orange-red colour in July. Propagated from seed sowed in a frame in March. Requires very little water, and should be kept out of the house during the summer.

444. CACTUS.—Lat. *C. speciosus.* A perennial suc-

culent plant from Carthagena; throws up many l
fleshy leaves festooned at the sides, and, in May, Ju
and July, blows an exceedingly beautiful rose-colou
flower, about three inches long, and double. This pla
likes a mixture of light mould and brick rubbi
Requires very little water except when in flower, an
must be brought forward in the green-house, or fram
though, in a very warm room to the south, it will blo
Force it into flower by bruising the ends of the leave
and propagate by cuttings, which, being left in a d
place for a day or two till the cut end become dry, an
then stuck in a pot of mould, will strike quickly; b
these will not flower for a couple of years.

445. CALTROPS, *small.*—Lat. *Tribulus terrestri*
A hardy annual plant from the south of Europe, an
blows a yellow flower in June and July. Propagated b
sowing seed in a hot-bed, and, when they are fit, tran
planting them where they are to remain.

446. CAMPANULA, *the pyramid.*—Lat. *C. pyram*
dalis. From Savoy. A perennial plant of great beaut
which grows to about four or five feet in height, wi
several minor branches, the main one blowing a lo
spike, or pyramid, of delicate sky-blue flowers, in th
months of July and August. Propagated by seed, an
by parting the root. The seed should be sowed in th
spring in a bed of fine earth, under a hand-glass, shade
from the strong heat of the sun, and watered now an
then with a fine-rosed watering pot. The seed come
up readily if not covered deeply, and, by the fall, th
plants will be fit to transplant into a nursery bed, wher
they should remain until the following spring, whe
some of them may be thinned out to be planted in th
flower-borders, where they *may* blow the same year; and the rest, being carefully tilled between, will be fine strong plants by the third year, and may all be put out in the same manner, or potted in large wide-topped pots to be brought into the house, where they make a very fine show. By parting the roots after the first year of blowing, you multiply your plants, and each plant that

you take off is the stronger for being severed; but the plants thus used decline every year; therefore, keep up a succession of plants from the seed, by all means. As to soil, this plant is not very particular, though it likes a good mould; but it is very particular in its aversion to *manure*, which is destruction to it. It is one of the most ornamental plants that can be conceived, and suits any situation well. **Campanula, or Canterbury-Bell.**—Lat. *C. medium.* A very pretty German plant; throws up numerous branches in April and May, garnished thickly with long and hairy leaves, and in June and July blows abundance of very handsome pendulous flowers, either white or light blue; larger than a common thimble, but somewhat resembling one in shape. It is *biennial,* and should be sowed every spring either in a hot-bed or not, according to convenience, and then pricked out when it comes into rough leaf. So let it remain till the autumn, when you will plant it either in the borders or in the pots where you intend it to blow. **Campanula,** *peach-leaved.*—Lat. *C. persicifolia.* The last of the Campanulas that I shall mention. It is a native of the northern parts of Europe; a perennial plant that also sends up a great many shoots in the spring of the year, and bears flowers of the same colours as the last, but some are double and some single, and all are much broader than those of the last-mentioned plant, but are shorter in length. Propagate by dividing the roots; or, more tediously, by sowing the seeds as soon as ripe. All these plants are handsome, and should form a part of the collection of every one who aims at having an attractive flower-garden; and no one of them but the first is particular as to soil.

447. CAMPION, *the rose.*—Lat. *Agrostema coronaria.* A plant originally from Lyons and Italy, one or two feet high, and blowing a bright red flower from June to September. Other varieties have white and double flowers. Propagated by sowing the seed as soon as ripe, in light earth exposed to the sun, and planting out the following March. Also by sowing in a hot-bed or in

borders in the spring. Is hardy, and will sow i when in a warm and dryish soil.

448. CANDY-TUFT, *the purple.*—Lat. *Iberis u lata.* An annual plant from the south of France. Ab two feet high, and blows, in June and July, a g abundance of purplish flowers. Propagated by s sown in beds where it is to blow. Any soil suits and it is very ornamental, when sown thickly in li clumps. There is a white variety.

449. CANTERBURY-BELL.—See CAMPANUL

450. CASSIA, *dwarf.*—Lat. *C. chamærista.* Le like acacia, handsome deep yellow flower, an Should be raised in a hot-bed carefully, and not out till June; when in a warm border, will blow August.

451. CARNATION.—Lat. *Dianthus caryophyl* An indigenous plant; a perennial, but one that has b improved by the great care that florists have bestow upon it for many years. It is, indeed, by many esteem the finest of flowers, next after the tulip; which it s passes in one respect, that of adding great fragrance great beauty. It is cultivated either in beds, bord or pots: in the latter for the parlour chiefly; and it propagated by layers, pipings, or seed. It blows, fr July to August, flowers of from two to three, or ev four, inches' diameter, of divers colours, and eith single, semi-double, or double. But there are thr distinct varieties; which are, the *Flake,* the *Bizarr* the *Picotée.* The flake has two colours only, and the stripes are large: the bizarre is variegated with spo and stripes irregularly, and has not less than thr colours; the picotée has mostly a white ground spott with scarlet, red, purple, pink, or some variety of thes colours. The stalk of the carnation should rise to nea three feet, and the bud should be long and uniform, no bursting but at its top to let out the flower, or, if ap pearing likely to burst at the side, it is as well to ope corresponding apertures at two other places, so as to le out the flower evenly all round. The plant is hardy,

but, to blow well, it should be defended from excess of wet, especially the wet at the beginning of winter, as it renders it more susceptible of frost; and yet it is necessary to avoid stifling it. It cannot do without a free circulation of air, therefore, whatever covering of mats or otherwise you use, be careful to keep it off at all times but in constant rain. To propagate *by layers*, take some compost of one of the two kinds that I mention below as proper for this plant; stir the ground with a small hoe round the plant from which you are going to make your layers, and place the compost round on the newly-moved earth; then take as many of the stalks as you mean to lay (let it be about the time of their being in full bloom); fix your knife (a sharp narrow-bladed one) in at an inch below the third joint from the blossom, and bring it up the middle of the stalk until you enter the joint, which you must scarcely divide in two: there stop, then, and pull out your knife. Bend down the stalk to the earth, and make a little drill with your two fore-fingers of one hand, sufficient to hide the whole of the split and a little more at each end of it; put a little wooden peg with a hook to it into the side of the drill, and push it into the ground so far as for it to come down and fix the stalk at the bottom of the drill where you are holding it, and then cover over with compost, press-it gently down with the flat of your hand. *By pipings*, about the first of July, take the two top joints of a branch, which are the fittest for this purpose; cut off immediately below the second joint, and with a sharp instrument; peel off the outer loose skin from the joint, and make a little slit up it for about two eighths of an inch; shorten the leaves a little way above the upper joint, and this will leave your piping about two inches long. Having procured the number of pipings that you mean to plant, throw them into a basin of rain water to soften them. You will now have to plant them, either in the open ground, or on a hot-bed; but, in either case, you must cover them with a hand-glass, or a striking-glass, which is a small hand-glass, not more than eight or ten inches square: on a gentle hot-bed is best, mould being one third maiden earth, one third mould, one third well-rotted horse-dung, and wi sprinkling of sharp sand amongst it. Place your g down where you are going to put the pipings, and th mark out the space; then take your pipings out of basin and force them, one by one, into the mould about three parts of an inch of their length, and them be an inch apart from one another. Do not on the glass till all the leaves and stalks are dry, for th would inevitably rot if you were to do this. When th are dry, however, put on the glass, making its edges exactly into the mark that you made by its me before you began planting, and thus you will not dist or crush any of the outer pipings. Thrust the edges the glass down a little way into the earth, so that air can get in. This is what the French call *stif* Shade by means of netting or matting from the su but yet do not exclude its rays *completely*. It is giving air, light, and moisture, at this time, and for th following three weeks, that the greatest skill is requir If the pipings appear to be doing well, that is, looki of a good colour and not contracting mould, let the gla stand for about ten days without being moved; bu unless the weather be wet, water over the glass ever morning. At the end of ten days, take it off; let it b early in the morning if the weather be dry and hot; an turn the glass upside down that it may become aire If you perceive any pipings beginning to mould, pu them up instantly; give a little water through a fin rose: let the plants dry again perfectly, and then agai put on the glass. The weather being favourable, giv air every morning for half an hour or an hour; bu never shut up whilst the pipings are wet; and, if you have showery weather, give air between showers, if it b but for five minutes of a morning. In about six weeks they will be fit to transplant into small pots; make use of the same sort of mould; plunge the pots, or simply stand them, in another gentle bed, and put frames or hand-glasses over them till your plants have struck again; and here they may remain till September, when you pot them or plant them out. If you perform this work in the open ground, choose a spot under a wall facing the east, where none but the morning sun comes; use the same preparation of mould, and use a hand-glass, acting in all respects as prescribed in case of a hot-bed. Pot off your plants in the month of March following; using pots of about twelve inches wide at top, and eight inches wide at bottom; these should have good clean circular holes at the bottoms, and, beside, two or three smaller holes in their sides at about two inches from the bottom; and these effectually prevent water remaining about the roots of the plants. The same soil that you struck your plants in will do to blow them in. I will here give MILLER's direction for a mixture, and then proceed to the propagating by seed: "Take mould from a good upland pasture, or a common that is of a hazel earth; dig out earth from the first eight inches from the surface; let this be laid in a heap to mellow for one year; then mix a third part of rotten neat's dung, or dung of an old cucumber bed; mix them well together, turn the heap every month for eight months, and it will be fit for use." *By seed.* The seed of the carnation does not every summer ripen in England; but seed is procured from the continent in abundance. Sow in pots of light earth, or on a cool bed with a frame over it, in the month of April; and cover it in the slightest possible manner. Shade the young plants from hot sun; and, when they have six leaves, prick them out two or three inches asunder, in a well-prepared bed of the garden. The next year they will flower, and therefore should be planted out, or potted for blowing, in the fall of their first year's growth. Lastly, the carnation is greatly the prey of ear-wigs, so much so that precautions the most careful are always resorted to to prevent the plants falling a sacrifice to these mischievous vermin. See paragraph 307.

452. CATCHFLY.—Lat. *Silene compata.* A very

pretty little hardy annual, which should be sown very early in thick clumps. It produces abundance of seed, and if suffered to sow itself, will come up in the autumn and be very strong, and early in the spring. Blows in July and August, and grows a foot and a half high.—*Lobel's Catchfly* is a very handsome perennial, blowing a very pretty double peach-blossom-coloured flower in May and June, which rises from a tuft of leaves to about eighteen inches in height. Likes a good garden mould, but is not very particular in that respect; and it is very easily propagated by parting the roots in spring or autumn.

453. CENTAURY, *or sweet sultan.*—Lat. *Centaurea moschata.* A hardy annual plant from the Levant, about two feet high, and blows a purple flower in July and August. CENTAURY, *or yellow sweet sultan.*—Lat. *C. suaveolens.* A hardy annual plant from the Levant, one or two feet high, and blowing a yellow flower in July and August. Propagated by sowing in pots or in a bed, and planting out when the young plants are large enough.

454. CHRYSANTHEMUM, *Indian.* — Lat. *C. Indicum.* A perennial plant of China and India, which grows three feet high, and blows beautiful deep purple, white, and yellow flowers in November and December. Propagated by dividing the roots in spring, or by cuttings in summer, and requires moving every two years, and good rich land. CHRYSANTHEMUM, *corn marigold.*—Lat. *C. segetum.* An annual plant, common amongst wheat, which grows one foot high, and blows a yellow flower in July. Propagated by sowing. CHRYSANTHEMUM, *garden.*—Lat. *C. coronarium.* An annual plant from the south of France, which grows two or three feet high, and blows a yellow or white flower in July, August, and September. Propagated by sowing the seed where it is to blow.

455. CHELONE.—Lat. *C. barbata.* A perennial plant originally from Mexico, which blows a beautiful red flower in July and August. Rather tender. About

three feet high. CHELONE, *the bell-flowered.*—Lat. *C. campanulata.* A perennial plant from Mexico, which blows, in July and August, a red flower. About a foot high. CHELONE, *the downy.*—Lat. *C. pensthemon.* A perennial plant from Virginia. It is about a foot high, and blows, in July and August, a flower which is yellow in the inside and light purple on the outside. They are all three multiplied by seed, as well as by separating their roots, in the autumn. They are not very delicate, but it is best to give them a moist earth and shady situation.

456. CINERARIA, *or rag-wort.*—Lat. *C. maritima.* A perennial plant from the sea-coasts of Provence and Languedoc. Grows two feet high, and blows a shaded yellow flower from June to September. Propagated by suckers and by seeds; if the latter, it blows the second year. It should have a rich soil.

457. CISTUS, *common dwarf, or little sunflower.*—Lat. *C. helianthemum.* A perennial plant from the south of France, blows a yellow flower from May till September. There are varieties; white and rose-coloured, and all hardy, and are easily increased from the seed, which should be brought forward in pots.

458. CLARKEA PULCHELLA.—An annual, blowing, in June and July, a very pretty pale pink flower. The plant grows about a foot high, the leaves as well as the flower are very irregularly shaped; and, though a very pretty flower, the plants should stand thickly together, or they do not make much show. Sow in the beginning of April, in clumps.

459. COLCHICUM, *or meadow-saffron.*—Lat. *C. autumnale.* A bulbous plant common in Europe, about three or four inches high, and blows a reddish purple flower in September and October. Propagated from offsets taken off when the leaves are quite dead, and planted in July or the beginning of August. It is common in the upland meadows of Herefordshire and other counties of England.

460. COLUMBINE.—Lat. *Aquilegia vulgaris.* A

perennial plant, commonly found in gardens, t three feet high, and blows a blue, red, white, or gated flower in June and July. It likes shade, and earth, and is propagated by dividing the roots in autumn. The single-flowered may be obtained by s ing the seeds; but, if sown in the spring, they sel come up, and never till the next year.

461. COMFREY-LEAVED HOUND'S TONG —Lat. *Cynoglossum omphalodes.* A perennial p originally from Piedmont and Portugal, about thre four inches high, and blowing a blue flower in Ma Propagated by dividing the tufts, in which it grows, it has flowered. Likes a fresh soil, and requires w in very dry weather.

462. CONVOLVULUS MINOR.—Lat. *C. tric* A hardy, trailing, annual plant, from Sicily, which bl a shaded blue and white flower in June, July, and gust. Propagated by sowing the seed in light and ri warm earth. CONVOLVULUS MAJOR.—Lat. *Conv lus purpureus.* An annual climber of great bea Grows eight or nine feet high, if it have sticks of t height given it to run up, and blows, from July to S tember, a beautiful bell-shaped purple or white flo in great abundance, but open only in the mornings evenings of the hot months of July and August. S in April where it is to stand, or in March in pots transplant. Sow some in pots to bring into the hous but in no case have more than two plants in one sp as they branch out and become so heavy that winds a rains tear them about and endanger other neighbouri plants by their means. Stake them as soon as they beginning to run, and cut away straggling branches th they will send out from the bottom. Their height s ficiently proclaims them a plant to be placed in the ba part of the flower-border.

463. CORAL-TREE.—Lat. *Erythrina Crista-gal* This is properly a shrub, but I put it amongst herb ceous plants, because, when grown in the open air, dies down, and becomes so in effect. It is so beautif

a plant, both in flower and in leaf, that every ornamental gardener should *attempt* to have it, at any rate. The flower is something in the shape of the pea-blossom, but is as large as that of the pomegranate; it is precisely the colour of a cock's-comb, and blows in August and September abundance of these beautiful flowers. It is generally grown as a hot-house shrub; but I have seen it, when planted under a wall in good aspect, produce better flowers and more of them than I ever saw on the hot-house plants. When planted out thus it dies down at winter, and should be covered over with litter. Propagate by cuttings with a joint, placed in sandy loam in a moderate and moist heat, covering the cuttings with a hand-glass.

464. COREOPSIS, *ear-leaved.*—Lat. *C. auriculata.* A hardy perennial of North America, two feet in height, and blows a yellow flower from August to September. Coreopsis, *alternate-leaved.*—Lat. *C. delphinifolia.* A perennial plant of North America, eighteen inches high, and blows a yellow and very bright flower from July till October. Both sorts propagated by dividing their roots. Any soil suits them, but they like an open situation.

465. CORIS, *Montpelier.*—Lat. *Mons-peliensis.* A biennial frame plant of the southern coast of France, seven or eight inches high, and blows a pretty red flower in May and June. Propagated by seed sowed in pots, in the spring, and likes a light and sandy soil and but little water.

466. CORN-FLAG.—Lat. *Gladiolus communis.* A plant from the south of France, one or two feet high, and blows, in June and July, a purplish flower. The Superb—Lat. *G. cardinalis*—is larger than the common, and is of a fine deep scarlet, with large white spots on its lower petals. Grows two or three feet high. Flowers in July and August. The variety called *Gladiolus pyramidalis* is also very handsome, and is an abundant flowerer. For the treatment of these plants see *Ixia;* for what suits that plant suits these. Propagate them all by offsets.

467. COWSLIP.—Lat. *Primula veris.* A hardy perennial plant, common in meadows all over England. It blows a pale yellow flower in April and May. Propagated by separating the roots, also by seed, sown in November and December, in shallow pots full of good light earth. The seed sown on the surface of this earth should be lightly covered with sandy or heath mould, and the pots exposed to the east. Should remain a year in the pots, and be planted out in the spring. Cowslip, Virginian.—Lat. *Dodecatheon meadia.* A perennial plant from Virginia, which is about eight or nine inches high, and blows in April or May. It does very well in the open ground, and when kept in a house in pots, it should be exposed to the air in mild weather. It likes good earth, mixed with rotten dung. Propagated by separating the roots every three or four years.

468. CREPIS, *or Hawk's beard, purple.*—Lat. *crepis rubra.* A hardy annual plant of the south of France, about eight or ten inches high, and blows a purple flower in June and July. Propagated by sowing in borders in the spring, and planting out when the plants have a few leaves.

469. CROCUS.—Lat. *C. vernus.* Indigenous bulb; and one of the earliest ornaments of our flower gardens. There are several varieties; yellow, pale yellow, blue, striped, and white. All are handsome, but none make so great a show in the border as the deep yellow, which should always be planted in clumps of ten or a dozen plants in a clump, the bulbs at three inches from one another, and the clumps should be in front of borders in which there are shrubs, or between the shrubs, so as not to be out of sight. Planting them in long rows spoils the effect: but having alternate clumps of yellow and blue gives an additional variety, and adds somewhat to the gaiety always produced by this handsome little plant. * Do not cut off the leaves of your crocuses when they are overblown; as this only weakens the plant. Move them when their leaves are dying down in autumn,

but not more than once in three years. Separate the offsets then, which you will find abundant, and thus, with little trouble, you propagate them. The crocus likes a good, rather light, and not wet, garden soil; and it should be planted two inches deep in the ground.

470. CYCLAMEN, *or sow-bread.*—Lat. *C. Europæum.* A perennial frame plant from Austria. Blows, in April, a flower that is white, tipped with pink. Propagated by seed, sowed as soon as gathered, or by offsets. Likes a sheltered situation, and a south-east aspect. Does best in heath-mould. Blows the third or fourth year after sowing.

471. DAFFODIL, *the onion-leaved.*—Lat. *Asphodelus fistulosus.* A bulbous plant, and a native of the south of France. Its height is about two feet, it blows from June till September; the flower is white with a red stripe. It is multiplied by the seed, sown in pots, and put into a hot-bed; and it is easily propagated by separating its roots. It likes a good moist soil. DAFFODIL, *reflexed.*—Lat. *Narcissus triandrus.* Bending neck, and the petals turning up. Light ellow. Found in the Pyrenees. Grows eight inches high. Blows in March and April, is as hardy and may be treated like the others of the species. DAFFODIL, *the great.*—Lat. *Narcissus major.* The largest of the species. Flowers in April; and is readily propagated by offsets; differs from Narcissus pseudo-narcissus, by being much taller, having leaves much more twisted, as well as more glaucus; its flowers much larger, and the petals more spreading. It varies with double flowers. DAFFODIL, *least.*—Lat. *Narcissus minor.* Blossoms yellow, double, not so large as those of the other species, but flowers much earlier; not more than three inches high. Plant in clusters, and propagate by offsets, which come fast.

472. DAHLIA.—A tuberous perennial plant, originally from Mexico. It grows to the height of ten or twelve feet in rich land, and blows a large handsome flower, red, yellow, white, primrose, purple or scarlet, in

September, continuing till the setting in of frosts. The height to which it grows renders it unfit for very small gardens, but the beauty of some of the double varieties causes it to be often found even in the smallest. For extensive parterres, the outer rows of shrubberies, and for corners that want hiding, this is a magnificent plant; and it is also to be kept to a moderate height, but only by putting it in unmanured and poor soil. The poorer the soil, the lower it will be; and yet it will blow well in such. Always keep it, when in a growing state, tied to good high and stout stakes. Propagate by parting the root, or by cuttings, which root very freely if planted in the spring with two joints to them; for from seed, though you procure fresh varieties, you lose the sort that you saved your seed from. When the stems begin to be nipped by the frosts, dig up the plants carefully, letting as much mould stick to them as will do so, and hang them up in some place that is neither hot nor damp. They shrivel up if in too dry a place, and they rot infallibly if in a damp place. In April, part the roots and replant them. They frequently appear dead when they are not so. Keep them from frost, of course. I subjoin a list of a few of the handsomest sorts now in fashion; but, as the varieties are increasing yearly at a rapid pace, it is impossible to give, in the space that I have for it, anything like a full list. The *Countess of Liverpool*, an immense scarlet flower, plant growing five or six feet high. *Atro purpurea superba*. *Barnardia*, fine red. *Bedfordiana*, very dark. *Densa*, rose. *Crimson multiflora*. *Eximia*, orange. *Lilac pumila*. *Man of Kent*, bright purple. *Morning star*, scarlet. *New Blanda*, lilac. *Painted lady*, rose and white. *Priscilentissima*, white. *Pulla*, very dark. *Crimson globe*. *Scarlet turban*. *Coccinia speciosissima*. *Queen of Roses*. *King of the Whites*. *Large yellow*. *Lee's Globe orange*. *Lee's attracta anemoneflora*.

473. DAISY.—Lat. *Bellis perennis*. Indigenous and perennial. Varieties are pale red, deep red, green-hearted, variegated and white, and it is used for edgings,

but is a very poor thing for the purpose. It is a pretty little plant, nevertheless, and, in little clumps, parted every year in order not to degenerate, it adds to the beauty of the front rows of the flower-border. Propagated only by parting the roots, in February or March.

474. DELPHINUM.—See LARKSPUR.

475. DEVIL-IN-A-BUSH.—Lat. *Nigella Damascena.* Is about two feet high; blows a sky-blue flower from June till September. Propagated by seed, sown in patches, where it is to remain. Likes a warm situation. Native of the south of France, and an annual.

476. DRAGON'S-HEAD. — Lat. *Dracocephalum Austriacum.*—From the south of Europe, perennial, from eight inches to a foot high, sending up numerous stems, and blowing tufts of blue or red flowers in July and August. Likes good rich earth, and is easily multiplied by parting the roots, or by sowing in beds. Should be separated at least every three years.

477. DOLICHOS.—Lat. *D. purpureus.* A pretty climber of the East Indies; grows ten or twelve feet high if trained up a frame or a string; and blows a beautiful pale lilac pendulous flower in June and July. Propagated by cuttings planted under a hand-glass, or by seed, which ripens freely.

478. EGG-PLANT.—Lat. *Solanum melogena.* An annual plant, originally from Asia and America. About fifteen inches in height, and blows white or violet in June and July. Bears a fruit which is eaten, but it is raised here only for the curiosity of the egg-shaped fruit which it bears. It likes a light rich soil, and is readily procured by sowing the seeds.

479. ERYTHRINA.—See CORAL TREE.

480. FERRARIA, *curled.*—Lat. *F. undulata.* A party-coloured singular flower with waved edges, the flower resembling in shape and position the tiger lily. Bulb. Flowers from February to May. Propagate by offsets. Treatment similar to Ixias. Flower opens in the morning and closes in the afternoon; but blows abundantly.

481. FIG, *the common Indian.*—Lat. *Cactus op*
From America, where it grows on rocky places, and
hills, and, in the month of July, blows a yellow flo
This is a green-house plant in England. It is very su
culent, and should not be much watered except duri
the time that it is flowering, and then it may have mo
water. Cuttings root readily in pots. Perennial.

482. FIG MARIGOLD.—Lat. *Mesembryanthem*
bicolorum. This species expands only when the sun
hot upon it, when it is a splendid red. Native of t
Cape. Flowers in July; readily propagated by c
tings; requires shelter during winter. Perennial, a
grows three feet high.—See MESEMBRYANTHEMUM.

483. FOXGLOVE, *lesser yellow.*—Lat. *Digit*
parviflora. A perennial plant from Italy, two or th
feet high, and blows a yellow flower in June and J
Propagated from seed, and sows itself. LAR
YELLOW.—Lat. *D. ambigua.* A perennial, with larg
flowers than the foregoing, yellow with a hue of purp
Grows three feet high, flowers in the same manner an
at the same time as the rest of the kind; and should
treated and propagated in the same manner. COMMO
FOXGLOVE.—Lat. *Digitalis purpurea.* A biennial plan
found commonly in England, two or three feet hig
and blows a purplish red flower in June, July, August
and September. There is a white variety of this
species; both are very ornamental, and are propagated
by seeds, sown and otherwise managed, just as you do
the Canterbury-bell, which see.

484. FRAXINELLA, *or white Dittany.*—Lat. *Dictamnus albus.* A perennial plant, originally from the south of France, about two feet high, and blows a white or purple flower, in June and July. Propagated by sowing the seed in borders, or in pots, as soon as ripe. If not sowed till the spring, it does not come up till the second year. When the plants can be moved, they must be put in a nursery to stay two or three years before being planted where they are to blow. When the roots are strong enough, parts may be taken off,

and it may thus be obtained with less trouble than by sowing. The fraxinella affords scarcely any flower till the fifth year after sowing; but its flowers are so abundant and so handsome, its leaves so rich in colour and in odour, and the whole plant is so elegant, that, where you cannot procure roots, it well deserves the pains and the patience necessary to procure it from seed. It likes a good soil, and, in the winter, requires a covering of litter after the stalk has died down.

485. FRITILLARY, *crown imperial.*—Lat. *Fritillaria imperialis.* A large plant from Persia, near three feet high, proceeding from a large, nearly round, scaly bulb of nauseous smell. It blows, in April, a red flower hanging downwards, like a tulip turned down. Another variety blows a yellow flower; and this latter is by far the handsomest. Propagate by parting the offsets every two or three years; take up the plants in July, long before which time the stalks will have died down; take off what offsets may appear at the sides of the mother bulbs, and then keep them all in a dry place till the middle of August, when you will do well to plant them again, as this bulb will not do so well if it remain long out of ground. Plant at three or four inches depth in land not too much manured, and not too stiff or wet, as it likes rather a sandy loam.

486. FUMATORY, *bulbous.*—Lat. *Fumaria bulbosa.* A perennial plant, a native of Europe, five or six inches high, and blows a purplish flower in February, March, and April. Propagated by separating the roots in autumn, or by sowing the seed in beds exposed to the sun. YELLOW FUMATORY.—Lat. *F. lutea.* A perennial plant, from mountainous places in England, growing one or two feet high, and blowing a yellow flower from April to November. Propagated like the bulbous fumatory.

487. GAURA, *biennial.*—Lat. *G. biennis.* A hardy plant of Virginia, five or six feet high, and blows a very pretty flower, of a pale red colour, from August to September. Propagated by sowing the seed, which may

be done as soon as it is ripe; it will then come the spring, and blow the following year.

488. GERANIUM, *striped.*—Lat. *G. striatum.* T species is finely striped on the petals with red veins, the leaves are marked at the corner with a spot purplish brown colour. Hardy plant, without st blowing in May and June. Propagate by parting ro Prefers loamy soil and shady situation.

489. GENTIANELLA. — Lat. *Gentiana Aca* Three inches high. Naturally this plant has not a st but by cultivation it has acquired one. A brilliant b bell-shaped flower. Does not prosper very near Lond being an alpine plant, it likes an airy situation loamy soil moderately moist. Flowers in May; an well worthy of some pains in obtaining. Propagate parting roots in autumn; but the best plants co from seed. It is a perennial plant.

490. GERMANDER, *the shining.*—Lat. *Teucri lucidum.* A plant that inhabits Provence, Piedmont, a St. Bernard. Blows, in June and July, a reddish pur flower, and is from one to two feet high. Propaga by seed, sown in a hot-bed and in borders, as well by separating the roots in autumn. Any soil will suit

491. GLADIOLUS.—See Corn Flag.

492. GLOBE-FLOWER.—Lat. *Trollius Europæ* A hardy perennial plant of England, about one foot high, and blows a yellow flower in May, and sometimes again in September. Propagated by dividing the roots in the autumn, and it should have a moist, but not too shady, situation.

493. GLOBULARIA, *wedge-leaved.*—Lat. *G. cordifolia.* A perennial frame plant of Provence, blowing a blue flower at the latter end of April. Propagated by sowing in pots or in a hot-bed. When once obtained they are easily perpetuated by dividing the roots. They like a light soil. Globularia, *blue daisy.*—Lat. *G. vulgaris.* A perennial frame plant, common in France, about five inches high, and blows a blue flower in June and July. Globularia, *three tooth-leaved.*—Lat. *G.*

alypum. A green-house shrub from Montpelier, one or two feet high, and blows a blue flower in March and April. Propagated like the wedge-leaved globularia.

494. GOLDEN-ROD.—Lat. *Solidago sempervirens.* A hardy perennial from North America. About four feet high, and blows, towards the end of autumn, a yellow flower. Propagated by separating its roots in the autumn and in February: also by sowing seed in the autumn.

495. GOLDY LOCKS, *the flax-leaved.*—Lat. *Chrysocoma lynosiris.* A perennial plant common in France, which grows to the height of eighteen inches, and blows a yellow flower in September and October. Propagated by sowing in a hot-bed, or a bed prepared for that purpose, and transplanting when fit. It likes light soil and a sunny situation.

496. HAWK-WEED, *wood.*—Lat. *Hieracium sylvaticum.* A hardy perennial plant, common in England, about a foot high, and blows a yellow flower in June and July. HAWK-WEED, *endive-leaved.*—Lat. *Hieracium intybaceum.* A hardy perennial plant from the Alps, about two feet high, and blows a yellow flower in July and August. Propagated by the seed as well as by suckers. It will do well in any soil, but prefers a dry one. HAWK-WEED, *the clammy.* — Lat. *Hieracium glutinosum.* An annual of the south of Europe. Should be sown in the open ground, and it blows a yellow flower in June and July. Is not particular as to soil. See *Crepis* also.

497. HELLEBORE, *black.*—Lat. *Helleborus niger* —or *Christmas rose.* White, single. Blows a flower about the size of half-a-crown. Leaves small, sawed, oval. Plant takes its name from its *black* tuberous root. Blows in open borders at Christmas and January. It will grow well in pure air, and situation moderately moist and soil not manured. The flower first opens white, and often becomes pure green. Part roots in autumn. Grows eight or ten inches high.—*Helleborus Hyemalis*—(WINTER ACONITE),—See ACONITE.

498. HENBANE, *golden-flowered.* — Lat. *Hyoscy-*

amus aureus. Flowers most part of the summer, b never ripens seeds in England. Should be kept in p and sheltered in winter. A handsome light yell flower, with dark purple at bottom of the petals; leav jagged and hairy. Propagate by cuttings planted i pots, stood in a shady border about August or beginnin of September. Grows twenty inches in height, an lasts four years.

499. HOLLYHOCK, *Chinese.*—Lat. *Althæa ros* A hardy biennial plant from China, about six or eig feet high, and blows, from July till September, a flow that is red, pink, white, or a yellowish colour. Prop gated by sowing seed in the open earth, about the e of June or July. They may be transplanted in a mon after they come up. Do not, generally, blow the fi year. Like good substantial mould, and a warm situ tion. The common hollyhock of the gardens, and which is ranked amongst biennial plants, will last much longe than two years; but, after the fourth, is not so fine. It requires good rich mould, and will then come to the height of ten or twelve feet; is of almost all colours; blows abundantly, and is easily raised from the seed; but its great height and robustness mark it out for a shrubbery, rather than a border plant. Keep it staked, or, towards autumn, the high winds, assisting its own weight, will tear it about sadly, and it does much mischief often in its fall.

500. HONEY-SUCKLE, *French.*—Lat. *Hedysarum coronarium.* A hardy biennial plant, originally from Spain and the south of France, about two feet high, and has a red flower in July and August. Propagated by sowing seed in the spring, in light garden mould, and transplanting the plants into the place where they are to grow, in the autumn.

501. HONESTY, *or moon-wort.* — Lat. *Lunaria annua.* A hardy annual plant of Provence, growing two or three feet high, and blowing a flower of a reddish violet, or blue colour, in June and July. When in bloom it adds to the ornament of gardens, and in winter its

bunches of fruit produce a singular effect in parlours, where it is often kept. Propagated by seed sowed in open earth, as soon as ripe, and in a sunny situation. It does not blow till the second year, but afterwards sows itself.

502. HOP, *common.* — Lat. *Humulus Lupulus.* A hardy perennia plant, common in England. Blows a green flower from June till August. Propagated by seed or separating the roots. Likes a deep loamy soil. Its flower does not recommend it to the florist; but its large and handsome clusters of fruit, and its general handsome and luxuriant growth, fit it well for an ornamental climber, either to run up single stakes given it for the purpose, or to climb over arbours, or through the branches of trees, where it makes a very pretty shew indeed. As to its other uses see HOP, Chapter V.

503. HOUSE-LEEK, *mountain.*—Lat. *Sempervivum.* A hardy perennial from Switzerland. Five or eight inches high, and blows a purple flower in June and July. Propagated by its suckers. As it grows naturally in dry and rocky places, and on the tops of houses, it is necessary, when planting it in pots, to put at the bottom a good deal of dry rubbish and old plaster.

504. HYACINTH. — Lat. *Hyacinthus Orientalis.* There are now two thousand varieties of this beautiful bulb distinguished by the Dutch florists. It was originally from the Levant, but, by the care and cultivation bestowed on it by the florists of Haarlem, and other places of Holland, the oriental plant is infinitely surpassed by those of the north. To procure fresh varieties, it is necessary to sow the seed; and to propagate from roots already produced, you take the offsets and bring these forward to flower; but of the sowing I shall speak fully at the end of this article. I will now relate how to proceed with bulbs already obtained and old enough to flower. Begin by marking out the sized bed that you wish to have, placing stoutish pegs at each corner, and in two or three places along the sides and ends; dig out the earth to twelve inches deep, then put

in one of the three composts that I shall enume below, enough to fill the square up to within two inc of the rest of the ground; make the surface as ev as a die; mark out with a small line a set of lin lengthways of your bed and not more than six inche apart; do the same then across the bed, observing let the lines be at the same distance from one anoth as the last are; then plant a bulb at every place whe the lines intersect each other, taking especial care to l the top of the bulb be even with the earth, and ord them so as to have no two of the same colour comin next one another. Then bring more compost, and f up the two inches that you have yet to make good bring the bed up to be even with the rest of the ground and go on filling till you have brought it to be tw inches *above the rest of the ground.* But, I should he observe that, as this ground will settle down, and perhaps bury the bulbs too deep, it is proper to dig out the bed and put in the mould in which the bulbs are set, a week or ten days previous to setting them; and this gives time for that settling which always takes place. Do nothing after you have planted (except rake a little now-and-then) till winter, and then, when you expect frosts such as would penetrate two or three inches, or so, bring forth your straw, or whatever else you have, and cover over the whole bed effectually, excepting at times when you are pretty certain of no frost. When the season for frosts is over, of course you remove all paraphernalia for guarding against that element; but you then have others: cold winds, snows, and even, quickly after these, the sun itself. Therefore, as soon as you have removed the straw, place hoops across the bed, or a frame of wood consisting of upright stakes driven into the ground, with bending cross-pieces going over from one to the other, in the fashion of a bedstead; and on these throw canvass, or other light stuff, when either cold winds or snows prevail, or (when the plants are in blossom) when the sun shines out too much on them. The flowers will appear in March and April, and, though the plant is hardy, and even its flowers care not for snow or frost, yet, if you permit the sun to come and thaw this on them, they will not last half the time that they would otherwise do. When the plants are in blossom, such as have not strong stalks should have small sticks put in on the side of them, to which these stalks should be tied. Such plants as are destined to bear seed, should be left to have the full influence of the sun, and should remain in the bed till the seed-pod turns quite yellow, and begins to split; but those that are not to bear seed should be taken up as soon as their leaves turn yellow. Choose a dry day, and take them up cautiously, so as not to damage their offsets; then lay them pretty close to one another, on the bed, and cover them over with earth to an inch thick, and in a fortnight they will be in a fit state to be cleared of dirt, dead leaves and offsets, and to be put by in a dry but airy place, where they remain till the autumn. The composts used in flowering bulbous roots are, either, 1, *One half heath-mould, a fourth part river sand, and a fourth part well-rotted cow-dung;* or, 2, *Two thirds sand, and one third well-consumed leaves;* or, 3, *One third river sand, one third fresh earth, one fourth rotten cow-dung, and the rest leaf-mould.* These must be prepared a twelvemonth before they are used; kept in the air, and frequently turned, or it is impossible that the different materials should be properly incorporated one with the other. *To procure fresh varieties,* sow well-ripened seed from a strong, handsome, and semi-double plant. Choose a well-protected place, make a nice bed of good compost, and sow in drills five inches apart, in the month of September. In the severe frosts, cover over the young plants, and keep grass and weeds from growing amongst them. Cover with clean straw, or thatch. When, in the following summer, the plants die down, hoe between them and give them an inch or so thick covering of your compost; and protect them again the next winter. Same treatment for the following summer, and then, in the fourth, they may be taken up and treated as plants for flowering.—In water-glasses, the hyacinth makes a very agreeable show in the house during the most dismal part of the winter. Get blue glasses, as more congenial to the roots than white ones, fill them with rain water, with a few grains of salt in each, and put in enough water to come up the bulb about the fourth part of an inch. Change the water carefully every week, and place the plants in the lightest and most airy part of the room, or green-house, in which you keep them. Plant hyacinths in the flower-borders in the manner directed for tulips.

505. HEPATICA, *anemone, or noble liver-wort.*—Lat. *Anemone hepatica.* A perennial plant, which is found in great abundance near Castelane and De Grasse, and in shady places in the southern provinces of France. The flower is blue, violet, red, or white, and appears in February and March, and, sometimes, in January. Propagated by dividing the roots and by sowing the seeds. It likes earth that is light, rich, and warm, and rather dry than moist.

506. IPOMEA, *scarlet-flowered.*—Lat. *Ipomea coccinea.* A West India plant; annual, and a climber. It grows to the height of seven or eight feet, and in July, and on to September, blows a beautiful little bell-shaped scarlet flower. Give it a good, but rather light, soil; and propagate by sowing in pots in a hot-bed, not many seeds in a pot, so that each plant may be taken out with a ball of earth to its roots. It is considered a green-house plant: but, if brought on in a hot-bed of moderate heat, and planted out near the end of May in a good situation, will do very well in the open air in England.

507. IXIA.—Lat. *Ixia bulbocodium.* A frame plant of Narbonne and the Island of Corsica; a small bulbous root, and blows a violet, purple, or white flower, in March and April. Propagated from offsets. BENDING-STALKED.—Lat. *I. flexuosa.* Pretty bunch of flowers, purplish, with a deep purple spot at the base. Flowers in April and May; growing ten inches high.

Very slender stalk. The *Ixias* and the *Gladiolas* are beautiful bulbous plants of elegant size and shape, and blowing most beautiful flowers from May to July. They are generally cultivated in stoves; but they may be made to grow and flower very well also in the open air, if carefully treated. Plant them in pots with a couple of handfuls of sand at the bottom, the rest of the pot being filled up with bog earth; the pots should be kept out of the reach of frost, and in as warm a situation as is convenient. The proper time to take up these bulbs is when the leaves are drying up; but sometimes they are left in the ground two or three years to suffer the offsets to enlarge, and then these are planted out to be fit for blowers, which will be the second year after being parted.

508. IRIS, *small bulbous.*—Lat. *Iris xiphium.* A bulbous plant from Portugal, which blows in June; its flowers are *blue*, *violet*, *yellow*, or *white*. It likes a light but rich soil, and requires to be moved and its roots separated every three years. IRIS, *yellow.*—Lat. *Iris pseudoacorus.* Common in England at the sides of marshy places, growing at the edge of the water, and blowing in June; I never observed these but where the land was stiff clay. Very handsome plant, rising two feet or more in height, and proper for the sides of ponds, or rivulets, in gardens or pleasure-grounds. Move them in August or September. IRIS, *Persian.*—Lat. *Iris Persica.* A little bulbous plant of great delicacy; grows seven or eight inches high, and blows a pretty, regularly-formed, and singularly sweet-scented flower, in March and April. If in the open ground, protect it a little during severe frosts by a covering of litter; but its chief use is as a potted plant to bring into the house. Plant the bulbs in the month of October, in pots filled with a mixture of one half sand and one half fine mould; or put some in water-glasses, and treat them as directed for hyacinths. IRIS, *dwarf.*—Lat. *Iris Pumila.* This plant comes from high and open situations of Hungary; is very hardy, and blows in our borders in April. It is

a very ornamental plant when in clusters, and is e propagated by parting its roots, which are bulbous. this in autumn. Not more than three inches hi **Parti-coloured Iris.**—Lat. *I. versicolor.* Ha perennial root, and will thrive in almost any soil situation, may be increased by parting the roots autumn. Its stalk is unusually crooked and elbow by which it is known. Flowers in June. **Iris,** *Si rian.*—Lat. *Iris Siberica.* Known by the super height of its stem and the narrowness of its leav The falling petals are striped, or tinged with blue, a the upright ones dark purple. Hardy; thrives in a soil and situation, but particularly in a moist o Flowers in June. **Iris,** *Chalcedonian.*—Lat. *Iris susian* From the Levant. That large and handsome plant common in our gardens, flowering so abundantly June, and having varieties of *deep blue, pale blue,* a *white* tinged with blue. It grows to about the sam height as the *marsh iris,* mentioned above, is tuberou rooted, should have good garden soil to grow in, an should be removed every three years. It is, like mos of the others, quite hardy, and makes an elegant sho in the gardens while in flower. This last is the *Fleu de-lis,* which figures in the arms of France; corrupted b us to *Flower-de-luce,* which name it bears commonly i some counties of England to this day. **Iris,** *tall.*—Lat *I. ochroleuca.* This is in colour very like the *Iris pseudo-acorus,* but is taller; it is of a yellow white. Flowers in June, liking moist rich soil, and increasing fast.

509. LARKSPUR, *the dwarf.*—Lat. *Delphinum.* A hardy annual from Switzerland. Sow where it is to blow, either in beds, in tufts, or in rows; it looks best in the latter way, and, as it grows not higher than from twelve to eighteen inches in height, its brilliant colours of deep and light blue, pink, and white, make a great show in the front of the flower-border. To have a succession throughout the summer, sow every fortnight or three weeks, from the time of beginning your spring sowings, till the beginning of June. **Larkspur,** *tall.*

—Lat. *Delphinum elatum.* Also a hardy annual from the mountains of Switzerland and the Alps. Grows from four to five feet high, and blows a light blue, or deep blue, flower in August. Propagate by sowing the seeds, either in the spring or autumn. Not so handsome a plant as the last, by a good deal. PERENNIAL LARKSPUR.—Lat. *D. grandiflorum.* A perennial Larkspur, the leaves resembling those of the common annual, but the flower being much larger, tinged with crimson, double, and frequently coming a purplish white. It should be sowed in the early part of April, and will then flower in July and August. It grows about eighteen inches high, and is propagated by seeds sowed in the open ground, or by parting the roots in autumn. A hardy plant.

510. LACHENALIA, *three-coloured.*—Lat. *L. tricolor.* A bulb, four inches high, blows a spike of pendulous flowers in spring; is called *tricolor,* because at first flowering it has the three colours, red, orange, and green, mixed in it. Green-house; propagated by offsets from the bulbs.

511. LAVATERA, *common.*—Lat. *L. trimestris.* A hardy annual plant of the south of Europe, three or four feet high, and blows a pink or white flower from July to September. Propagated by sowing in the open earth. Its flower is, of itself, very handsome, and it would be a most showy border-flower, but for the great irregularity and the rambling disposition of the branches, which are numerous, and placed wide of one another. It flowers abundantly, is very hardy, continues a long while in blossom, and ripens its seed in abundance; and the richer the soil, the finer the plant. Sow early in the spring where the plant is to remain.

1: LEOPARDS-BANE. — Lat. *Doronicum pantagineum.* A perennial plant from the south of Europe. It is about two feet high, and, in April, it blows a yellow flower. Propagated by cuttings and suckers. The autumn is the time for removing it.

513. LICHNIDEA.—Lat. *Phlox divaricata.* Flower consisting of five pale purple petals, and these flowers

coming in bunches in May. One foot high. Fit for rock-work; propagated by cuttings or layers.

514. LILY, *the copper-coloured day.*—Lat. *Hemerocallis fulva.* A hardy bulbous-rooted plant, and a native of the Levant. Blows, in July and August, a reddish yellow flower. Any soil suits it; but most of all a light loam. Propagated by separating the roots when the leaves dry up; but should be replanted again directly. LILY, *scarlet martagon.*—Lat. *L. Chalcedonium.* A hardy bulbous-rooted plant from the Levant; it grows three or four feet high, and blows a bright scarlet flower in June and July. Propagated from offsets taken soon after flowering, which should be planted again shortly. They like a good soil and good situation. LILY, *purple martagon.*—Lat. *L. martagon.* A hardy perennial plant of Germany, which grows three or four feet high, and blows, in July, a flower which is reddish or white, spotted with purple or blackish spots. Often called the Turk's cap. Cultivated like the scarlet. LILY, *common white.*—Lat. *L. candidum.* This is sometimes called the *lily of France*, from the circumstance of its being greatly used in France on festival days and in processions; but this is only because of its being a handsome and purely *white* flower, corresponding with the national colour. It grows three or four feet high, sending up a straight stalk, garnished all the way up by narrow leaves, and terminated by several large white flowers hanging in clusters, and which appear in July. It is hardy, cares little as to what soil or situation is given to it, and multiplies rapidly by an increase of its large scaly bulbous roots, which should be separated every two or three years, and planted again directly. If not thus often separated, the offsets become so numerous that, each sending up their stalk, the plant is overlarge and unsightly. It is always handsome, however, in shrubberies, and is also handsome in the back part of borders or in the middle of beds, when parted often, as recommended above. SUPERB MARTAGON.—Lat. *L. superbum.* A most beautiful plant, sending up stalks

ight or ten feet high, and blowing a great many flowers of bright reddish orange, spotted with violet. This plant requires bog soil; and it will then stand our winters pretty well. It should be taken up every three or four years to separate the offsets, by which it is propagated. TURK'S TURBAN.—Lat. *L. pomponium.* Bulb growing two feet high, leaves a whitish green, and blowing in June a very pretty pendulous flower, the points of the petals turning up, so as to form a *turban* shape. The best time for moving these is when the stalks begin to die down, and, then, after separating their offsets, they should be planted again as soon as is convenient, for they do not like being kept out of ground. LILY ORANGE.—Lat. *Lilium bulbiferum.* Native of Austria and some parts of Italy. Large flower with upright petals, colour of deep orange, blowing in June and July. Grows about two feet high, and is very ornamental in the borders. They propagate very fast by offsets, and should be parted once every two or three years, which may be done from the time of the stalks decaying till November. LILY, *white water.*—Lat. *Nymphea alba.* A hardy perennial water-plant, common in England; growing in muddy ponds, but never, as far as I have observed it, coming spontaneously in any but stiff clay soils. I never saw it so generally as in Lancashire, in the neighbourhood of Preston, where there is scarcely a little pond that is not covered over in the month of June with this very beautiful large flower. In garden ponds it is common to see them, and a great ornament they are to such places; but they must be procured first, and planted next: two operations of a most difficult nature; for you have to dig up the root from the bottom of a pond, perhaps two or three feet deep, and then you have to plant it under a similar difficulty. To dig it up you must actually go into the pond, feel for the stem of the plant, pursue it with your hand to the ground, and then dig up as good a ball as you can round the roots. Suffer it to remain out of water as short a time as possible. Some recommend the placing

it in a vase, and sinking that to the bottom of
pond; but I think the better way is to place your
in an old fish-basket, full of suitable mould, and
that: if you can, sinking it a little way into the ear
the bottom of the pond, as well as sinking it to
bottom of the water. In this way the plant is
necessarily confined to so small a space as in the v
for when its roots have extended to the edge of
basket, there will be room for them to go through,
as the basket rots away, the plant becomes fixed in
bed of the pond. LILY, *yellow water*.—Lat. *N. l*
Like the former in all respects, excepting that it b
a yellow flower, which is rather smaller than that of
white. Cultivate in just the same manner.

515. LILY OF THE VALLEY. See SOLOM
SEAL.

516. LOBELIA, *acrid*.—Lat.—*L. urens*. A ha
perennial plant of England, about one foot high,
blows a blue flower in July and August. Propag
by sowing in a good earth, rather consistent than lig
and should be watered often. LOBELIA, or *cardin*
flower.—Lat. *L. cardinalis*. A very handsome per
nial plant from Virginia. It blows a most beauti
rich scarlet flower in July and October, and rises to t
or three feet high. It thrives best planted out in su
mer in a rich friable soil: but is tender enough
require some protection in winter. It is easily i
creased by suckers or by seeds; and the suckers
the old plant should be taken off every autumn,
they damage it.

517. LONDON PRIDE.—See SAXIFRAGE.

518. LOOSE-STRIFE, *yellow*. Lat. *Lysimachia vu*
garis. A hardy perennial plant, common in Europ
which grows about two feet high, and blows a yello
flower in July, August, and September. Propagat
easily by suckers or shoots, and likes moist soil.

519. LUNGWORT.—Lat. *Pulmonaria Virginica*.
Hanging bunches of deep blue flowers; leaves and
stalks glaucus; hardy perennial; blows in April *and*

May, and grows two feet high. Propagated by parting the roots in autumn.

520. LUPINE, *dwarf.* — Lat. *Lupinus varius.* A hardy annual plant from Narbonne and Montpelier, which grows fifteen or eighteen inches high, and blows a blue or red flower in July and August. Lupine, *common yellow.*—Lat. *L. luteus.* Nearly resembling the last, only that it blows a yellow flower in June, July, and August. Lupine, *blue.*—Lat. *L. hirsutus.* Grows taller than either of the others. There is a rose-coloured variety. In other respects resembling the yellow. All of them are proper border-flowers, and make a pretty show. Require no uncommon care: and should be sown where they are to blow. Lupine, *perennial.*—Lat. *L. polyphillus.* A North American plant, and new to this country. It is hardy, is very much like the common blue Lupine, but is a handsomer plant, and blows a spike of blue or white flowers precisely like the Lupine, only that the flowers stand thicker on the stalk, and the whole spike of flowers, instead of being not more than four or five inches long, is from a foot to a foot and a half long. A very beautiful plant. It blows in May and June, and is propagated by sowing the seeds, which come up freely under a hand-glass on a little heat; and the plants blow the second year.

521. LYCHNIS, *scarlet.*—Lat. *Lychnis Chalcedonica.* A hardy perennial plant from the south of Russia, three feet high, and blowing a scarlet flower in July and August. Propagated by parting the roots. They like a good light soil, rather moist than dry. Lychnis, *red-flowered.*—Lat. *L. dioica.* A hardy perennial plant, common in Europe, which is two or three feet high, and blows a red flower in June and July. Propagated like the scarlet. The former of these plants is a very handsome ornament of either the border or the shrubbery. All the species are handsome, but particularly this. It should be parted early in the spring; and, by rights, ought to be covered with litter during the winter, for severe frost will injure it.

522. MAD-WORT, *the rock.*—See ALYSSUM.

523. MARSH-TREFOIL, *common buck bean.*— *Menyanthes trifoliata.* A hardy aquatic plant, co in some parts of Europe, is a creeper, and blows a dish flower in May, June, and July. It has a p effect on the borders of ponds, where it will mu itself.

524. MARVEL OF PERU.—Lat. *Mirabilis Ja* Large bushy plant, with a rough, black root, g ing forked or long, according as the soil is rich deeply-moved. This root will, in very rich gar deeply trenched, get to the size of a very large pa in the first year, and, by keeping it in sand in wi housed, it may be made a perennial, which it is not in gardens, unless thus carefully managed. The stalks (with good digging and good manuring) to near feet high, becoming a very branching and large p The colours are red, yellow and white, with mixt red and yellow, red and white, yellow and white; there are some purple sorts. The striped sorts most esteemed, and, therefore, the gardeners are c ful to save seed from none but such plants as h yielded mixed flowers. This is taste, however, and long as tastes differ, it is proper to have all the s that can be procured. The yellow makes the grea show. The flower is borne at the end of every sho and the blowing begins in the first week in July, continues until the frosts set in. The only reason the most fastidious to quarrel with this plant is tha blows but little in the heat of the sun, reserving all *beauties* for those who rise early enough to see them from five to seven o'clock in the morning. It is p perly a hardy annual, though, as said above, may rendered perennial, and may be sown in the open air soon as all chance of injury to the young plants by fr is over. April is the best time for sowing. One pl is enough in a spot, and that not near to any min plant or shrub, as it effectually sucks all moisture fr it, and by its spreading branches, overlays it. The se

is a black fleshy substance coming in a little cup that the flower falls out of when overblown. In pots it makes a pretty show, but it requires so much more sustenance than is to be contained in a small vessel of this kind, that, even in the largest, it will not blow such large flowers as the plants in the open air; and unless the flower be a very large one, that is, about the size of a half-crown, it is a pitiful, mean-looking thing, whereas, in full vigour, and size, nothing is more showy at a distance, or more delicate when minutely examined, than the flower of this plant. It is a native of the West Indies.

525. MARIGOLD, *common.*—Lat. *Calendula officinalis.* A hardy perennial plant, common in many parts of Europe, two feet high, and blows a light yellow flower in June, July, and August. MARIGOLD, *Small Cape.*—Lat. *Plurialis.* A hardy annual plant, originally from the Cape of Good Hope, one or two feet high, blows a white flower in June, July, and August. Propagated by seed sown where they are to grow. Likes a light soil and sunny situation. MARIGOLD, *African.*—Lat. *Fagetes patula.* A hardy annual plant of Mexico, which blows a reddish yellow flower from July to October. Propagated by sowing in a hot-bed, or in open earth, if it be good and exposed to the sun, and there is no longer fear of frosts. The plants must be planted in pots, and afterwards in the open earth, taking care to water them frequently when newly planted. They grow to two feet high, and often higher, and should be kept tied to sticks or they will fall about and look ugly. It is rather a staring flower when in blossom, and much more fit for the front of shrubberies, and the edges of lawns, than for borders. It is not particular as to soil.

526. MASTER-WORT, *Great black.*—Lat. *Astrantia Major.* A plant of which the root is perennial, from the mountains of Voges and the Pyrenees. It is two feet high, and its flower is of a radiated reddish or whitish colour, and blows from June to September. Any soil and any situation, except shade, will do for it.

Propagated by sowing the seed or by dividing the
in the autumn, and it often sows itself. It is a
plant.

527. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM.—Lat. *M.*
color. There are nearly two hundred sorts of this pl
many of them very handsome and deserving of culti
tion. They are nearly all fleshy-leaved, and, therefo
like all the kind, require but little water till they be
to put forth shoots for flowering, and a very poor san
or gravelly soil. This one grows very near the gro
and, from July to November, blows elegant flowe
white at the base, and of a fine rose colour towards
upper part of the petals. There is also the VIOL
COLOURED, Lat. *M. violaceum;* the TWO-COLOUR
Lat. *M. bicolor;* the SHOWY, Lat. *M. spectabile;*
many others equally worthy of a place in the gre
house, for it does require a green-house to keep th
in. Propagate these plants, by taking off small bits
their shoots, which after remaining a few hours to su
the wound to dry, should be planted under a hand-gl
in sandy loam. They will take immediately.

528. MIGNONETTE.—Lat. *Reseda odorata.*
Egyptian plant, which is perennial in its native count
but which with us is no more than an exceeding
sweet-scented annual. It should be sown thinly, and tw
or three plants are enough in one place. Being kept i
a green-house, it may be made to live through two o
three winters, when it becomes woody, and resemble
the form and size that it attains in its native country
Propagated by seed, which it ripens abundantly in
almost any situation, and it blows all through the summer, a little flower of greenish hue.

529. MICHAELMAS DAISY.—Lat. *Aster tradescanti.* A very late, very hardy, and very showy
perennial plant, liking moist situations best, growing to
between two and three feet high, and bearing an immense number of blossoms in September, October, and November, something like the common daisy, only larger. Propagated by sowing the seed, or, more easily,

by parting the roots in spring. The SHOWY.—Lat. *A. spectabilis.* Grows two feet high, blows a very pretty blue flower resembling the forementioned in form and stature. Makes a very pretty show. CATESBY'S.—Lat. *A. grandiflorus.* Grows two feet high, blows, in October and November, a handsome yellow flower, smelling of citron; the flower being larger than those of the two former. They all like the same sort of soil.

530. MONKEY-FLOWER.—Lat. *Mimulus luteus.* A very pretty little hardy perennial, not difficult as to situation, but very fond of moist soil and situation. Propagated by cuttings put under a hand-glass which strike soon. Grows eight inches to a foot high.—*M. rose-coloured.*—Lat. *M. roseus.* Another variety, not quite so showy as the last, but very pretty, and to be treated in the same way. There is also the *Musk-monkey-flower,* a very small variety with downy leaves, the attraction of which is that it is a perfect bouquet of musk. Treatment the same as for the others.

531. MONARDA, *Oswego tea.*—Lat. *M. didyma.* A hardy perennial from North America, growing two feet high, and blowing a crimson flower in June, July, and August. Propagated from suckers, or by sowing the seed in a hot-bed in the spring, and planting out the young plants when they are five or six inches high. They like a soil light, warm, and rich, and should be moved every two or three years. *M. Canadian.*—Lat. *M. fistulosa.* A hardy perennial of Canada, three or four feet high, blowing a pale purple flower in July and August. Propagated like the Oswego tea.

532. MONSONIA, *large-flowered.*—Lat. *Monsonia speciosa.* A handsome flower; single, opening wide, and of a light pink. Bears great affinity to the geranium in habit and character. Hardy green-house plant, or, may be sheltered under frame in winter. Propagate by cuttings plunged in tan-pit in pots. Never ripens seed with us. Perennial, grows eight or ten inches high, and blows in April and May.

533. MULLEIN, *white.*—Lat. *Verbascum lychnitis.*

A hardy annual plant, common in Europe, gro three or four feet high, and blowing a white or ye flower in June, July, and August. Propagated by s ing the seed as soon as ripe, and does best in a lig dry, and sandy soil. It often sows itself. MULLE *rusty.*—See BLATTARIA.

534. NARCISSUS.—Fr. *Narcisse.* There are ma sorts of narcissus, of which our common daffodil is o and I believe the only one that is not a native of t south of Europe. I shall enumerate only three so and shall give instructions relative to the procuring these by offsets, and relative to the blowing of them beds, in pots, and in glasses. The PAPER WHITE Lat. *N. papyraceus.* The JONQUIL.—Lat. *N. Jonquil* The POLYANTHUS NARCISSUS.—Lat. *N. polyanth* These are all beautiful flowers, and all sweet-scente but particularly the *Jonquil.* The first sort is reput for its delicate and pure white. It grows to a foot a a half high, bearing two or three very handsome a paper-white flowers. The second for its peculiarly swe scent, which is enough from only one plant, to perfu a whole room. It blows a yellow flower, proceedi from a slender and elegant stalk of from ten to twel inches in height. The last sort, of which there are thr varieties, the *white,* the *white with yellow cup in the middle,* and the *all yellow,* for its abundance of flowers which are frequently ten or twelve in number upo each of two, three, or four stems, according as the pla is a thriving and well-managed one. The first has a bulb about the size of a bantam hen's egg, the second a bulb not bigger than a very small walnut, and the third a bulb larger than a turkey's egg. They are all to be had of the seedsmen, who import them yearly from Holland; but they may be propagated here; or, at least, those who wish to go to the trouble of it, by parting the offsets from the mother plants in July, and planting them in a bed by themselves for a year; by themselves, because they do not flower the first year after being parted; or they may also be had from the seed, by pro-

ceeding in the same manner as for the Hyacinth. The most common way, however, is to buy of the seedsmen such bulbs as are wanted; blow them the first year in pots or in glasses for the house, and, the next year, plant them out in the borders, or in beds by themselves; this latter being the best way, because, then, by making use of the proper soil, which should be a good light hazel mould, mixed with a little perfectly rotten cow-dung, you preserve your bulbs from degenerating so fast as they will if turned out into the borders. Take them up every third year, to take off the offsets, and bring these on in a bed composed of the same mixture as that recommended for the flowering bulb. In pots, use the same mixture, or put a little sand with it; and, in glasses, do the very same as for the Hyacinth. There are common varieties sold by the florists for the open borders, which manage as you do the tulip and other bulbs so planted.

535. NASTURTIUM, *the tall.* — Lat. *Tropæolum majus.* A plant from Peru, which may be trained to the height of ten or twelve feet, and blows an orange-coloured flower during the summer and part of the autumn. The single-flowered sort is annual, and being sowed in the spring, in a light soil and exposed to the sun, will afterwards sow itself. The double-flowered is perennial, propagated by cuttings, and kept in a house. In the winter exposed to the sun as much as possible, and watered but little. There is a dwarf kind which makes a pretty show in the front part of borders or in pots. The SMALL-FLOWERED, or *Indian Cress.*—Lat. *T. minus.* Should be sowed in a hot-bed early in spring in order to have forward plants. It is very much like the former, not so rampant, and has a purple spot in the inside of the flower. In all else, likes the same treatment as the former.

536. NETTLE, *the red dead.* — Lat. *Galeopsis ladanum.* An annual plant common in Europe, which grows one foot high, and blows a pretty pink flower from July to October. Propagated by sowing the seed in any soil. A very handsome plant.

537. ŒNOTHERA, *great-flowered.*—Lat. *Œ. grandiflora.* A biennial plant originally from Virginia. It is generally three or four feet high, and blows in July, August, and September, a beautiful yellow flower. Any soil suits it, but it likes a moist one and a sunny situation. Propagated by sowing the seed in a bed, but it also sows itself. *Œ. evening-primrose.*—Lat. *Œ. biennis.* From North America; biennial; blows a fine yellow flower from July to September. Likes a good garden mould, but it is not very nice as to soil; and it should be sown in the spring in the place where it is to blow the following year. *Œ. purple.*—Lat. *Œ. purpurea.* An American annual, growing eighteen inches or two feet high, and blowing, from June to August, abundance of purple flowers at the end of its numerous stalks. Sow in the open ground early in spring, in the place where it is to blow. *Œ. yellow.*—Lat. *Œ. serotina.* A hardy biennial plant, growing two feet high, and in July and August blowing a handsome yellow flower. *Œ. white.*—Lat. *Œ. speciosa.* Grows two feet high, is biennial, and blows a white flower; in other things resembling the two forementioned plants. *Œ. large-leaved.*—Lat. *Œ. macrocarpa.* A hardy, trailing, perennial sort of Œ. nothera, which blows in July and August enormous yellow flowers of four petals, and one of the flowers of which I have found to measure four inches across. *Œ. sweet.*—Lat. *Œ. odorata.* Grows two or three feet high, is perennial, and in July and August blows a yellow sweet-smelling flower, rather smaller than that of the *grandiflora.* *Œ. Lindley's.* An annual plant, blowing in July and August a purple-striped flower. Grows from one foot to eighteen inches high, and the stalk and leaves are tinged deeply with a purple hue. This variety should be sown in the open ground with the spring-sown flowers. The others are propagated either by parting the roots in the autumn or by seed raised in a gentle hot-bed. All of them are handsome and ornamental flowers, and I think the *macrocarpa* one of the handsomest of border flowers; but, as

it blows near the ground, it should have a place in the front part of the border.

538. ONOSMA, *hairy.*—Lat. *O. echioides.* A hardy perennial plant from the south of Europe, about a foot high, and blows a yellow flower in May. Propagated by seed sown in the open earth. Likes a dry soil; and, though hardy, likes a little covering in very severe weather.

539. ORPINE, *evergreen.*—Lat. *Sedum anacampseros.* Blows in July and August a tuft of light pink flowers. One of the succulent-leaved tribe: but quite hardy, thriving well on rock-work and old walls. Propagate by cuttings or parting roots in autumn. Grows ten inches high.

540. OX-EYE, *the great.*—Lat. *Adonis vernalis.* A showy yellow broad flower opening full to the noon-day sun early in spring. Hardy. Propagate by parting roots or by seed. Grows four inches high.

541. PALMA CHRISTI.—Lat. *Ricinus communis.* A tender biennial plant from India, from five to seven feet high. Blows in July and August. Propagated by seed sown in a hot-bed. When the plants are five or six inches high, they should be planted where they are to grow. This plant is annual in the open ground, but, when put into a green-house, it lasts four or five years.

542. PANSY, *or heart's ease.*—Lat. *Viola hispida.* A hardy perennial plant, very common in Europe, which blows a blue flower almost the whole of the year. PANSY.—Lat. *Viola grandiflora.* A hardy perennial, common in most parts of Europe, eight or ten inches high, and blows, all the summer, a yellow and violet flower. These are propagated by seed, which ripens abundantly, as well as by separating their roots. Likes rich earth and partial shade.

543. PEA, *the everlasting.*—Lat. *Lathyrus latifolius.* A perennial plant from Provence. It is four or five feet high, and in July and August blows very beautiful bunches of rose-coloured flowers. Sow in beds and transplant to where the plants are to blow, or sow where they are to remain, but take care to have sticks,

or lattice-work high enough to train them upon. *the tuberous.*—Lat. *L. tuberosus.* A small cri perennial pea, very troublesome to the husbandma the south of France, and of Germany, where it is w the birdseed is in England. It has creeping ro knotty and tuberous, similar in appearance to the ev lasting pea, but much smaller. Easily propagated fr roots, but does not require seeds here. Is only pro for parts of the shrubbery, on account of its trou some roots. Flowers from June to August, and gr two feet high. SWEET PEA.—Lat. *L. odoratus.* annual plant from Sicily. About four or five feet h and blows a rose-coloured flower of various hues June, July, and August. Propagated by the seed so where it is to remain. There is another everlas pea, the *grandiflora,* which blows the largest flower any, and which is as handsome as any, excepting th its foliage is not so luxuriant. *The crown pea,* or *pai lady,* is very luxuriant in its growth, and, in rich soi blows very handsome clusters of flowers of a pale bl colour. Propagate all these in the same manner.

544. PENTSTEMON, *narrow-leaved.*—Lat. *P. a gustifolia.* A pretty little hardy perennial, gro ing two feet high, and blowing a flower something li the foxglove in shape, but more delicate in colour; i September and October. Propagate by dividing th roots in autumn.

545. PETUNIA.—Lat. *P. nyctaginiflora.* A ver handsome perennial plant, bearing abundance of beauti ful white flowers from May till October. It is a very fine border flower, but, in severe winters, must be covered. It does extremely well in pots, and some should, by all means, be potted and housed every autumn to redouble the chance of preserving the stock. Propagate by cuttings placed under a hand-glass, where they will soon strike; or make it an annual by sowing seeds in the spring of the year.

546. PHLOX, *smooth, or bastard lychnis.*—Lat. *P. glaberrima.* A hardy perennial plant, originally from

North America. Grows about two feet high, and blows a pretty purple flower in June, July, and August. Propagated by dividing the roots in the autumn and in February.

547. PINK, *China or Indian.*—Lat. *Dianthus Chinensis.* A hardy biennial plant of China, one foot high, blowing a bright red flower in July. Propagated from seed, from layers, and by dividing the roots, which like a light but good soil, dry rather than wet, and a sunny situation. It is generally cultivated in our gardens as an annual; as it blows the first year, and will not survive the winter unless protected from frost. A very pretty border flower; but should be grown in beds, or largish clumps. PINK, *the garden.*—Lat. *D. hortensis.* This is supposed to be a variety of the carnation. Its origin is common in England and all over Europe. There are many pretty varieties, and these are on the increase every year in England, the manufacturing people in the north bestowing vast pains in propagating and cultivating them. The plant is smaller in every particular than the carnation, but is its *miniature.* There are varieties double and single, red, white, and laced. It grows in tufts and sends up many stalks, each bearing a flower; but these tufts should not be suffered to remain unparted more than one year. Propagate by *layers, pipings,* or *seed,* just as with the carnation, only that, the pink being much the hardier of the two, you need not bestow the same pains upon it that you must on the carnation. Pipings will strike in the open ground, without any hand-glass over them, but you are surer to succeed by using the glass, and in the manner directed for propagating carnations in the open ground. No plant of this kind should be suffered to blow more than twelve flowers. All above that number should be cut off as they appear in the bud. Any soil almost suits it.—See SWEET-WILLIAM.—Lat. *D. Barbatus.*

548. POLYANTHUS.—Lat. *Primula elatior.* An indigenous plant which has been brought to great per-

fection by the florists. It blows in March and A
flowers of various colours, red, brown, yellow, pur
and variegated; the flower stem should rise above
foliage, should be perfectly erect, and send out fro
five to seven small foot-stalks each to be terminated
a flower. Propagate by seed, or by parting the root
which latter should be done every year, or the plan
are sure to dwindle away and ultimately die. The Po
anthus likes a shady situation, moist ground, and m
nuring of neat's dung; but the soil mentioned und
the head "*Auricula*" suits it well. It is well to ha
some always in pots the same as those for the Au
cula, and by these means you procure an early show
the green-house, and can the more readily and sure
save the seeds of such plants as you most admire.
the seed-bed, you have only to follow the instructio
given for the management of the Auricula bed.

549. POPPY, *red*, or *corn rose*. — Lat. *Papav*
rhœas. A hardy annual plant about two feet high, an
its flower red. Blows in June and July, and is propa
gated by sowing the seed in a light and rich earth
afterwards they sow themselves. POPPY, *garden*.
Lat. *P. somniferum*. This sort grows larger than th
last, has several varieties, double and single, of mos
colours excepting blue. It is easy to propagate from the seed; but, unless great variety be required, hardly worthy of a place in the flower border. This sort it is that yields *opium*. Prefers good deep soil; but they are not particular in this matter. POPPY, *large-flowered prickly*.—Lat. *Argemone grandiflora*. Hardy annual plant, growing from two to three feet high, and blowing, in July and August, a very large white flower of great beauty. The leaves of this plant are also ornamental, or, at least, very curious, being like that of thistle in some respects. Propagate by seed sown in spring.

550. PŒONY, *hairy-leaved*.—Lat. *Pœonia hirsuta*. Is a hardy perennial plant from the south of France, which blows a purple flower in June. PŒONY, *common red*.—Lat. *P. roseo officinalis*. A hardy perennial from Spain

and the south of France, and blows early in the spring. Propagated by separating the roots in the autumn and the spring. Not particular as to soil or situation. Two or three feet in height, and makes a very fine show when planted in borders bounded by green-sward.

551. POTENTILLA.—Lat. *P. napalensis.* A very pretty little plant, with a trailing leaf and stalk; blowing a peach-blossom flower in June, July, and August, grows six inches high. Perennial; propagated by parting the roots in spring and autumn, and it is quite hardy.

552. PRIMROSE.—Lat. *Primula vulgaris.* That very pretty early-flowering native plant which we find all over England by the sides of shady lanes, and in coppices of the winter-cutting, bearing numerous bright yellow flowers, each upon a foot stalk of two or three inches in length. By taking the pains, you may procure abundance of its seed, and propagate it as you would the *Auricula*, which see. Or you may transplant into your garden, at Michaelmas, any number of the plants, which will make a beautiful show in the early spring months. The situation and soil should be those for the *Polyanthus;* that is, shady as to situation, and moist as to soil.

553. RANUNCULUS.—Lat. *R. Asiaticus.* A native of the Levant. It is a tuberous-rooted plant, greatly ornamental, and deservedly a choice florist's flower. It blows early in the spring, flowers single, semi-double or double, and of almost every colour, but the scarlet, being the most admired, is the most usual. It is propagated either by offsets from the tubers, or by seed; and both very much in the same way as in the case of the *anemone*. *By seed.* Sow in January, under a frame and light, but take care to have the earth, to a foot and a half deep, taken out previously and well frosted, and, when thawed again, put it back into the frame. This destroys all vermin. Make it fine, and sow your seeds in very shallow drills, four inches apart, covering the seed in the slightest possible manner. I should, per-

haps, have first said that the seed should be saved f a semi-double plant, the stem of which is strong high, the flowers large, thick and round, and of b liant colour; and also that it should be gathered a dry time, scraped off from the stalk by patiently us your finger-nails for the work, and kept in a dry, tho airy place, till the time for sowing. Let your seed-b be in an eastern aspect, the one best suited to the *ran culus* whether a seedling or a flowering plant; wa with a fine-rosed watering-pot, so as to keep up a co tinual moisture, and when the plants are up, gi plenty of air; remove the light from the frame, an cover over with hurdles or a thick covering of netti Do not move these young plants till their leaves perfectly dead, and then do as with young *anemo* *By offsets.* The time of planting out your old root precisely that directed as the proper time for planti out the anemone; and it is at the time of planting th you part the offsets from the mother-roots. They ar easily discerned, each complete root having a bud en veloped, as it were, in a grayish down; the under pa being composed of several dark-brown claws, for th most part tending inwards at their points. These loo as if perfectly dead, but a few days under groun plumps them up to a considerable size; and it is even, with some, the practice to put the roots into a basin of water a few hours previous to planting them, a practice of very doubtful utility. The offsets that you take off are just as fit for blowers as the mother-roots; they do not, like the hyacinth and tulip, require nursery beds to bring them into flowering in a course of years; therefore there are no instructions necessary further as to the propagating by offsets. But as to general cultivation something must be said. The florists invariably plant them in beds in the manner described under the head *Hyacinth*, except that they are not to be planted at any more or less than an inch and a half under ground; but they flourish also either in clumps in the border, or in pots in the green-house. In either of these cases, The soil that the ranunculus likes is a good fresh, strong, rich loamy one; or, if you prepare soil, let it be fresh loam with a manuring of well-rotted horse or cow-dung. The *scarlet-turban* is the most showy variety, and produces a most brilliant effect in a bed; and, when thus planted, it is well worth the while to take all the precautions necessary to bring forward the plants well through the winter, and to guard their blossoms against too much wet or sun in the spring. To do this, cover in winter, and shade and water in the spring, as you do in the *hyacinth* bed. When you plant in pots, take care that the pots be good deep ones; such as are used commonly for the auricula, drain them well with potsherds, but give frequent waterings in dry weather, or, in such small masses, the earth soon burns, and you lose your blossom-buds, if not the plant. About the end of June your plants will be dying down, and then is the time to take them up, cut off the fibres of the roots and pull off the leaf-stalks; and put away the roots, well freed from dirt. This root and the anemone take no harm from remaining twelve months out of ground.

554. ROCKET, or *dame's violet.*—Lat. *Hesperis matronalis.* A biennial plant from Italy, which grows a foot and a half high, sending up many stalks crowned by double fragrant flowers. Varieties, red, and purple, and white; and blows from May to August. Propagated by parting the roots in autumn; or by cuttings of the stalks of the flowers, which, being cut into convenient lengths, you make three splits in the end of each, of about half an inch up; force the split end into the ground, and they will readily take root if you put a hand-glass over them, and place them where none but the morning sun can get to them. Better still to strike them under a propagation-glass in a gentle hotbed. There are very few prettier, and still fewer sweeter, flowers than the double rocket; but it is said by theorists not to thrive near large cities. I think that the smoke of London or Manchester is incompatible with

the health of anything animal or vegetable; but I
not think smoke prejudicial to this plant in partic
for I have seen it remarkably fine in the neighbourho
of London, but never have I seen it so fine as in t
vicinity of the smoky towns of the north of Englan
where it grows most freely in a stiff mould.

555. RING FLOWER.—Lat. *Anacyclus valenti*
An annual plant from the south of France, about o
foot high, and the flower of a yellow colour, which a
pears in June and July. It is raised from seed sow
where it is to bloom, and does well in good earth th
is warm and light.

556. ROSE CAMPION, *smooth-leaved.*—Lat. *Agr*
stemma cœlirosa. A hardy annual plant of the south
France, eight or nine inches high, and blows a pin
flower in July and August.

557. RUDBECKIA, *the purple.*—Lat. *R. purpure*
Outermost petals narrow, long, and pendulous, resembling narrow red tape. Native of the warm climat
of Virginia; but will do in an open border. It is wel
to shelter a plant or two in a hot-bed frame during winter, lest those that are left out should be kille
Flowers in July. Seeds do not ripen with us, so th
only way to propagate is by parting roots. Leaf long
sawed at edge. Perennial, and grows three feet high.
RUDBECKIA, *the hairy.*—Lat. *R. hirta.* Large rich single yellow flower. The plant grows two feet high, flowers in July and August. Hardy perennial, propagated by parting the roots in autumn.

558. RUSH, *the flowering.*—Lat. *Butomus umbellatus.* A perennial, found in the borders of rivers and in the marshes in England and other parts of Europe. Grows three feet high, blowing in July a bunch of pretty large red flowers. It is a handsome plant, and well suited to damp or swampy places, or to the sides of ponds or rivers. Propagated by dividing the roots.

559. SAGE, *smooth-leaved.*—Lat. *Salvia splendens.* A beautiful pendulous scarlet flower, coming at the ends of the branches of a plant that is tolerably elegant of

itself, and which will grow to the height of five or six feet.—*S. cardinalis.* A variety growing and blowing very much like the former; indeed, in which there is no difference, excepting that the leaf of this one is thick and downy, like that of the common sage of the gardens, and that the other has smooth dark-green shining leaves. Both are perennial, but both require shelter in the winter. These plants are exceedingly handsome, and ought to be had in every garden. Propagate by parting the roots in spring or autumn.

560. SAFFRON.—See Colchicum.

561. SALVIA.—See Sage.

562. SANDWORT, *majorca.*—Lat. *Arenaria balearica.* A hardy perennial plant from Corsica, about two inches high and blows a white flower in May and June. Propagated by seed, or separating the roots. Likes a sandy and warm soil, and a southern aspect.

563. SAXIFRAGE, *the golden.*—Lat. *Chrysosplenium alternifolium.* An inhabitant of France and many other parts of Europe. It is five or six inches high, and blows a yellow flower in April. Propagated by dividing the roots in October, and likes a shaded and moist situation, and is well suited to ornament the edges of water. A perennial plant. Saxifrage, *thick-leaved.*—Lat. *Saxifraga crassifolia.* A hardy perennial plant, originally from Siberia, which blows a pink flower in March and April. Saxifrage, *palmate.*—Lat. *S. palmata.* A perennial plant common in France and England, blows a white flower in April and May. A foot high. Saxifrage, *hairy.*—Lat. *S. hirsuta.* A perennial frame plant, about eight or ten inches high, blows a white flower spotted with red in May. From France and the Pyrenees. Propagated by separating the roots. Not particular as to soil, but likes a shady situation.—*S. umbrosa.* The little common plant called London pride, which grows much like the house-leek, but sends up slender stalks a foot high, with abundance of pretty little flowers at the summits. Quite hardy, and perennial. Propagate by parting the roots in spring or

autumn, and plant in almost any soil. This plant is for any borders or any rock-work.

564. SCABIOUS, *sweet*. — Lat. *Scabiosa atro purea.* A hardy biennial plant, originally from In About two feet high, blows, in August and Septem a deep-violet-coloured flower. SCABIOUS, *devil's*- —Lat. *S. succisa.* A hardy native perennial pl which blows from August to September. Propaga by seed sown in any border. Varieties, deep pur flesh-coloured, and white.

565. SCORZENERA, *tangier*.—Lat. *S. tangita* A larger and higher plant, with glaucus leaf; but flo very much resembling our common dandelion, or rath marigold. Annual, hardy, likes a moderately dry so Sow with other annuals.

566. SIDA, *broad-leaved.*—Lat. *S. abutilon.* A annual stove plant from India. Four feet high, an blows a yellow flower in June, July, and August. Pro pagated by seed sowed in a hot-bed, and afterwar transplanting the young plants where they are to rema

567. SILPHIUM, *jagged leaved.*—Lat. *S. laciniatu* A hardy perennial, three or four feet high, originall from North America, and blows a yellow flower in July, August, and September. SILPHIUM, *three-leaved.*— Lat. *S. trifoliatum.* A hardy perennial plant of North America, about eight feet high, and blows a yellow flower in August and September. Propagated by seed sown in the open earth, or by separating the roots in the autumn.

568. SISYRINCHIUM.—Lat. *S. iridoides.* Blue flower with light yellow heart, leaves resembling the iris. Rather tender *tuberous* plant, blowing in the border from May to the end of July. Pretty in greenhouse. Propagate by seeds easily, or by parting bulbs in autumn. Same soil as for bulbs, and an eastern border.

569. SNAP-DRAGON, *common.*—Lat. *Antirrhinum majus.* A perennial plant, common in uncultivated places, and on walls, in England. Blows in June, July,

and August, its flowers are purple, red, or white. SNAPDRAGON, *small.*—Lat. *A. orenticum.* An annual plant, common in Europe, growing about a foot and a half high, and blowing a reddish, or white, flower, with spots of yellow, in July. Propagated by seed, sown in a border, and the plants afterwards planted, where they are to remain. Both of these are handsome border flowers, but the latter is rather too small to make any *show.* The former, on the contrary, is very showy, very hardy, and remains a long time in flower. Sowed on the tops of old buildings, old walls, or heaps of dry rubbish, it thrives almost as well, and blows quite as well, as in the best-prepared borders.

570. SNOW-DROP.—Lat. *Galanthus nivalis.* A native bulbous-rooted plant, which, in January and February, blows a white flower, and is seven or eight inches high. There is, also, a double sort. SNOW-DROP, *summer.*—Lat. *Leucojum æstivum.* A native plant, which blows a white flower in the beginning of summer. Bulbous, and propagated by offsets. Likes a moist soil. SNOW-FLAKE.—Lat. *Leucojum vernum.* Differs essentially from the *Galanthus* or *Snow-drop,* although they resemble one another. The snow-flake does not increase so fast as the snow-drop, and is therefore scarcer. It does not flower so soon by a month as the snow-drop; but its blossoms are much larger and more fragrant. Situation a north-east border; soil, mixture of loam and bog-earth. Propagate by offsets. Height seven inches.

571. SOAPWORT, *common.*—Lat. *Saponaria officinalis.* A hardy perennial plant, about two feet high, and very common in England. Blows, in July, red or white flowers, and there are some double. Propagated by the runners. Likes any soil or situation. SOAPWORT, *basil.*—Lat. *Saponaria Ochymoides.* Blows in May and June a profusion of small pink flowers. Hardy, thrives on rock-work, on walls, or in borders; grows two feet high; is propagated by slips or cuttings.

572. SOLOMON'S-SEAL, *angular.*—Lat. *Conval-*

laria polygonatum. A hardy perennial common England and many parts of Europe, which blo whitish flower in May and June, and rises to ab eighteen inches high. Propagated by dividing the ro in the fall. Not particular as to soil, but it likes shady situation, and will even succeed under tre SOLOMON'S-SEAL, or *Lily of the Valley.*—Lat. *Conva laria majalis.* Like the former, it will succeed und the drip of trees. A native perennial plant, with lar oblong leaves rising from the root; sending up a sta eight inches high, which bears from six to twelve whi pendent sweet smelling flowers in May and June. Pr pagated by dividing the roots in the fall. It likes moist situation; and will grow under the drip of hig trees and underwood.

573. SOLDANELLA, *Alpine.*—Lat. *Soldanella.* A perennial plant from Switzerland, three or four inches high, and blows, in March and April, a blue, reddish, or sometimes, white little bell-shaped flowers. Propagated by separating the roots. Likes good heath mould, with a fourth part of maiden earth. Should be protected from hard frosts.

574. SPIDER-WORT, *Virginian.* — Lat. *Tradescantia Virginiana.* A perennial plant, originally fro Virginia. It is about a foot high, and blows, from June, till October, a bluish violet-coloured flower. There are some, also, with white flowers. It flourishes in any soil or situation. Propagated by separating the roots in March and October.

575. SQUILL, *Italian.* — Lat. *Scilla Italica.* A hardy bulbous-rooted plant, common about the environs of Nice. It is about eight or ten inches high, and blows a blue flower in March and April. Propagated by its offsets. Likes fresh sandy earth, or a mixture of light soil and sea sand.

576. STAR OF BETHLEHEM, *yellow.* — Lat. *Ornithogalum luteum.* A bulbous-rooted plant, common in England, and blows a yellow flower in March, and is three or four inches high. Propagated by separating the offsets in the autumn. Likes rather moist earth

and shaded situation. STAR OF BETHLEHEM, *spiked.*—Lat. *O. Pyrenaicum.* A hardy perennial plant, originally from the Pyrenees, one or two feet high, and blows a yellow flower in May and June. STAR OF BETHLEHEM, *common.*—Lat. *O. umbellatum.* A hardy perennial plant of England, from six to nine inches high, and blows a white flower in May and June. Both sorts propagated by the offsets, taken from the plants in the autumn, and planted directly.

577. STOCK, *the Brompton.*—Lat. *Cheiranthus coccineus.* The stock, if not a native of England, is completely naturalized, and has been cultivated here with greater success, perhaps, than in any other country. There are four distinct sorts that I shall mention, because these are all of them most deserving of being cultivated in the flower-garden, where they produce show, odour, and durability, surpassed by none. The Brompton stock grows to about two feet high when flourishing, has long hoary leaves, narrow, and rather waved at the edges, and, above the foliage, there rises a stalk studded round thickly with scarlet double flowers each as large as a small rose, and which appear in May and June. This plant is a biennial, and should therefore be sown in the spring or summer, and, treated accordingly; but as it suffers from the frosts of winter, when brought on too forward the first summer, it is best not to sow till the middle or latter end of June. Raise the plants in a frame, and keep them thinned out, in order that, though not large, when winter comes on, they may still not be weak. Plant out the young plants in the fall, and, if the winter be very severe, and if you have the means of doing it, cover them with litter during such severity; as, though frosts must be very hard indeed to kill them, yet a severe winter will spoil their blossom-buds and cause them to blow but little, and single. STOCK, *Queens.*—Lat. *C. incanus.* This is also a biennial; grows a foot or more high, producing white, red, or purple double flowers in May and June; but these come on innumerable branches which this stock sends out from its main stalk on each side. Leaf like the former; and it is cultivated like

the former. **Stock**, *ten-week.*—Lat. *C. annu* *quarantain*, *forty-day*), is a very handsome and little annual plant, blowing from May to Septembe October. It grows from twelve to eighteen inches with grayish-coloured leaves, branches out a little, if from good seed, bears double flowers, red, wh or purple; equal to either of the preceding in od and not far surpassed by either in appearance. early in March, or in February, on a hot-bed and un a frame or hand-glass. Take care to keep the pl thinned out so as not to let them get weak, and plenty of air, especially in the middle of the day. E in April plant them out where they are to blow, and this be in the front part of the flower-borders; put four or five plants in a clump, or more, so that, wh you find their flower-buds appearing, you can pull those plant that are showing for single flowers, exc one, which you should always leave for seed. The is by far the most showy variety. Sow again in *Ma* and the plants of this sowing will, when planted o keep up a succession of flowering till October. *Stoc* *wall-flower leaved.*—Lat. *C. Graecus.* Also an annu rising to ten or twelve inches high, having leaves unli all the former, of a darkish shining green, and bei perfectly smooth. Blows, in May and June, double o single flowers, white, red, or violet. To be treated lik the *ten-week stock.* All these plants bear their seed o plants that blow single flowers, and, to make sure o saving seed that shall produce double flowers, the see plant should stand amidst those that are blowing double. The double-flowering ones show themselves very early; their buds are much larger and rounder than the single, and appear to be bursting when the single have no such appearance. **Stock**, *the Indian.*—Lat. *C. maritimus.* A very pretty little annual. Grows about eight inches high, and blows, in June and July, a very small but very showy little lilac, red, or white flower. This plant is of itself so small that it should stand in 'thick tufts, or thickly in a line; and, when the flowers are going off, the tops of the plants may be cut off with a pair of shears, and will then sprout out again and blow afresh. The best way, however, is to sow for a succession; beginning by a sowing in March, then sow again in April, May, and June, in the places where the plants are to stand and blow. A pretty little flower.

578. STRAWBERRY BLITE, *slender-branched.*—Lat. *Blitum virgatum.* An annual plant of France and the greater part of Europe, which grows one or two feet high, and blows from May to August. When once raised in a soil that it likes, it sows itself without further trouble.

579. SUN-FLOWER.—Lat. *Helienthus multiflora.* A hardy perennial plant, originally from North America, about four feet high, and blows a yellow flower in July and August. Propagated by seed sowed in a border in July, and the young plants planted, when they are fit, in the places where they are to remain; also by separating the roots in the autumn or spring. SUN-FLOWER, *annual.* —Lat. *H. annuus.* An annual, which came originally from Peru; grows from four to six feet high, having the coarsest stem, leaf, and flower of any cultivated plant. The flower is yellow, and appears in July and August. Is sometimes double, and is from six inches to a foot in diameter; bears abundance of oily seed, which is much liked by poultry of every sort. Propagated by its seed, sowed early in the spring, and the plants when in their sixth leaf removed to where they are to blow. Fit for nothing but very extensive shrubberies. When seen from a distance, the sight may endure it.

580. SWALLOW - WORT, *flesh-coloured.* — Lat. *Asclepias incarnata.* A hardy perennial. Woody thick branches, growing from three to four feet high, and blowing in July and August, bunches of flesh-coloured flowers at their extremities. Propagate by dividing the roots in autumn.

581. SWEET-WILLIAM.—Lat. *Dianthus barbatus.* This plant is too well known to need any particular description; it is biennial or triennial, but is usually grown as a biennial, the seed being sown one year to

blow the next. It is one of the most ornamental p of the garden, an oblong bed of sweet-williams be to my eye, the most beautiful thing that one can bel of the flower kind. The varieties of colour are with end, and the stiff stalk of the plant holds them up view in so complete a manner that there is nothing to wish for in this plant. The seed should be sown an open bed in the spring and in rows, which should kept hoed and weeded through the summer. In autu plant them out where they are to blow, and do not p the plants nearer than within six inches of one anoth either in beds or in clumps. If you wish to propag a particular plant, you must do it by striking a cutt from one of the flower-stalks; but this should be befo that stalk has flowered. Let there be two joints to th cutting; and strike it under a hand-glass upon a litt heat.

582. THISTLE, *the globe*.—Lat. *Echinops ritro*. hardy perennial of the south of France, growing thr or four feet in height, and blows a light blue flower i August. Propagated by sowing, or by separating th roots. Any soil suits it.

583. THRIFT.—Lat. *Statice Armeria*. A native o the Alps; the roots are perennial and fibrous; it rise three inches high, or more, and spreads very fast. Th variety with a bright scarlet flower, which comes in May and lasts throughout the month of June, should find a place in small borders, but it should be regularly parted every year to prevent its spreading too widely.

584. TIGER-FLOWER.—Lat. *Tigridia pavonia*. A very beautiful bulbous plant from Mexico. Grows from one to two feet high; with narrow sword-shaped leaves, and a stalk longer than these, which, in the month of July, blows many flowers of a yellow or scarlet colour beautifully spotted with purple. The flowers never come out more than one or two at a time, and they last but six hours, when they drop, and are, the next day, succeeded by others. This plant is not quite hardy; therefore, the best way to cultivate it in the

open ground is as you do your superior hyacinths, taking it up when its leaves decay, and keeping it out of ground and in a dry place till spring, when you replant it in the bed or in the border. In pots, in the green-house, it does very well, but not better than in the open air when treated as above, and in a suitable soil; namely, a fine and somewhat light and deep garden mould. Propagate by separating the offsets from the mother bulbs, and treating them as you do tulips.

585. TOAD-FLAX, *ivy-leaved.*—Lat. *Linaria cymbalaria.* A hardy annual plant, found on old walls; which, hanging over the sides of a pot, will blow a pale purple flower during the whole of the summer. Propagated by seed. TOAD-FLAX, *black-flowered.*—Lat. *Antirrhinum triste.* Takes its name from the little gaiety of its colour, which, at a distance, is of a sombre brown. Prettier on close examination, green-house plant, but requires to be out of doors, excepting in frost. Flowers almost all the summer, and is propagated by cuttings, as it never ripens seed with us.

586. TOBACCO.—Lat. *Nicotiana Tabacum.* This is a tender annual plant, and therefore requires to be sowed early in spring (beginning of March) in a hot-bed. Sow in broad-mouthed pots, and, as the seeds are remarkably small, cover over very slightly indeed, and, when you give water, take care that the pots are so shaded from mid-day sun as for the earth not to be baked over the sprouting seeds, for this infallibly kills them. When the plants have five or six leaves, and if the weather be fine, they should be put out, and the roots sunk deep enough in the ground to allow of their being firmly fastened there. A shady time is the best for this work; or, if the weather be hot and dry, the plants should be covered in the snnniest part of the day, so as to keep the rays of the sun from broiling them up. A little covering at nights will also be expedient, as a sharp frost would destroy them all in one night. The plant grows from five to eight feet high, according as the soil is deep and rich. It likes a moist

soil, but, by means of manure, may be made very f a shallow and dry one. The leaf is very large, and flower, though small in proportion to the size of plant, is a very pretty crimson, and makes a good sh So tall a plant should, of course, be placed in suc situation as not to hide smaller plants.—There i *yellow* sort, not so tall, nor so handsome, but wort place in the back of large borders, or in the fron shrubberies.

587. TUBEROSE, *common.*—Lat. *Polyanthes t rosa.* A green-house perennial plant, about three f high, and a native of the East Indies. Blows a w flower in August and September, and has a very po ful scent. Propagated by the offsets, which are se rated from the principal root every year, as it blo generally, but once. The offsets should be planted i hot-bed, and they blow in about two years. Likes s stantial, though light, earth. The bulbs of this pl are imported annually, by the florists and seedsme from Italy, as are those of the Amaryllis from Guernse and it is better to buy these and only force the into flower by means of the stove, or hot-bed to beg with, and then the green-house, than to attempt to pr pagate them from offsets, which are long in coming perfection.

588. TULIP.—Lat. *Tulipa sylvestris.* This is th native tulip, but is so completely eclipsed by th eastern plant of the same name that it is scarcel known, though one variety, the double yellow, is most desirable border flower, producing handsom large and very double flowers in May. It is mul tiplied by parting its offsets every year from the mother bulb, and likes a lightish soil. Tulip, the florist's.—Lat. *Tulipa Gesnariana.* From the Levant A hardy bulb that has occupied the attention o florists more than any other plant. There are early-blowing and late-blowing varieties, the former appearing in April, and the latter in May and June; and as to colours, they match the rainbow. I will mention

the names of two or three of the *early* and the *double* varieties. Early blowers, *Duc van Thol, Clarimond, Duc van Orange.* Double, *Marriage de ma Fille, double red, double yellow.* Of single late-blowers there are upwards of six hundred named varieties, so I give none of these. For borders, they are sold by the florists at five shillings the hundred. All are propagated in the same way: by offsets or by seed; but most commonly by offsets, because to do it by seed is expensive and most tedious, as the seedling plants do not come into flowering till the fifth or sixth year. *By offsets:* When you take out your old bulbs to plant, break off the largest offsets from the sides, and plant them at two or three inches apart in a bed of sandy loam with a substratum of rotted cow-dung at about eight inches beneath the surface. Let the bed be raised a few inches above the adjoining ground and rounded so as to turn off rains, and have it hooped over so that, in severe frosts or long-continued rains, you may throw over a covering to guard against either. *By seed:* Procure the seed from those plants that have the tallest and straightest stems, the flowers the most even, the most clear in the cup, and of the purest colours: and let the seed remain on the plant till the pod in which it is contained becomes of a brown colour, and begins to burst. Sow and manage in the manner directed for the *Hyacinth*, which see. For bulbs that are already blowers, most florists choose square beds, in which they plant them in rows at seven inches asunder; the beds being first prepared in this way: they are marked out according as the dimensions e determined on; then the earth is digged out com- tely to the depth of twenty inches or more; a layer, inches thick, of good fresh earth from a rather dy pasture is put in, and upon it a thin coat of well- ed cow-dung; on that, another layer of the fresh re mould is laid in, to about four inches above the ce of the ground, in the middle, and sloping down e sides, where also it should be a little higher than adjacent ground, to which it will settle. It is left so for ten days, and then, about the end of O being intersected by lines across and along in su as for every intersection to be seven inches fr neighbouring ones, holes about four inches de made at every one of these, a little drift sand de in each hole, and the bulbs are put in and over carefully. Beds of this kind are generally over, so as to admit of covering during the winte some have a high frame to cover them, so hig admit of one's walking under; and these are c with canvass awnings and are intended to keep fierce rays of the sun while the plants are in bl When planted in the flower-border, tulips sho put in clusters of from six to twelve, and the bul nearer to one another than six or seven inches. should be planted, in very light soils, at six beneath the surface; and, in heavy soils, at four beneath the surface, and should have a little san into the holes that they are planted in. Lightis ture-ground is most suitable to them, and the m for them is always rotted cow-dung. When the begin to turn brown, and the upper part of the f stem also begins to turn, take up the bulbs and them in a dry but airy situation, where they will re till September or October, when you separate offsets from them and replant both offsets and mo bulbs in their respective beds. I must again ob that, in the flower borders, they look best in clus the early ones particularly are ornamental in this being very short in the flower-stalk and blending with the yellow and blue crocuses.

589. VALERIAN, *blue-flowered Greek.*—Lat. *monium cæruleum.* Is a hardy perennial plant, com in many parts of England, blowing in May, June, July, a bright blue, or a white, flower. Propagate seed or by separating the roots. Any soil suits it, not a shady situation. About two or three feet

VALERIAN, *red.*—Lat. *Valeriana rubra.* A pere plant of the south of France, three or four feet high, blows a red flower from June to October. There are other sorts with white, pink and lilac flowers. They come handsomest in a light, warm and rich soil, and are propagated by sowing the seed, and by dividing the roots. When once obtained they sow themselves.

590. VENUS'S LOOKING-GLASS.—Lat. *Campanula speculum.* A little annual, growing eight or ten inches high, and, in May and July, blowing many very pretty small white or violet-coloured flowers. Sow early in the spring, and in the place where it is to remain.

591. VERBENA, *creeping.*—Lat. *V. chamaedrifolia mendoza.* A trailing and most contemptible plant to look upon until its blossoms begin to appear, which they do early in June, and which consist of a small tuft of the most brilliant scarlet flowers that can be conceived. It should be slightly protected during winter; and under a slight covering of straw or litter it will die down and then come up again in spring. Propagate by cuttings or layers, any piece having a joint will strike freely. A beautiful plant for rock-work, and blows all the summer long.

592. VERNONIA, *long-leaved.*—Lat. *V. noveboracensis.* A perennial plant from North America, three or four feet in height, and blows a blue, or light purple, flower, from September till November. VERNONIA, *tall.*—Lat. *Vernonia prealta.* A hardy perennial plant from North America, five or six feet high, and blows a purple flower from September till November. These plants are very ornamental in shrubberies, as they blow when all other things have done. Propagated by separating their roots: also by seed, sown in the open earth. Like a rich loamy soil. VERVAIN, *cluster-flower.*—Lat. *Verbena multifida.* A hardy biennial plant from Buenos Ayres. Blows a deep purple flower from July till October. VERVAIN, *rose*—Lat. *Verbena aubletia.* A biennial frame plant from North America. About six inches high, and blows a red flower from June till August. Propagated by seed or by dividing the roots. Will do in any soil.

593. VETCH, *bitter spring.*—Lat. *Orobus ver* perennial plant common in France and other part Europe, about a foot high, and blows in March April. Propagated by seed sown in the open earth, soon as it is ripe. When the roots are strong enou plant them where they are to grow. It is someti necessary to let them wait till the spring or the foll ing autumn before they are removed. Likes any s VETCHMILK (*Goat's rue-leaved*).—Lat. *Astragalus g giformis.* A perennial plant originally from Siberia. I height four feet, blows, in July and August, yell flowers. It is multiplied by seed sowed in a bed of li earth which is exposed to the south-east. When young plants are five or six inches high, plant the where they are destined to grow.

594. VIOLET.—Lat. *Viola odorata.* A hardy pere nial plant, common in England and most parts Europe, and blows a deep blue flower in March an April. Varieties white, and rose-coloured; double bl white, and rose-coloured; they all like a moist a shady situation, and the single varieties are easily pro pagated by seed sowed in a shady place as soon as it i ripe, that is, about the beginning of August; they d not come up till spring, and when of a pretty good siz the young plants should be transplanted into a shad bed there to remain until autumn, when you may plant them where they are to remain. The double sort bear no seed, therefore is propagated only by dividing the roots, which is the easiest and, perhaps, best way of propagating either. Do this as soon as the plant has done flowering, keep it moist till it have taken root; water, if the weather be very dry; and do not part the roots more than once in three years, as the tufts must be pretty thick to flower well. VIOLET, *the dog's-tooth.*—Lat. *Erythronium dens canis.* A purple pendulous flower, with leaves spotted with brown on the upper side. Blows in the beginning of April. May be transplanted any time between June and September. Roots should not be kept out of the ground long, for they are

apt to rot. Plant in patches, ten or a dozen roots near to one another, as they look best so. Perennial, four inches high.

595. WALLFLOWER.—Lat. *Cheiranthus cheiri.* A biennial plant of the south of Europe. Grows from one to two feet high, and blows a fine yellow flower from April till June. Propagated by seed, sowed in a hot-bed of moderate heat, or, in beds out of doors in March. When they are four or five inches high, they are planted where they are to remain. They want little watering, and a soil rather dry than moist. The double ones are propagated by cuttings planted in good earth and rather shaded. This plant is called hardy, but in very severe frosts it should have protection, or it blows late and sparingly, and not so double as otherwise it would. It may be made the hardier by being sowed in poor ground, which causes the plant to be less succulent and consequently less susceptible of frost. It grows well on old walls, or any walls, indeed; or on rubbish of any kind, and makes a pretty show wherever it is found.

596. WILLOW-HERB, *the rose bay.*—Lat. *Epilobium augustifolium.* A native perennial plant, owing its vulgar name to the resemblance of its leaf to that of the common willow. It grows three or four feet high, sends up innumerable branches, which are decked thinly all the way up by narrow pointed leaves, and, towards the tops of these branches it bears a peach-blossom flower in July and August. It is a troublesome thing in a flower border, on account of the great quantity of stems that it sends up from its very wide-spreading root, and, on this account (as well as on account of its height not suiting a border), it is not cultivated in it, but is generally amongst the front rows of the shrubbery. The soil that it likes best is a moist one, but it does not refuse a pretty dry one. There is a white variety; both propagated by dividing the roots in the fall.

597. WOOD-SORREL, *violet-coloured.*—Lat. *Oxalis violacea.* A perennial bulb originally from North America, and blows a violet-coloured flower in May and

June. It grows three or four inches high, likes a lig soil, and is propagated by parting the offsets, or seed, which should be managed like the tulip, only th it requires less pains.

598. WORM-GRASS, *Maryland.* — Lat. *Spige Marilandica.* A handsome crimson flower blowing June and July. Native of Maryland. It is difficult t propagate, which must be done by parting its root and though sufficiently hardy to bear an ordinary winte it is difficult to keep. It grows a foot high.

599. XERANTHEMUM, *annual or immortal her* —Lat. *X. annuum.* A plant from the south of Europe About a foot high, and blows, in July and August, purplish flower. Propagate from seed sowed in the open ground where it is to grow. When it is in a warm situation it propagates itself.

600. ZINNIA.—Lat. *Z. multiflora.* An annual pla originally from North America. Sends up many flowe stalks about a foot and a half high, and, at the end each, bears a brownish red flower, in the months July, August, and September. Propagated by sowing the seed in April where the plants are to blow, or in February in a hot-bed, to be planted out in April; not particular as to soil or situation; will do well in rockwork, and makes a pretty show in the border.

601. ZIZIPHORA, *oval-leaved.*—Lat. *Z. capitatum.* A hardy annual plant from Syria, about six inches high, and blows a purplish flower in June and July.—*Z. spear-leaved.*—Lat. *Z. tenuior.* A hardy annual plant from the Levant, about a foot high, and blows in June and July. Both are propagated by seed sown in the autumn or in the spring where they are to remain.

A KALENDAR

Of Work to be performed in each Month of the Year.

JANUARY.

Kitchen-Garden.—In our variable climate, what is to be done this month depends much on the state of the weather; but, if it is not deep snow, there is always something to be done advantageously. Even deep snow gives time for cleaning, thrashing, and sorting of seeds, preparing stakes and pea-sticks, tying mats, sorting bulbs, and many similar sorts of employment. Dry frost makes an opportunity of manuring land with ease and neatness, and also of pruning gooseberries, currants, and other hardy shrubs, and of clearing away dead trees and bushes, and thinning others. If the weather is mild and open, a few seeds may be sown, but not in great quantities; in general, land is now troublesome to work; fresh digged, or forked (if it has been ridge-trenched), works best. *Sow*, for early use, radishes and carrots on a warm sunny border; peas, beans, round spinage, parsley; small salad in frames, old mint roots on heat under glass will soon give a supply of green mint. Pot over and cover seacale, and rhubarb; where a succession is required, some may be forced on heat, some with dry litter, ashes, or even with light mould. Remember that the blanching of seacale depends on the exclusion of the light and air, either of which spoils it. Attend to lettuces and cauliflowers in frames, endive in frames or under hoops; in mild weather, if dry, let them have as much air as possible; in hard frost, cover well. A few onions for eating green should now be sown, cover with dry litter till they are up. Mushroom beds must be most carefully protected from wet and frost, cover well with dry litter; mats or canvass covering is indispensably necessary, over the litter, to keep it fir and throw off the wet. Turn dunghills and compo heaps. I say it at once for the whole year, destroy ve min wherever you can find them.

Fruit Garden.—Cut and nail in vines, pears, ch ries, and plums against walls and fences; apricots a peaches are more safely left till next month, or rath till the buds *begin* to swell. Thin standard and dwa trees of decayed and superfluous wood. *Plant* fr trees, if favourable weather; prune gooseberries a currants and other fruit shrubs; prepare and pla cuttings of the two former, and suckers of the latter, plant in a nursery; take off the shoot buds of the gooseberries and currants as far as they are to be *planted* in the ground, so doing prevents the stems of the future bushes from being alvays pestered with suckers; *it* will not prevent the cutting from striking.

Flower Garden and Shrubbery.—In this little can be done this month, except planting hardy roots and bulbs, and protecting by covering those planted in autumn: *plant* deciduous trees and shrubs. *Sow* sweet-peas to succeed those sown in November; roll, poll, and sweep grass walks, verges, and lawns; keep them clear from leaves and rubbish; root out dandelions and docks, if there. Plant box edgings.

Forcing Ground.—Attend to articles sown on hea in December. If you want them early, you may now force radishes on slight heat under frames, asparagus, potatoes, French beans, rhubarb, seacale, strawberries *in pots*. Where you have the convenience of a green-house, many things may be forwarded in this way. Cucumbers and melons now require particular attention, to keep up the heat equally by linings and coverings. *Sow* for next month.

Green-House.—Pick off decayed leaves, water sparingly, give air freely in mild *dry* days; light fires, not to promote growth, but to keep out frost, and to dry up damps. Cover potted stocks and other plants in frames during hard frost.

FEBRUARY.

Kitchen Garden.—Whatever was mentioned as proper to be done last month, and was not performed, may be done this, either in sowing, planting or pruning: if your land is light and dry, you may sow onions for a main crop towards the close of the month, but on cold and heavy soils it is better to wait to the middle of March; earth up celery, if you have any left unearthed. *Plant* beans for a full crop about the middle of the month. Sow peas in succession as they are likely to be wanted, radishes under straw covering, coss lettuce *on heat to transplant;* on light rich soils lettuces may be sown broadcast, or drilled; they will, if they escape slugs and other vermin, be nearly as forward as those now sown on heat; the frost will seldom injure them. If you have good strong plants of the coss lettuces which, sown in October, in the frames, have stood the winter, and the weather be mild and the plants in a growing state, transplant them on a sunny spot of rich light soil; do not be afraid of winds and frosts. *Sow* savoys for early planting, leeks, cabbages if wanted, spinage, parsnips, parsley, carrots, Dutch turnips under litter, cauliflowers on heat. Many of these sowings must depend on the nature of your soil and the weather. *Plant* cabbages, garlick, rocambole, onions for seed, shalots, chives, horseradish-crowns. Get what hoeing you can done in dry days; get as close in with your work as you can; and prepare for the busy month of March.

Fruit-Garden.—Continue, and conclude if you can, the business of last month; prune and nail in peaches, apricots, figs, nectarines; lay vines (in pots is the best way), *sow* haws, pips, and fruit kernels; many kinds of which may not only be much forwarded, but *secured*, if sown under glass, from the birds and vermin: in their infant state many of these things are very tender. Plant fruit-trees, shrubs, and bushes; crab, apple, pear, and other *stocks* for next year's grafting: if favourable weather, grafting may be begun at the close of th month; collect and prepare scions for grafting.

Flower Garden.—Towards the end, if ope weather, transplant pinks, carnations, and other hard flowers, part the roots of southern-wood, swee williams, candy-tuft, campanula, &c., if not done in th autumn; make and repair box and thrift edgings. Ge your strawberries, grass lawns and verges and grave walks, into order.

Forcing Ground.—Attend to your cucumbe and melons, and to all other matters in this departmen *Sow* cucumbers and melons to pot and ridge out in March; many articles may now be forced with less difficulty than in the former month, as, kidney-beans, stawberries, rhubarb; less heat and less covering will be required, unless the weather is particularly severe.

Green-House.—Give air freely, when the weather admits of so doing, no more fire-heat than is necessary to keep out frost and dispel damp; other management as last month; shorten and head straggling growing plants.

MARCH.

Kitchen Garden.—*Sow* artichokes, Windsor beans, cauliflowers to come in the autumn; celery, capsicums, love-apples, marjorum and basil, on gentle heat; lettuces, marigold, blue, Prussian, and other peas in succession; onions for a principal crop, but do not sow them till the ground works well and fine; parsley, radishes, borage, savoys, small salading in succession as wanted; asparagus in seed beds, beets, salsafy, scorzenera, skirrets, fennel, cabbages, red and white, turnips, nasturtiums, early purple broccoli, thyme, and all sorts of herbs that are raised from seed, Brussels-sprouts, parsnips, round spinage, leeks, carrots for a main crop, chervil, coriander, French beans at the close of the month in a warm soil; *plant* out cauliflowers, hops in clumps for their tops, small onions of last year's sowing, for early heading, old onions for seed, lettuces, perennial herbs by slips or parting the roots, asparagus, artichokes from suckers, tatoes for a main crop, cabbages, white and red, Jerusalem artichokes, chives, potato-onions, &c.

Fruit Garden.—Head down old trees and shrubs, plant out trees and shrubs, continue and *finish* pruning f you can; plant out stocks for next year's grafting and budding, if not done in autumn, (this is the principal month for grafting most sorts of trees,) plant gooseberries, currants, raspberries, protect blossoms of fruit-trees when in blossom, dig fruit-tree borders.

Flower Garden.—*Sow* adonis, alyssum, prince's feather, snap-dragon, yellow balsam, candy-tuft, catchfly, convolvulus minor, devil-in-a-bush, hawkweed, Indian pink, larkspurs, lavatera, linaria, mignonette, moonwort, nasturtiums, nigella, palma christi, pansy, sweet pea, persicaria, scabious, sun-flowers, strawberry-spinage, ten-week-stocks, sweet sultan, venus-naval-wort. On *hot-bed*, *sow* convolvulus major, amaranthus, tricolor and globe, balsam, chinaster, china hollyhock, chrysanthemums, jacobea (French groundsel), ten-week-stocks, zinnia, marvel-of-Peru, plant autumnal bulbs, such as the tiger flower, dahlias, anemones, and ranunculuses, if any not yet planted, may make a late blossom. Hardy kinds of potted plants that have been sheltered should be now gradually inured to the open air, dress auriculas, carnations, protect best tulips and hyacinths, plant offsets, and part fibrous-rooted plants, take up and plant layers of carnations, pinks, seedlings of the same and other things and plant them, plant box, thrift, and daisies for edgings. Many of even the more hardy kinds of plants will be much advanced if sown on a little heat, and carefully hardened to the open air before put out. Lay turf, put and *keep* gravel-walks in good order, also grass-plats and edgings, roll, poll, and sweep, keep the shrubbery clean, remove all litter, finish planting shrubs.

Forcing Ground.—This is a good time to begin to force vines, if you have a *grapery*, the sun will so materially assist you. Cucumbers and melons, in fruit, and beginning to show fruit, must be carefully attended to: give air and water as required; line the beds as the heat [illegible]clines: cover carefully, and uncover early; sow for [illegible] crop for June and August; make slight hot beds fo French beans, and for raising seedlings of the tender plants you may want. Mushroom beds may be made.

Green-House.—Fire heat will not be necessary now, unless in unusually cold or damp weather, or, when frost is indicated; give air and water more freely. Shift and re-pot those plants that require it. Propagate by cuttings, slips, layers, and parting the roots, grafting, budding, and inarching. Sow geranium and balm-of-Gilead seeds, &c., on slight heat. Pot out in small pots, when fit, the balsams, amaranthuses, cock's-combs, sensitives, and other tender annuals, on slight heat under glass; they will, the best of them, have to take their station in the green-house, when the present possessors, the geraniums, myrtles, &c., are turned out.—*See Flower Garden, March.*

APRIL.

Kitchen Garden.—Beans may still be sown, peas, kidney beans, scarlets, beets, broccoli, purple, white, and brimstone, late and early of all sorts: the cape about the third week, the sprouting the first week; savoys, cabbages, green cale, brown cale, Lapland *ditto*, and sea cale, it is best to sow this last in drills where it is to remain, as it transplants with great difficulty and never well, on account of the brittleness of the roots; sow it in drills about eighteen inches apart, from row to row. Continue sowing in general what was directed last month if wanted, and not then sown, or the seed or plants destroyed or failed. Kidney-beans for full crop at the end of the month if dry, also scarlet-runners, herbs, onions to pull young. Leeks, turnips, spinage, caraway, basil and marjorum *on heat.* Plant potat , slips of thyme, lavender, sage, rosemary, rue, tans , balm, hyssop, tarragon, wormwood, sorrel, savory, parting of the roots; *mint,* by cutting the young sp about an inch in the ground, with a portion of the ro

Plant lettuces, celery for early use, cauliflowers, cabbages, if required, leeks, turnips, transplant onions, prick out the capsicums sown last month on gentle heat; prick out celery sown in February or March. Hoeing and weeding are now required among all the crops planted in autumn, and as spring-planted grow, weeding and hoeing must be done to promote growth. Stick peas.

FRUIT GARDEN.—Finish planting trees and shrubs, and stocks; head down newly-planted trees and stocks; finish hedging, ditching, and banking, all clean up. Sow fruit-stones, kernels, and pips, protect blossoms, rub off all the useless and foreright shoots of wall-trees in time. Attend to newly-grafted trees, and keep the clay firm. Sow seeds of forest trees.

FLOWER-GARDEN AND SHRUBBERY. — *Sow* the same as last month, sow at the end for succession, the same things; but those then sowed in a hot-bed to forward them, may now be sowed in the open ground: propagate by layers, slips, and cuttings; strike slips or cuttings of China roses on gentle heat; prick out on gentle heat tender annuals to forward them. Shelter choice auriculas in pots from wind, rain, and sun. This is the *best time to plant evergreens;* plant dahlias, crysanthemums, stocks, and other hardy annuals. Mow grass-plats, &c., sweep and roll.

FORCING GROUND.—Keep the grapery to about seventy-five degrees, pull off all useless shoots and top-bearing branches; keep your cucumbers and melons in free growth, less artificial heat, air and water more freely. If the plants droop at hot sun, shade for an hour or two, make beds for succession as required; *sow* cucumbers for planting under hand-glasses in May; gourds, squashes, pumpkins. Keep the hardier things that are forced, such as potatoes, French beans, &c., duly watered; give air by taking the glasses off, cover at night.

GREEN-HOUSE.—Fire heat will not now be wanted, unless to expel damp and sharp frost; air and water more freely. Shift and re-pot those plants which need it. Propagate by the rules laid down for last month.

If insects appear, fumigate them, strike heaths, *sow a* *graft camellias;* prune and tie where wanted.

MAY.

Kitchen Garden.—Sow kidney beans, brocco for spring use, cape for autumn, cauliflowers for December; Indian corn, cress, cucumbers under hand-glasse and in the open ground, for pickling. Onions to plan out next year as bulbs; radishes, spinage, salsafy, ski rets, squash, nasturtiums, herbs, endive (not much turnips, cabbages, savoys, lettuces, coleworts, prick ou and plant celery, lettuces, capsicums, basil, marjorum and other annual herbs, love-apples; slip sage, this is proverbially the best time of the year for its striking. Plant radishes for seed, spring-sown cabbages, finish planting of potatoes; stick peas, move cucumbers and squashes put out last month, top beans when in blossom; hoe and thin out the crops of onions, carrots, lettuces, parsnips, and other spring crops: hoe and earth up peas, beans, potatoes, keep the hoe well moving, and destroy weeds *everywhere.* Tie up lettuces and cabbages to heart in, and blanch for use. *Mark the stumps* of best cabbages when cut, to put out for seed; when the stumps have sprouted above two inches, take them up, and lay them in by the heels at a foot apart, and about three feet from row to row.

Fruit Garden.—Look to your grafts, and take off or loosen the bandages as wanted, disbud or take off with your finger and thumb the foreright and superfluous young shoots of wall trees: thin the fruit set on the apricots, peaches, and nectarines; nail in the vines as soon as possible. *Caterpillars will now be hatching.* Water new-planted trees if necessary, keep young stocks and seedlings clear in the nursery; if troubled with insects, water or rather pelt wall-trees with str lime or tobacco-water, or fumigate them with a bello Look over newly-budded and grafted trees, and rub all the shoots that arise from the stock, below the l of the graft. *Water strawberries.*

Flower Garden.—Weed, hoe, and set out, to their proper distances, seedlings just come up; at about the middle or end of the month sow again, for succession, larkspurs, mignonette, ten-week and wall-flower-leaved stock, minor convolvulus, Virginia stock, propagate by slips, cuttings, and layers, double wallflowers, pinks, sweet-williams, rockets, scarlet lychnis, &c.; thin seedlings soon to prevent their being drawn up spindling; pot out tender annuals, freely give air to plants in the frames as the weather permits. Shift and tie potted plants that need it; keep all clean, remove auriculas in pots to a north-east aspect: take up bulbous and tuberous roots as their leaves decay. Keep the gravel walks and grass in neat trim.

Forcing Ground.—Continue the grapery at the same heat; as the fruit swells, thin the berries of the bunches with scissors: water the vines with drainings of a dung-hill. Less heat and covering will now be required for cucumbers and melons, and more air and water required; ridge out cucumbers under hand-glasses: water mushroom beds, if dry.

Green-House.—Air and water abundantly; towards the middle of the month remove the more hardy plants out into their summer stations, let the rest follow as occasion offers; very tender ones may still remain. Shift and propagate as before, bring in tender annuals from the frames.

JUNE.

Kitchen Garden.—*Sow* kidney-beans, pumpkins, tomattos, coleworts for a supply of young winter greens: under the name of *plants* they are sold nearly all the year round in the London vegetable markets. Cucumbers for pickling, this is indeed the safest and perhaps the best time for sowing this article. It is so tender that it can but seldom stand the natural air in this climate till this month, many of the London market gardeners sow from two to twenty acres; their method is to sow it in shallow drills about six or eight feet apart, dropping the seeds about three or four inches apart in the drills, which are slightly watered if the ground is dry, if the ground is hot, the seeds vegetate and come up in a few days; after they get a *rough leaf*, they are thinned by hoeing them out to a foot or fifteen inches apart, and earthed with a hoe as they grow, and soon cover the ground; excellent crops are sometimes had from those sown even late in June, while those of May have been stunted and cankered: they seldom succeed by transplanting to the open air. *Sow* black Spanish radishes for autumn and winter use, other radishes if wanted, endive, principal sowing late in the month. Lettuces, the hardy cosses are now the best to sow, celery for late turnips, peas, cardoons. *Plant* cucumbers and gourds, pumpkins, nasturtiums, and in general similar articles not planted out last month, leeks, celery, cauliflowers, broccoli, borecole, and greencole, savoys, and other articles of autumn and winter use, seedling and struck slips of herbs, water them when wanted, hoe, thin out, and clean all from weeds of the spring-sown crops; earth beans and peas, potatoes, kidney-beans, top beans as they blossom, slipping of herbs will still succeed, tie up lettuces to blanch for use, stick peas, leave off cutting asparagus about the twenty-fourth, keep the hoe well employed, save some of the best and *earliest* cauliflowers for seed, cut mint and other herbs for drying: a general rule for cutting herbs for drying is, to cut them when in full flower.

FRUIT GARDEN.—We have little labour here now, except in the prospect of gathering the crop as it comes in; tie up and secure young grafted trees, trimming the stocks of the wild wood; summer prune and nail wall trees. Budding may be begun at the close of the month. Clip hedges, net cherries.

FLOWER GARDEN.—General work much the same as last month: tie tall-growing flowers up to sticks; *sow* Brompton, Twickenham, and giant stocks to flower next spring, lay roses, evergreens, slip myrtles to strike, pipe and lay pinks and carnations, *plant* tender annuals in borders, plant out in *nursery-beds* seedling pinks, carnations and pickatees (sown on slight heat in April), auriculas and polyanthuses in shady places.

FORCING GROUND. — Finish thinning grapes in grapery, keep the vines neatly trimmed and tied, discontinue fires, unless in cold or damp weather, still attend to cucumbers and melons, give air and water freely, attend to the succession crops, let the vines of the cucumbers, planted under hand-glasses, run out from beneath, by tilting the glasses, prune them occasionally.

GREEN-HOUSE.—Give air and water as wanted. Those plants that are out of the house must be attended to, watered when necessary, trimmed and tied; if excessive rain falls for days together, and you fear too much moisture, turn the pots sideways, set out what were too tender to put out last month. Propagate as last month.

JULY.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—*Sow* kidney-beans, for the last crop, about the twentieth, they seldom succeed if sown later; early dwarf cabbages, a principal sowing, to *plant out in October, for the general crop* for next spring and summer's use may be made from the twenty-fifth to the thirty-first, endive for autumn, peas and beans have still a *little* chance of success; radishes, lettuces, only the more hardy sorts will now succeed; onions a few to pull green in the autumn for salads, it should be Lisbon or Reading onion. Coleworts for a main crop for *winter*, early in the month, turnips principal sowing of the year, for autumn and winter use, chervil to stand the winter. *Plant* celery, endive, lettuces, cabbages, leeks, savoys, broccoli, green cale, cauliflowers. Hoe and keep all clean; dry herbs, pull up, dry, and house, onions, garlick, shalots and the like as the tops fade. Stick peas and scarlet beans, blanch white beets, tie up lettuces and endive for blanching, top beans, earth celery, gather seeds.

Fruit Garden.—Bud; water, if dry, newly-pla fruit-trees; nail and thin, and trim wall-fruit-trees, k all in neat order. Head down young espaliers; st fruit-bearing shoots of vines; prune away shoots a suckers from the stems of trees. Net morella and ot cherries, and currants.

Flower Garden.—General work as last mon What was *not* done then, *must* be done this; repetiti would be useless; part auriculas and polyanthus roo gather seeds, dry and house them, *mark every sort a sample*. *Plant* saffron crocus and other autumn bul *Sow* mignonette in pots to blow in shelter in the wint likewise ten-week-stock, both at the end of the month, to make an earlier sowing as well, would give a better chance. Clip box, also evergreen hedges.

Forcing Ground.—The crop in the grapery wi now be ripening or ripe, keep the vines neatly trimmed give plenty of air to colour the grapes; a fire may b necessary in very damp weather to prevent injury to th fruit. Successional graperies require the same treat ment in the different stages of their growth. Attend to your late cucumbers and melons, of which, if properly managed, you will have abundance.

Green-House.—General treatment as last month. Geranium cuttings will now strike like weeds in the open ground, from which they are easily potted. Strike heaths. This is the best month, particularly the early part of it, to strike myrtles. The slips should be about two inches long, thickly pricked out into large pots, or under a hand-glass on gentle heat, and shaded from hot sun, till they have struck, which will be seen by their making growth: they will not be fit to pot till September.

AUGUST.

Kitchen Garden.—*Sow* early cabbages in the first week, the last sowing for the year. Red cabbages same time; cauliflower for spring and summer use, about the twenty-first, cress, hardy coss and cabbage lettuces from about the twelfth to the thirtieth, to stand the winter, prickly spinage for a principal winter crop about the same time. Turnips last sowing. Welsh onions first week in the month, Lisbon, Strasburg, and Reading, from the middle to the end of the month. Radishes, chervil, Spanish turnip radishes, carrots to pull early in the spring, corn salad, plant endive in sheltered spots; planting for winter must not now be delayed, put out as fast as possible, if not enough planted, savoys, cabbages, broccoli, coleworts, celery, &c. Hoe, and earth up where necessary, weed, and thin young crops, water and shade where requisite. Gather seeds as they ripen, dry and store them, dry and house onions, garlic, shalots; dry herbs as they flower. Dig up, dry, and put by mushroom spawn.

FRUIT GARDEN.—Finish budding; and loosen the bandages round buds, put in earlier, or take them entirely off, plant out strawberries that struck in the fore part of the spring; keep all the wall trees in neat trim; early in the month wattle round with willow or hurdle rods some of the best currant-bushes, where none of the fruit has been *fingered*, and mat them over, or, what is better, cover them with canvass or bunting; the crop may with care be preserved till October.

FLOWER GARDEN.—Continue to take up, dry and store, bulbous and other flower roots, as the leaves decay. General work as last month. Gather seeds of shrubs and flowers. Sow in pots for succession to blow in the winter. Plant autumnal bulbs: plant, where to remain, pipings and layers, and seedlings of hardy plants; transplant auriculas and their like. Shift succulent plants in pots.

FORCING GROUND.—The greatest part of the labour here is now over for the year. Attend to what you have left, water and thin as required; make mushroom beds, put by and repair lights and frames as they fall into disuse; or place them to forward and protect wall-fruit.

GREEN-HOUSE. — The same management as last

month and the previous, pot and shift towards the of the month. Pot all your young stock, raised fr seed, cuttings or layers.

SEPTEMBER.

Kitchen Garden.—*Sow* Reading onions for tra planting in the spring, carrots on warm border; be the first week; spinage, Spanish and other radishes warm spots, same time. *Plant*, for spring, colewor savoys for greens, late broccoli, celery, lettuces, and e dive on warm borders, or, dry open pieces; herbs, cul nary and medicinal; prick out cauliflowers, clear her beds and all decayed articles; finish drying and housing of onions, seeds, &c., earth up celery, cardoons, take u and house potatoes, cut onion seed.

Fruit Garden.—Propagate by layers and cutting gather and store keeping fruit as it ripens or is fit; n grapes, bag the best in bags of gauze, crape or bunting Keep all trim on the wall-trees; thin the leaves (but n too much) where they impede the rays of the sun fro the fruit; prepare ground for planting fruit-trees.

Flower Garden. — Take up tiger flowers and other tender bulbs. Put *in pots* Guernsey and Belladonna lilies: clear decayed flowers and littered leaves away; trim plants and shrubs, the best auriculas *in pots*, dress, shift, and place in shady shelter. Towards the end of the month *plant* crocuses, common anemones, early tulips, lilies, and other scaly bulbs, remove succulent potted plants into shelter, as aloes, Indian figs, &c. Remove potted mignonette to a warm sunny border, or place it in frames, covering at night. Plant out seedling carnations, pinks, and pickatees, also layers and pipings of, where they are to remain; gather seeds.

Forcing Ground.—The observations of last n nth are applicable to this, almost all is in a state of d ine and inactivity here, as far as regards forcing; the me may be said of the succeeding month and Nove er, except that in November preparations may be m fo forcing asparagus and sea cale, this month, however, is a good time for making mushroom beds.

Green-House.—Ha! we smell winter here. General management the same as last month. The more tender plants should now be taken in the first week; it is better to be too early than too late; and if surprised by frost, the effects are woeful. The whole should be housed by the end of the month as a measure of prudence.

OCTOBER.

Kitchen Garden.—*Sow* a few mazagan beans, cress, white coss lettuces in frames for spring planting. Manure well, and *plant* the principal crop of cabbages for spring, lettuces, coleworts, celery, last planting; shalots, garlic on dry ground, strawberries, bulbs, herbs, clear off decayed leaves, hoe and weed, get all up as clean as possible; finish taking up and housing potatoes, the same of carrots, salsafy, scorzenera, shelter seedling cauliflowers from frost, or they will be *black shanked.* Break in the leaves of the late cauliflower that show fruit, to cover them from frost; early white broccoli the same, cut down asparagus stalks, trench vacant ground, manure. Get your planting close up.

Fruit Garden.—Transplant young fruit-trees; plant stocks of all kinds as soon as the sap is down. Apples and pears, and all winter-keeping fruit, must not be delayed gathering beyond this month. *Sow cherry-stones,* take up layers of trees and shrubs of last year's laying and plant them.

Flower Garden.—Very hardy flowers, such as larkspurs, may be sowed to stand the winter, and blossom early, plant hyacinths, tulips, anemones, ranunculuses, bulbous irises, &c. Finish separating and planting carnation layers, &c. Put hyacinths, narcissuses, early tulips, and jonquils, in water-glasses. Plant cuttings of jasmine, laurel, cubas, honeysuckle, &c., preserve potted carnations from wet and frost, place them in a sunny situation, house or put under glass the mignonette in pots. *Plants*, decid trees and shrubs, herbaceous plants.

Forcing Ground.—The directions for last mon apply here; attend to your mushroom beds.

Green-House.—Water sparingly, give much move all in, arrange your plants and take care of the

NOVEMBER.

Kitchen Garden.—*Sow* early peas, leeks, bea radishes, and early horn carrots, on borders, salad heat. Plant cabbage-stumps for seed, cauliflow under hand-glasses and frames *early in the month*, l tuces under cover for winter use, endive, rhubarb in ro after parting old roots; finish taking up potatoes early or the frost may save you the trouble: take up and sto carrots, beets, some parsnips also, to get at in fros Thin lettuces sown last month in frames, sift *fine d* mould among them to strengthen them, keep them dr let them not have the least shower, all depends keeping them dry, yet keep the lights off during day, and tilt at night to give as much air as possib unless hard frost. Give free air to cauliflowers in frame and glasses. Examine onion and other stores.

Fruit Garden.—*Sow* the fruit stones that have till now been kept in sand; cut old wood from raspberries, begin pruning. *Plant* wall and other trees, dig among trees, plant stocks.

Flower Garden.—Pull up dead flowers, and tie up those that blossom where wanted: protect tender flowers, auriculas, &c., from wet and frost. *Plant* bulbs, hardy bennials and perennials, shrubs and trees, as last month, if dry weather; prepare shrubs for forcing, as China roses, Persian lilac, &c. Attend to the grass lawns and verges, sweep up leaves, and pole down wormcasts; turn gravel walks if weedy or mossy. Take up dahlia roots, and place them secure from frost.

Forcing Ground. — Attention required as last month, but nothing new to be done, except making beds for asparagus; and forcing sea cale.

Green-House.—Air and water as required, but more sparingly; prune and clean, pot bulbs for forcing.

DECEMBER.

Kitchen Garden.—*Sow* radishes on heat, or on warm borders, cover peas and beans. Planting ought to have all been done before. Weed, hoeing is now of little use; protect from frost endive, celery, and what you can. Attend to lettuces and cauliflowers under glass as last month; tie endive when dry; earth up all celery pretty closely. Hedge, ditch, and drain as wanted, dig, trench, and manure vacant land.

Fruit Garden.—Whatever was done last month may be done this, except pruning, which may as well be deferred, according to convenience.

Flower Garden.—Nothing can be usefully sown or planted; protect tender shrubs and plants by matting them, or straw, cover bulbs from frosts, dress and dig flower borders and shrubberies; protect flowers as last month.

Forcing Ground.—All is nearly dormant here, force asparagus and sea cale, prepare for sowing cucumbers.

Green-House.—Protect by fires from damp and frost, give air on mild days.

CLASSIFICATION OF SHRUBS.

Flowering trees and shrubs of from twenty to forty feet high, and proper for the back part of shrubberies.—Catalpa, Cedar, Lime, Locust, Loblolly-bay, Oleaster, Pawpaw, Pistachio-tree, Service-tree, true and bastard; Snowdrop-tree, Tulip-tree, Horse-chesnut.

Shrubs of from ten to twenty-feet high; proper for the middle of shrubberies.—Cashiobury thorn, Lilac, Magnolias, grandiflora tripetella, purpurea, and acuminata, Ziziphus, Rose-acacia, Bladder-nut, Cypress-tree, Laburnum, several sorts; Dogwood, two sorts; Gordonia pubescens, Georgia bark, Guelder-rose, Almond, Cherry, several sorts; Scarlet Chesnut, Double-flowering Apple; flowering Gooseberry, several sorts.

Shrubs of from five to ten feet high; and proper for the outer rows of shrubberies; for the lawns and parterres.—Indigo, the shrubby bastard; Jasmin, Kœlreuteria, Magnolia Glauca, Privet, Sea buckthorn, Spindle-tree, St. John's Wort, the hairy; Arbutus, Sumac, Syringa, Tamarisk, Trefoil, shrubby; Laurel, Silver-leaved Almond, Double flowering Almond, Carolina Allspice, Althea Frutex, Barberry, Bladder-senna, three sorts; Broom, white and yellow; Buckthorn, Box, Bird cherry, Double flowering cherry, Fontanesia, Rhododendron, Oleander, the small flowering; Laurestine, Roses, standard; Gum-cistus, Golden Gooseberry.

Shrubs of from one foot to five feet high; and proper for the edges of shrubberies; for small grass-plats, and to mix with herbaceous flowers in borders.—Alexandrian Laurel, Symphoricarpos, Mezereon, Rest Harrow, Jerusalem Sage, Scorpion Senna, Spiræa, several sorts; Helianthemum, many sorts; Widow wail, Dwarf Almond, Fruitful Calycanthus, Marsh Andromeda, Silvery Anthyllis, Azaleas, white, red, and yellow; Candle-berry Myrtle, Dwarf American Cherry, Shrubby Diotis, Fuchsia, Geranium, Poses, Kalmia, Large flowering St. John's Wort.

Trailing and climbing shrubs proper to hide walls, or other naked places.—Clematis, Caper bush, Honeysuckle, Flowering Bramble, Large-flowering St. John's Wort, Ivy, Irish and Common; Periwinkle, Jasmin, Passion-flower, Trumpet-flower.

Evergreen shrubs; proper to mix in the shrubbery, or to form winter pleasure-grounds.—Arbutus, Hare's ear, Red Cedar, Laurel, Common, Portugal, and Alexandrian; Oleander, Privet, Evergreen Thorn, Live Oak, Thuja, Rhododendron, Laurestine, Rose Chinese; Magnolia Grandiflora, Box, Cistus, Mezereon, St. John's Wort, Cypress.

Green-house shrubs.—Myrtle, Olive-tree, Orange-tree, Oleander, Large-flowering Pomegranate, Psorolea, Vervain, Widow-wail, Geranium, Bread-tree, Camellia Japonica, Climbing Cobea.

CLASSIFICATION OF FLOWERS.

Tall growing flowers; proper for the back part of flower-bord
—Convolvulus Major, Dahlia, Gaura, Golden-rod, Hollyhock, I
neysuckle, Hop, Mullein, Nasturtium, Palma Christi, Pea, S
flower.

Flowers of middling stature; proper for the middle of flower-
ders, and to mix with low-growing shrubs.—Aconite, Asphodel, C
panula Pyramidal; Carnation, Chrysanthemum, Chelone, Coral t
Coreopsis, Columbine, Fritillary, Hellebore, Honesty, Iris, Lavat
Leopards-Bane, Lily, Lobelia, Loose-strife, Lupine, Lychnis, M
vel-of-Peru, Marigold, Master-wort, Pea, Phlox, Poppy, Silphiu
Soapwort, Sun-flower, Thistle, Valerian, Vernonia, Willow herb

Flowers of from two inches to two feet high; proper border flow
—Adonis, Amaryllis, yellow; Anemone, Archangel, Aster, Auric
Balsam, Barren-wort, Birth-wort, Bulbocodium, Caltrops, Cam
nula, Canterbury-bell, Campion, Candy-tuft, Catchfly, Centa
Cineraria, Cistus, Colchicum (Hound's-tongue), Convolvulus
nor, Cowslip, Corn-flag, Crepis, Crocus, Cyclamen, Daffodil, D
gon's head, Daisy, Devil-in-a-bush, Foxglove, Fraxinella, Fumat
Germander, Globe-flower, Goldy locks, Hawkweed, Hellebore, H
cinth, Hepatica, Larkspur, Lily of the Valley, Lobelia, Mad-w
Marigold, Monarda, Narcissus, Nasturtium, Red Nettle, Œnoth
Onosma, Pansy, Petunia, Pink, Polyanthus, Pœony, Primr
Ranunculus, Rocket, Ring-flower, Rose Campion, Sand-wort, S
frage, Scabious, Snap-dragon, Solomon's seal, Soldanella, Spid
wort, Stock, Strawberry blite, Thrift, Tiger-flower, Tulip, Ve
Violet, Wall-flower, Wood-sorrel, Xeranthemum, Zinnia, Ziziph

Flowers that like moist or swampy situations; proper for the edges of ponds or rivulets.—Avens, Marsh Trefoil, Flowering Rush, Marsh Marigold, Monkey-flower.

Water-flowers.—Lily, white and yellow.

Green-house and Frame flowers.—Amaryllis, Bear's-ear, Cacalia, Cactus, Coris, Cyclamen, Dslichos, Purpureus, Egg-plant, Indian Fig, Globularia, Ipomea, Ixia, Sida, Squill, Tuberose, Rose, Vervain.

INDEX.

Note.—The figures refer to paragraphs.

Aiton, Mr., 160
Aldbury, 19
Annular incision, 250
Ants, 298
Apple, 260
Apricot, 261
Arching, 256
Artichoke, 118
Asparagus, 119
Balm, 120
Basil, 121
Bean, 122, 123
Beet, 124
Broccoli, 125
Brussels sprouts, 126
Burnet, 127
Bacon, Lord, 10
Barberry, 262
Birds, 294
Books, the, on gardening, 10
Box, 42 to 44
Black grub, 304
Brown, Sir A., 19
Bush form, 254
Bug, the peach, 292
Buds, 203
Budding, 211 to 217
Borage, 197
Cabbage, 128
Calabash, 129
Cale, 130
Cale, sea, 131
Camomile, 132
Capsicum, 133
Caraway, 134
Carrot, 135
Cauliflower, 136
Celery, 137
Chervil, 138
Cives, 139
Coriander, 140
Corn, 141
Corn-salad, 142
Cress, 143
Canker, 287
Caterpillar, 300
Cotton-blight, 288
Cucumber, 144
Cultivation, 58 to 62, 104 to 115
Curwen, Mr., 111
Cuttings, 202
Chilworth, 19
Chantilly, 313
Comble, M. de, 298
Cobham, 284
Dill, 146
Diseases of trees, 286
Drummond, Mr. H., 19
Ear-wig, 307
Edgings, 41
Eden, Sir Frederick, 313
Enclosing, 30 to 35
Endive, 146
Espalier, 257, 258
Epsom Down, 313
Evelyn, Sir P., 19

Farnham, 14
Fennel, 147
Fencing, 30 to 35
Flowers, alphabetical list of, 422
———, borders of, 420
———, beds of, 420
———, propagation and cultivation of, 421
Fitzwilliams, Sir William, 14
Form of garden, 28, 29
Flies, 309
Forsyth, Mr., 298
Flowers, 422
Garlick, 148
Gourd, 159
Green-houses, 55 to 57
Goblet form, 253
Gravel walks, 40, 312
Grass, short, 313
Garden, situation for, 13 to 19
———, soil for, 20 to 27
———, form of, 28, 29
———, walls, 29
———, fences for, 30 to 35
———, laying out of, 36 to 46
———, walks for, 40
Grafting, 205, 210
Gum, 291
Hampton Court, 284
Half-standard, 255
Hedges, 32 to 35, 39
Hot-beds, 47 to 54
Hunter, Orby, 14
Hortus Kewensis, 160
Hop, 150
Horse-radish, 151
Hyssop, 152
Huckleberry, 271
Jerusalem artichoke, 153
Knives, pruning, 224
Layers, 201
Lavender, 154
Leek, 155
Lettuce, 156
Long Island, 259
Lice, 290
Manure, 26
Maggot, 294
Marshall, Mr., 81, 204
Missing, Mr., 115
Moles, 297
Montreuil, 247
Mildew, 289
Mice, 295
Mangel Wurzel, 157
Marjorum, 158
Marigold, 159
Mint, 161
Mushroom, 162
Mustard, 163
Nailing, 249
Nasturtium, 164
Onion, 165
Orleans, the Duke of, 313
Orchards, 259
Painshill, 259
Parsley, 166
Parsnip, 167
Pea, 168
Pennyroyal, 169
Potato, 170
Pumpkin, 171
Purslane, 172
Planting, 218
Platt, Mr., 259
Propagation, 59 to 64, 199 to 204
Pruning, 222 to 248
Pyramid form, 252
Radish, 173
Rampion, 174
Rape, 175
Rhubarb, 176
Raspberry, 281
Rats, 296
Rich, Sir Robert, 14
Richardson, Mr., 225
Roots, their extent, 210
Rook-worm, 303
Rosemary, 177
Rue, 178
Rutabaga, 179
Salt, 27
Sage, 180
Salsafy, 181
Samphire, 182
Savory, 183

INDEX.

Savoy, 184
Scorzenera, 185
Shalot, 186
Skirret, 187
Sorrel, 188
Spinage, 189
Squash, 190
Seed, 63 to 83
Service, 282
Slips, 201
Stocks, 204
Spider, 299
Situation for a garden, 14 to 19
Snail, 301
Slug, 302
Swift, 259
Shrubs, alphabetical list of, 319
Swing, 85 to 95
Standard-trees, 259
Soil, 20 to 27
Shrubberies, 311
Tansey, 191
Tarragon, 192
Thyme, 193
Tomatum, 194
Turnip, 195
Training trees, 221
Transplanting, 96 to 102
Trenching, 23
Tull, Mr., 10, 110, 205
Vermin, 286
Vine, 284
Voltaire, M. de, 11
Walks, 40, 313
Walnut, 285
Wasps, 308
Waverley Abbey, 13
Walls, 29
Weeds, 205
Wire-worm, 305
Wood-louse, 306
Wormwood, 196

London: Geo. Peirce, Printer, 310, Strand.

N.B.—*All the Books undermentioned are published by A. COBBETT, at No.* 137, *Strand, London, and are to be had of all other Booksellers.*

SELECTIONS
FROM
COBBETT'S POLITICAL REGISTER;
BEING

A Complete Abridgement of the 100 *Volumes which comprise the writings of* "Porcupine," *and the* "Weekly Political Register" (*from* 1794 *to* 1835)

WITH NOTES, HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY,

BY JOHN M. COBBETT AND JAMES P. COBBETT, ESQRS.,
Barristers-at-Law,

Is now published, in Six Volumes, 8vo., with a Complete Analytical Index to the whole. The Index to this work gives it an advantage over the original one, which, being without any general Index, and the indices to the volumes being scanty, where there are any, and being omitted in a great many of the volumes, is, in fact, a work very difficult to refer to. The great object of the editors of this abridgement has been to preserve a series of the best papers of Mr. Cobbett's writings, and to render them easily referred to by a General Analytical Index. The price of the Six Volumes 8vo. is 2*l.* 10s. boards.

THE
COBBETT LIBRARY.

When I am asked what books a young man or young woman ought to read, I always answer, Let him or her read *all* the books that I have written. This does, it will doubtless be said, *smell of the shop.* No matter. It is what I recommend; and experience has taught me that it is my duty to give the recommendation. I am speaking here of books other than THE REGISTER; and even these, that I call my LIBRARY, consist of *thirty-nine* distinct books; two of them being translations; *seven* of them being written by my sons; *one* (Tull's Husbandry) revised and edited, and one published by me, and written by the Rev. Mr. O'Callaghan, a most virtuous Catholic Priest. I divide these books into classes, as follows:—1. Books for Teaching Language; 2. On Domestic Management and Duties; 3. On Rural Affairs; 4. On the Management of National Affairs; 5. History; 6. Travels; 7. Laws; 8. Miscellaneous Politics. Here is a great variety of subjects, and all of them very *dry*; nevertheless, the manner of treating them is in general such as to induce the reader to go through the book when he has once begun it. I will now speak of each book separately, under the several heads above-mentioned. N.B.—All the books are bound in boards, which will be borne in mind when the price is looked at.—W. C.

1. BOOKS FOR TEACHING LANGUAGE.

ENGLISH SPELLING-BOOK.

I have been frequently asked by mothers of families, by some fathers, and by some schoolmasters even, to write a book that they could *begin* teaching by; one that should begin at a beginning of book learning, and smooth the way along to my own Eng Grammar, which is the entrance-gate. I often promised to com with these requests, and, from time to time, in the intervals political heats, I have thought of the thing, till, at last, I fou time enough to sit down and put it upon paper. The objectio the common spelling books is, that the writers aim at teach several important sciences in a little book in which the whole should be the teaching of spelling and reading. We are presen with a little ARITHMETIC, a little ASTRONOMY, a little GEOGRAP and a good deal of RELIGION! No wonder the poor little thi imbibe a hatred of books in the first that they look into! Di proving heartily of these books, I have carefully abstained fr everything beyond the object in view, namely, the teaching of child to spell and read; and this work I have made as pleasant I could, by introducing such stories as children most delight i accompanied by those little woodcut illustrations which amu them. At the end of the book there is a "Stepping-stone to t English Grammar." It is but a step; it is designed to teach a chi the different *parts of speech*, and the use of *points*, with one or tw small matters of the kind. The book is in the duodecimo form contains 176 pages of print, and the price is 1s. 6d.—W. C.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

COBBETT'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR. *(Price 3s.)*—This work is in a series of letters addressed to my son James, when he was 14 years old. I made him *copy the whole of it* before it went to press, and that made him a *grammarian at once;* and how able an one it made him will be seen by his own Grammar of the ITALIAN LANGUAGE, his RIDE IN FRANCE, and his TOUR IN ITALY. There are at the end of this Grammar "Six Lessons intended to prevent Statesmen from using false Grammar;" and I really wish that our statesmen would attend to the instructions of the whole book. Thousands upon thousands of young men have been made correct writers by it; and it is next to impossible that they should have read it with attention without its producing such effect. It is a book of principles, clearly laid down; and when once these are got into the mind they never quit it. More than 100,000 copies of this work have been sold.—W. C.

FRENCH GRAMMAR.

COBBETT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR *(Price 5s.); or, Plain Instructions for the Learning of French.*—This book has had, and has, a very great effect in the producing of its object. More young men have, I dare say, learned French from it than from all the other books that have been published in English for the last fifty years. It is like the former, a book of *principles*, clearly laid down. I had this great advantage too, that I had learnt French *without a master*. I had grubbed it out, bit by bit, and knew well how to remove *all the difficulties;* I remembered what it was that had *puzzled* and *retarde* me; and I have taken care, in this, my Grammar, to prevent the reader from experiencing that which, in this respect, I experienced myself. This Grammar, as well as the former, is kept out of *schools* owing to the fear that the masters and mistresses have of being looked upon as COBBETTITES. So much the worse for the children of the stupid brutes who are the cause of this fear, which *sensible* people laugh at, and avail themselves of the advantages tendered to them in the books. Teaching French in *English Schools* is, generally, a mere delusion; and as to teaching the *pronunciation* by *rules*, it is grossest of all human absurdities. My knowledge of French s so complete thirty-seven years ago, that the very first thing in shape of a book that I wrote for the press, was a Grammar to ch the Frenchmen English; and, of course, it was *written in ench.* I must know all about these two languages; and must be le to give advice to young people on the subject: their time is ecious; and I advise them not to waste it upon what are called *sons* from masters and mistresses. To learn the pronunciation, ere is no way but that of *hearing* those, and *speaking* with those, ho speak the language well. My Grammar will do the rest.— . C.

GRAMMAR OF THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE;

r, a Plain and Compendious Introduction to the Study of Italian. y James Paul Cobbett. This work contains explanations and amples to teach the language practically; and the principles of onstruction are illustrated by passages from the best Italian uthors. Price 6s.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

A LATIN GRAMMAR, for the Use of English Boys; being an Explanation of the Rudiments of the Latin Language. By James Paul Cobbett. *Price 3s.* boards.

FRENCH EXERCISES.

EXERCISES TO COBBETT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR (price 2s.) is just published. It is an accompaniment to the French Grammar, and is necessary to the learner who has been diligent in his reading of the Grammar. By James Cobbett.

FRENCH AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

COBBETT'S FRENCH AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY.—This book is now published. Its price is 12s. in boards; and it is a thick octavo volume.

GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

This book was suggested to me by my own frequent want of the information which it contains; a suggestion which, if every compiler did but wait to feel before he puts his shears to work, would spare the world many a voluminous and useless book. I am constantly receiving letters out of the country, the writers living in obscure places, but who seldom think of giving more than the *name* of the place that they write from; and thus have I been often puzzled to death to find out even the *county* in which it is before I could return an answer. I one day determined, therefore, for my own convenience, to have a list made out of *every parish* in the kingdom; but this being done, I found that I had still *townships* and *hamlets* to add in order to make my list complete; and when I had got the work only half done, I found it a book; and that, with the addition of bearing, and population, and distance from the next market town, or if a market town, from London, it will be a really useful *Geographical Dictionary.* It is a work which the learned would call *sui generis;* it prompted itself into life, and it has grown in my hands; but I will here insert the whole of the title-page, for that contains a full description of the book. It is a thick octavo volume, *Price* 12*s.*—W.C.

"A GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF ENGLAND AND WALES; containing the Names, in Alphabetical Order, of all the Counties, with their several subdivisions into Hundreds, Lathes, Rapes, Wapentakes, Wards, or Divisions; and an Account of the Distribution of the Counties into Circuits, Dioceses, and Parliamentary Divisions. Also the names (under that of each County respectively), in Alphabetical Order, of all the Cities, Boroughs, Market Towns, Villages, Hamlets, and Tithings, with the Distance of each from London, or from the nearest Market Town, and with the population, and other interesting particulars relating to each; besides which there are MAPS; first, one of the whole country, showing the local situation of the Counties relatively to each other, and then each County is also preceded by a Map, showing, in the same manner, the local situation of the Cities, Boroughs, and Market Towns. FOUR TABLES are added; first a Statistical Table of all the Counties; and then three Tables showing the new Divisions and Distributions enacted by the Reform Law of 4th June, 1832."

II. BOOKS ON DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT AND DUTIES.

COTTAGE ECONOMY.

COBBETT'S COTTAGE ECONOMY *(Price 2s. 6d.)*; containing information relative to the brewing of Beer, making of Bread, keeping of Cows, Pigs, Bees, Ewes, Goats, Poultry, and Rabbits, and relative to other matters deemed useful in the conducting of the Affairs of a Labourer's Family; to which are added, instructions relative to the selecting, the cutting and bleaching of the Plants of English Grass and Grain, for the purpose of making Hats and Bonnets; and also instructions for erecting and using Ice-houses, after the Virginian manner. In my own estimation, the book that stands first is the Poor Man's Friend; and the one that stands next is this Cottage Economy; and beyond all description is the pleasure I derive from reflecting on the number of happy families that this little book must have made. I dined in company with a lady in Worcestershire, who desired to see me on account of this book; and she told me that until she read it she knew nothing at all about these two great matters, the making of bread and of beer; but that from the moment she read the book, she began to teach her servants, and that the benefits were very great. But, to the labouring people, there are the arguments in favour of good conduct, sobriety, frugality, industry, all the domestic virtues; here are the reasons for all these; and it must be a real devil in human shape who does not applaud the man who could sit down to write this book, a copy of which every *parson* ought, upon pain of loss of ears, to present to every girl that *he* marries, rich or poor.—W. C.

"Differing as I do from Mr. Cobbett in his politics, I must say "that he has been of great use to the poor. This 'Cottage Economy' "gives them hints and advice which have, and continue to be, of "the greatest service to them; it contains a little mine of wealth, "of which the poor may reap the advantage; for no one understands "the character of the English labourer better than Mr. Cobbett. "Since writing the above, Mr. Cobbett is no more; his 'Cottage "Economy' should be considered as his legacy to the poor."—Jesse's Gleanings. Vol. 2. p. 358.

"Whatever difference of opinion may exist as to Cobbett's political writings, and as to his peculiar views and prejudices, there cannot be a doubt that all his works on domestic management, on rural affairs, and on the use of language, are marked by strong sense, and by great clearness of thought and precision of language. His power of conveying instruction is, indeed, almost unequalled; he seems rather to woo the reader to learn than to affect the teacher; he travels with his pupil over the field of knowledge upon which he is engaged, never seeming to forget the steps by which he himself learned. He assumes that nothing is known, and no point is too minute for the most careful investigation. Above all, the pure mother English in which his instructions are conveyed, makes him a double teacher; for whilst the reader is ostensibly receiving instruction on some subject of rural economy, he is at the same time insensibly imbibing a taste for good sound Saxon English—the very type of the substantial matters whereof his instructor delights to discourse. Most of Cobbett's works on rural and domestic economy, though written for the industrious and middle classes of this country, are admirably adapted to the use of settlers in new countries. For an old and thickly-peopled country like England, perhaps Cobbett carried his notion of doing everything at home a little too far; but in a new country, where a man is at times compelled to turn his hand to everything, it is really well to know how everything connected with rural economy should be done, and we really know of no works whence this extended knowledge can be acquired so readily as from those of Cobbett. He understood all the operations incidental to the successful pursuit of husbandry, and his very prejudice of surrounding the farm with a wall of brass, and having every resource within, prompted him to write on rural affairs with completeness.

"The little half-crown book, which we now introduce to our readers, contains a mine of most valuable instruction, every line of which is as useful to the colonist as to those for whom it was written. We have just read it through, from the title to the imprint, with especial regard to the wants of the colonists, and we do not believe there is a single sentence of the instructional portion that need be rejected. The treatise on brewing and making bread are particularly applicable to New Zealand. We observe by the published list of prices, that while flour was there selling at a moderate price. bread was enormously high. There is nobody to blame for this; it arises simply out of the high rate of retail profit which prevails in new countries, and we know no reason why bakers should be expected to keep shop for less remuneration than other tradesmen. The remedy then is, not to abuse the baker, but to bake at home. How this is to be accomplished Cobbett here points out. Some idea of the saving by means of home baking in our colonies, where retail profits are high, may be gleaned from the great difference between the price of flour and that of bread at Wellington, at the same date. When flour was selling at 20*l.* per ton, the bakers of Wellington were charging 1s. 8d. for the 4lb. loaf. Now, one cwt. of flour would make from 126lb. to 134lb of bread, that is, on an average, 32 loaves of 4lb. each. These would cost:—flour 20s, yeast 1s, salt 6d, with fuel, 1s—together 22s 6d, or something under 9d per 4lb loaf. Here then, would be an enormous saving to the settlers' family by means of home bread making:—is not Cobbett right when he deprecates the idea of the farm labourer going to the bakers' shop? and, if he be right in England, where the baker works for a small profit, his "recommendation has ten times the force when applied to a colony "like New Zealand. Let it be remembered also, that, by home-"baking, the quality of the bread is guaranteed. Doubtless, honest "bakers *do* exist; but if there be only a few who occasionally make "use of potatoes, and other materials less nourishing than wheat, "surely the guarantee is worth something where soundness of "muscle and sinew is of so much importance. Earnestly, then, do "we recommend every New Zealand emigrant to purchase this little "book, and make himself master of all it contains."—NEW ZEALAND JOURNAL, 8th January, 1842.

ADVICE TO YOUNG MEN.

COBBETT'S ADVICE TO YOUNG MEN, and (incidentally) *to Young Women, in the middle and higher Ranks of Life* (*Price* 5s.) It was published in fourteen numbers, and is now in one volume complete.

SERMONS.

COBBETT'S SERMONS (*Price* 3s. 6d.): There are thirteen of them on the following subjects:—1. Hypocrisy and Cruelty; 2. Drunkenness; 3. Bribery; 4. The Rights of the Poor; 5. Unjust Judges; 6. The Sluggard; 7. Murder; 8. Gaming; 9. Public Robbery; 10. The Unnatural Mother; 11. Forbidding Marriage; 12. Parsons and Tithes; 13. Good Friday; or, *God's Judgment on the Jews.*—More of these Sermons have been sold than of the Sermons of all the Church Parsons put together since mine were published. There are some parsons who have the good sense and virtue to preach them from the pulpit.—W. C.

III. BOOKS ON RURAL AFFAIRS.

TULL'S HUSBANDRY.

COBBETT'S EDITION OF TULL'S HUSBANDRY (*Price* 15s.): The HORSE-HOEING HUSBANDRY; or, A TREATISE on the Principles of TILLAGE and VEGETATION, wherein is taught a Method of introducing a sort of VINEYARD CULTURE into the CORN-FIELDS, in order to increase their Product and diminish the common Expense. By JETHRO TULL, of Shalborne, in the county of Berks. To which is prefixed an INTRODUCTION, explanatory of some Circumstances connected with the History and Division of the Work: and containing an Account of certain Experiments of recent date, by WILLIAM COBBETT.—From this famous book I learned all my principles relative to farming, gardening, and planting. It really, without a pun, *goes to the root* of the subject. Before I read this book I had seen enough of *effects*, but really knew nothing about the *causes*. It contains the foundation of all knowledge in the cultivation of the earth.—W. C.

YEAR'S RESIDENCE IN AMERICA.

COBBETT'S YEAR'S RESIDENCE IN AMERICA, WITH A MAP (*Price* 5s.); treating of the Face of the Country, the Climate, the Soil, the Products, the Mode of Cultivating the Land, the Prices of Land, of Labour, of Food, of Raiment, of the Expenses of Housekeeping, and of the usual Manner of Living; of the Manners and Customs of the People; and of the Institutions of the Country, Civil, Political, and Religious; in three Parts. The Map is a map of the United States. The book contains a Journal of the Weather for one whole year; and it has an account of my Farm-in that country; and also an account of the causes of poor erkbeck's failure in his undertaking. A book very necessary to ll men of property who emigrate to the United States.—W. C.

THE ENGLISH GARDENER.

COBBETT'S ENGLISH GARDENER *(Price 6s.)*; or a Treatise on the Situation, Soil, Enclosing and Laying-out of Kitchen Gardens; on the Making and Managing of Hot-beds and Green-Houses; and on the Propagation and Cultivation of all sorts of Kitchen-Garden Plants, and of Fruit-Trees, whether of the Garden or the Orchard. And also on the Formation of Shrubberies and Flower-Gardens; and on the Propagation and Cultivation of the several sorts of Shrubs and Flowers; concluding with a Kalendar, giving Instructions relative to the Sowings, Plantings, Prunings, and other labours to be performed in the Gardens, in each Month of the year.—A complete book of the kind. A plan of a Kitchen-Garden, and little plates to explain the works of pruning, grafting, and budding. But it is here, as in all my books, the Principles that are valuable: it is a knowledge of these that fills the reader with delight in the pursuit. I wrote a Gardener for America, and the vile wretch who pirated it there had the baseness to leave out the Dedication. No pursuit is so rational as this, as an amusement or relaxation, and none so innocent and so useful. It naturally leads to Early Rising; to sober contemplation; and is conducive to health. Every young man should be a gardener, if possible, whatever else may be his pursuits.—W. C.

THE WOODLANDS.

COBBETT'S WOODLANDS *(Price 14s.)*; or, a Treatise on the preparing of Ground for Planting; on the Planting; on the Cultivating; on the Pruning; and on the Cutting down of Forest Trees and Underwoods; describing the usual Growth, and Size, and Uses of each sort of Tree, the Seed of each; the Season and Manner of collecting the Seed, the Manner of Preserving and Sowing it, and also the Manner of Managing the Young Plants until fit to plant out; the Trees being arranged in Alphabetical Order, and the List of them, including those of America as well as those of England, and the English, French, and Latin name being prefixed to the Directions relative to each Tree respectively.—This work takes every tree at ITS SEED, and carries an account of it to the cutting down and converting it to its uses.—W. C.

A TREATISE ON COBBETT'S CORN.

COBBETT'S CORN-BOOK *(Price 5s.)*; or, A Treatise on Cobbett's Corn, containing Instructions for Propagating and Cultivating the Plant, and for Harvesting and Preserving the Crop; and also an Account of the several Uses to which the Produce is applied, with Minute Directions relative to each Mode of Application. This edition I sell at 5s. that it may get into *numerous hands.* I have had, even *this year*, a noble crop of this corn; and I undertake to pledge myself, that this corn will be in general cultivation in England in two or three years from this time, in spite of all that fools and malignant asses can say against it. When I get time to go out into the country, amongst the labourers in Kent, Sussex, Hants, Wilts, and Berks, who are now *more worthy* of encouragement and good living than they ever were, though they were always excellent, I promise myself the pleasure of seeing this beautiful crop growing in all their gardens, and to see every man of them once more with a bit of meat on his table and in his satchel, instead of the *infamous potato.*—W. C.

IV. MANAGEMENT OF NATIONAL AFFAIRS.

THE CURSE OF PAPER MONEY.

THE CURSE OF PAPER MONEY; showing the Evils produced in America by Paper Money. By William Gouge; and Reprinted with a Preface, by William Cobbett. *Price 4s.*

POOR MAN'S FRIEND.

COBBETT'S POOR MAN'S FRIEND (*Price 8d.*); or, a Defence of the Rights of those who do the Work and Fight the Battles: my *favourite* work. I bestowed more labour upon it than upon any large volume that I ever wrote. Here it is proved, that according to all laws, Divine as well as human, no one is to die of hunger amidst abundance of food.—W.C.

MANCHESTER LECTURES; Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

COBBETT'S MANCHESTER LECTURES. A small duodecimo volume, containing Six Lectures delivered at Manchester in the Winter of 1831. In these lectures I have gone fully into the state of the Country, and have put forth what I deem the proper remedy for that state. I fully discussed the questions of Debt, Dead Weight, Sinecures and Pensions, Church, Crown Lands, Army and Navy; and I defy all the doctors of political economy to answer me that book. It contains a statement of the propositions which, please God, I intend to make as a ground-work of relief to our country.—W. C.

USURY LAWS.—Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

USURY LAWS; or, Lending at Interest; also the Exaction and Payment of certain Church Fees, such as Pew Rents, Burial Fees, and the like, together with forestalling Traffic; all proved to be repugnant to the Divine and Ecclesiastical Law, and destructive to Civil Society. To which is prefixed a Narrative of the Controversy between the Author and Bishop Coppinger, and of the sufferings of the former in consequence of his adherence to the Truth. By the Reverend Jeremiah O'Callaghan, Roman Catholic Priest. With a Dedication to the "Society of Friends," by William Cobbett. Every young man should read this book, the *history* of which, besides the learned matter, is very curious. The "Jesuits," as they call them, in France, ought to read this book; and then tell the world how they can find the *impudence* to preach the *Catholic Religion* and *to uphold the funding system* at the same time.—W. C.

LEGACY TO LABOURERS; Price 1*s.* 4*d.*

Or, What is the Right which the Lords, Baronets, and Squires, have to the Lands of England? In Six Letters, addressed to the Working People of England; with a dedication to Sir Robert Peel. By Wm. Cobbett.

LEGACY TO PARSONS; Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

Or, have the Clergy of the Established Church an Equitable Right to the Tithes, or to any other thing called Church Property, greater than the Dissenters have to the same? And ought there or ought there not to be a Separation of the Church from the State? In Six Letters addressed to the Church Parsons in general, including the Cathedral and College Clergy and the Bishops; with a Dedication to Blomfield, Bishop of London. By William Cobbett. Third Edition.

V. HISTORY.

PROTESTANT REFORMATION; Price 5*s*.

COBBETT'S HISTORY OF THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION in England and Ireland, shewing how that event has impoverished and degraded the main body of the People in these Countries; in a Series of Letters, addressed to all sensible and just Englishmen; with a list of the Abbeys, Priories, Nunneries, Hospitals, and other Religious Foundations, in England and Wales, and in Ireland, confiscated, seized on, or alienated, by the Protestant "Reformation" Sovereigns and Parliaments. This is the book that has done the business of the *Established Church!* This book has been translated into all living languages, and there are two Stereotype Editions of it in the United States of America. This is the *source* from whence are now pouring in the petitions for the *Abolition of Tithes.*—W. C. This new and cheap edition has been published in Monthly Parts, 6d. each, and is now complete in two vols., 2*s*. 6d. each vol.

ROMAN HISTORY; Price 6*s*.

COBBETT'S ROMAN HISTORY; Vol. I. in English and French, from the foundation of Rome to the Battle of Actium; selected from the best Authors, ancient and modern, with a Series of Questions at the end of each chapter; for the use of schools and young persons in general. Vol. II. AN ABRIDGED HISTORY of the EMPERORS, in French and English; being a continuation of the History of the Roman Republic, published by the same Authors, on the same plan, for the use of schools and young persons in general. This work is in French and English. It is intended as an *Exercise-Book*, to be used with my French Grammar, and it is sold at a *very low price,* to place it within the reach of young men in general.—W. C.

LIFE OF ANDREW JACKSON; Price 3*s*.

REGENCY AND REIGN OF GEORGE IV. Price 10*s*. 6*d*.

COBBETT'S HISTORY OF THE REGENCY AND REIGN OF GEORGE IV.—This work is published in Nos. at 6d. each; and it does *justice* to the late "*mild and merciful*" King.—W. C.

LAFAYETTE'S LIFE *(Price* 1*s.)*; a brief Account of the Life of that brave and honest man, translated from the French, by Mr. JAMES COBBETT.

VI. TRAVELS.

LETTERS FROM FRANCE; Price 4*s*. 6*d*.

MR. JOHN COBBETT'S LETTERS FROM FRANCE, containing observations on that country during a Journey from Calais to the South, as far as Limoges; then back to Paris, and then, after a Residence, from the Eastern parts of France, and through part of the Netherlands; commencing in April, and ending in December, 1824.

RIDE IN FRANCE; Price 2*s*. 6*d*.

MR. JAMES COBBETT'S RIDE OF EIGHT HUNDRED MILES IN FRANCE, in 1823 (the Third Edition); containing a sketch of the Face of the Country, of its Rural Economy, of the Towns and Villages, of Manufactures and Trade, and of such of the Manners and Customs as materially differ from those of England; also, an Account of the Prices of Land, Houses, Fuel, Food, Raiment, Labour, and other things in different parts of the Country; the design being to exhibit a true picture of the Present State of the people of France; to which is added, a General View of the Finances of the Kingdom.

TOUR IN ITALY.

MR. JAMES COBBETT'S TOUR IN ITALY, and also in Part of FRANCE and SWITZERLAND (*Price* 4*s*. 6*d*.); the Route being from Paris through Lyons to Marseilles, and thence to Nice, Genoa, Pisa, Florence, Rome, Naples, and Mount Vesuvius; and by Rome, Terni, Perugia, Arezzo, Florence, Bologna, Ferrara, Paudau, Venice, Verona, Milan, over the Alps, by Mount St. Bernard, Geneva, and the Jura, back into France. The space of time being from October 1828 to September 1829: containing a description of the Country; of the principal Cities and their most striking Curiosities; of the Climate, Soil, Agriculture, Horticulture, and Products; of the Price of Provisions, and of Labour, and of the Dresses and Conditions of the People. And also some account of the Laws and Customs, Civil and Religious, and of the Morals and Demeanor of the Inhabitants in the several States.

TOUR IN SCOTLAND.

TOUR IN SCOTLAND, by Mr. Cobbett; the tour taken in the Autumn of 1832, and the book written during the Tour. *It is a* small duodecimo volume, 2*s*. 6*d*.

VII. LAW.

MARTENS'S LAW OF NATIONS. Price 17*s*.

COBBETT'S TRANSLATION OF MARTENS'S LAW OF NATIONS; being the Science of National Law, Covenants, Power, &c. Founded upon the Treaties and Customs of Modern Nations in Europe. By G. F. Von Martens, Professor of Public Law in the University of Gottingen. Translated from the French, by Wm. Cobbett. One of my first literary labours. An excellent Commonplace Book to the Law of Nations.—W. C.

VIII. MISCELLANEOUS POLITICS.

COLLECTIVE COMMENTARIES; Price 3*s*.

COBBETT'S COLLECTIVE COMMENTARIES; or Remarks on the Proceedings in the Collective Wisdom of the Nation, during the Session which began on the 5th of February, and ended on the 6th of August, in the Third Year of the Reign of King George the Fourth, and in the Year of our Lord, 1822; being the Third Session of the First Parliament of that King. To which are subjoined, a complete List of the Acts passed during the Session, with Elucidations, and other Notices and Matters; forming, altogether, a short but clear History of the Collective Wisdom for the Year.

TWOPENNY TRASH; Price 3s.

TWOPENNY TRASH, complete in two vols., 12mo.

Just Published, Price 6s., Boards,

THIRD EDITION, WITH MANY NEW RECEIPTS,

OF

THE ENGLISH HOUSEKEEPER;

OR,

MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT;

Containing advice on the Conduct of Household Affairs; in a separate Treatise on each particular Department, and Practical Instructions concerning

THE KITCHEN,	THE CELLAR,	THE OVEN,	THE STORE ROOM,
THE LARDER,	THE PANTRY,	THE DAIRY,	THE BREWHOUSE.

Together with

Hints for Laying Out Small Ornamental Gardens; Directions for Cultivating and Preserving Herbs; and some Remarks on the best Means of Rendering Assistance to poor Neighbours.

FOR THE USE OF YOUNG LADIES

WHO UNDERTAKE THE SUPERINTENDENCE OF THEIR OWN HOUSEKEEPING.

BY MISS COBBETT.

BOOKS FOR EMIGRANTS.

"If the emigrant require elementary works on any subject of "domestic management—extending the term domestic matters "outside as well as inside of the house—it is not too much to say "that the name of Cobbett may be considered a guarantee that "he will find the subject treated with completeness, and in a style "at once simple and attractive. Whilst we say this, the reader "must not be alarmed lest we design to thrust all Cobbett's political "views down his throat. Like all strong-passioned men he was not "unfrequently inconsistent; on subjects of social and politico-"economical science especially, he was as often unsound as sound; "he frequently threw himself into the stream of popular prejudice, "not only closing his mind to the reasonings of others, but scarcely "daring to use his own strong powers lest he should be convinced "against his previous determination. But on the subjects em-"braced by the Cottage Economy, and others of a like character, "Cobbett was and is a trustworthy instructor, and we hesitate not "to say that the emigrant who will follow his instructions will, in "a few years, find himself a wiser, a wealthier, a better, and, above "all, a happier man, in consequence of having done so. The English "Housekeeper is by Miss Cobbett, and bears evident marks of the "Cobbett school of domestic management. The same wholesome, "healthy tone—the same simplicity of taste pervades all its re-"commendations; and even in the good sound mother-English in "which it is written we recognise the pure source whence it sprung "It cannot be expected that we should examine all the receipts "and pronounce our opinion on their merits. To confess the "truth, we are not competent to the task. The reader, therefore, "must be content with the information that this part of the work "appears to be very amply stored with the good things of this "world, and, what is more to the purpose, a very cursory "glance has convinced us that the colonist family might avail "themselves of the greater part of this division of the book with

" advantage and profit. The truly valuable portions of the work are " those which relate to domestic management. We have not space to " go into particulars, and extracts would scarcely serve any good purpose. As one might expect from a Cobbett, the chapter devoted to " the Cellar contains some excellent directions for the making of " British wines, many of which will be found applicable to New " Zealand and the Australian Colonies, and afford a cheap luxury " to the colonist's family. Here also we have some useful directions " for brewing, in addition to the instructions given in the Cottage " Economy. Cookery for the Sick, and Cookery for the Poor, are " two valuable chapters; and it is an additional recommendation " that many of the articles under these heads may easily be made " at sea. In conclusion, we earnestly recommend the books to the " emigrant's notice. The general instructions may be studied with " profit during the voyage, and when fairly settled we have no " doubt the colonist's wife would insensibly find the book constantly " in her hand."—*New Zealand Journal*, Jan. 22, 1842.

THE ENGLISH HOUSEKEEPER; OR, MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT.

"This excellent household book has now reached a third edition. " We can recommend it heartily to every young lady who undertakes " the management of her domestic affairs, not only for the valuable " instructions it contains concerning all that relates to the kitchen " and cookery, but for the sensible advice it offers to females in the " most important duties of domestic life. This to us most interesting portion of the work is written in the plain, forcible, and " convincing style of the author's late father. There is the same " wholesome and practical advice put forward in that easy, familiar " way which impresses itself indelibly upon the reader's mind. " There are some observations upon the mode of educating " daughters which should be attentively perused by every mother. " There is a truth and beauty, and a spirit of kind womanly feeling " in the chapter on servants. It is a noble vindication of the poor, " which ought to be written in letters of gold upon the walls of the " rich man's chamber. Of the culinary receipts, the directions for " managing the pantry, larder, store-room, &c., we can speak in " terms of unqualified commendation. The medical and miscellaneous receipts are numerous and valuable."—SUNDAY TIMES, January 30, 1842.

" If we had seen the *twentieth* edition on the title of the 'English " Housekeeper,' instead of the *third*, we should not have been surprised. We passed our humble opinion on the merits of this " work upon its first appearance. Now we behold a new and improved edition, enlarged, and with numerous indispensible recipes, " rendering it one of the most complete works of the kind that has " come under our criticism; everything as regards housekeeping " being laid down in a clear, concise style, not only of essential " utility to the young housekeeper, but to the already experienced " practitioner. Miss Cobbett must have devoted years to the production of the volume, for turn to what page you will, it abounds " with striking and useful, as well as practical facts, so admirably " arranged, that a very young lady might become, after a few " hours' perusal, well qualified to discharge the domestic duties of " a wife."—BLACKWOOD'S LADIES' MAGAZINE, 1842.

G. PEIRCE, PRINTER, 310, STRAND.

3 2044 103 115 499